

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2014/089048 A1(43) International Publication Date
12 June 2014 (12.06.2014)

(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/433 (2006.01) A61K 31/501 (2006.01)
A61K 31/4245 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2013/072830

(22) International Filing Date:

3 December 2013 (03.12.2013)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/732,755 3 December 2012 (03.12.2012) US
61/749,016 4 January 2013 (04.01.2013) US
61/784,984 14 March 2013 (14.03.2013) US
61/809,795 8 April 2013 (08.04.2013) US
61/824,513 17 May 2013 (17.05.2013) US

(71) Applicant: **CALITHERA BIOSCIENCES, INC.**
[US/US]; 343 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 200, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(71) Applicants (for US only): **BENNETT, Mark, K.** [US/US]; 9 Fieldbrook Pl., Moraga, CA 94556 (US). **GROSS, Matthew, I.** [US/US]; 38 Maybeck Street, Novato, CA 94949 (US). **BROMLEY, Susan, D.** [US/US]; 241 Downey Street, San Francisco, CA 94117 (US). **LI, Jim** [US/US]; 56 Otsego Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94112 (US). **CHEN, Lijing** [US/US]; 19500 Pru-

neridge Avenue, Apt. 3211, Cupertino, CA 95014 (US). **GOYAL, Bindu** [US/US]; 2189 Annapolis Drive, Fremont, CA 94539 (US). **LAIDIG, Guy** [US/US]; 585 Woodside Drive, Woodside, CA 94062 (US). **STANTON, Timothy, Friend** [US/US]; 24 Alta Vista Way, Daly City, CA 94014 (US). **SJOGREN, Eric, Brian** [US/US]; 442 Dell Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).

(74) Agents: **HALSTEAD, David, P.** et al.; FOLEY HOAG LLP, Seaport West, 155 Seaport Boulevard, Boston, Massachusetts 02210-2600 (US).

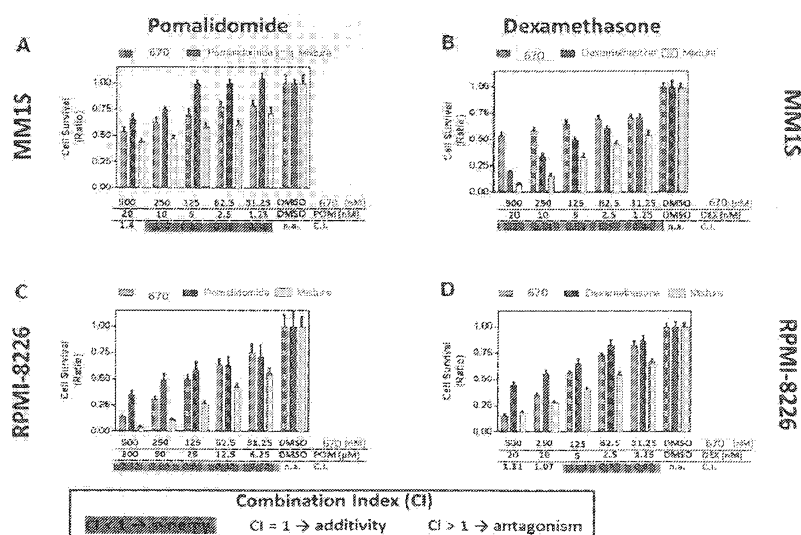
(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: TREATMENT OF CANCER WITH HETEROCYCLIC INHIBITORS OF GLUTAMINASE

Figure 18



(57) Abstract: The invention relates to novel heterocyclic compounds and pharmaceutical preparations thereof and the methods of treating or preventing cancer using the compounds of the invention. Other aspects relate to methods of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor comprising determining the ratio of glutamate to glutamine, the ratio of glutaminase enzyme to glutamine synthetase or glutaminase activity in cancer cells of the patient.

WO 2014/089048 A1



MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, **Published:**

SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, — *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Treatment of Cancer with Heterocyclic Inhibitors of Glutaminase

Related Applications

This application claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/732,755, filed December 3, 2012, U.S. Provisional Patent
5 Application No. 61/749,016, filed January 4, 2013, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/784,984, filed March 14, 2013, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/809,795, filed April 8, 2013, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/824,513, filed May 17, 2013, which applications are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

10 **Background**

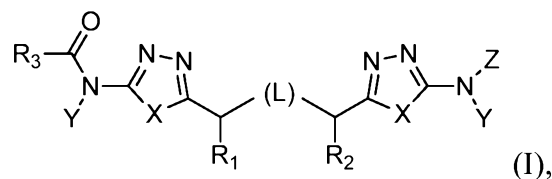
Glutamine supports cell survival, growth and proliferation through metabolic and non-metabolic mechanisms. In actively proliferating cells, the metabolism of glutamine to lactate, also referred to as “glutaminolysis” is a major source of energy in the form of NADPH. The first step in glutaminolysis is the deamination of
15 glutamine to form glutamate and ammonia, which is catalyzed by the glutaminase enzyme (GLS). Thus, deamination via glutaminase is a control point for glutamine metabolism.

Ever since Warburg’s observation that ascites tumor cells exhibited high rates of glucose consumption and lactate secretion in the presence of oxygen (Warburg,
20 1956), researchers have been exploring how cancer cells utilize metabolic pathways to be able to continue actively proliferating. Several reports have demonstrated how glutamine metabolism supports macromolecular synthesis necessary for cells to replicate (Curthoys, 1995; DeBardinis, 2008).

Thus, glutaminase has been theorized to be a potential therapeutic target for
25 the treatment of diseases characterized by actively proliferating cells, such as cancer. The lack of suitable glutaminase inhibitors has made validation of this target impossible. Therefore, the creation of glutaminase inhibitors that are specific and capable of being formulated for in vivo use could lead to a new class of therapeutics.

Summary of Invention

The present invention provides a method of treating or preventing cancer comprising administering a compound of formula I,



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, CH₂NHCH₂,

CH=CH, or , preferably CH₂CH₂, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of

10 CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ or CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxy;

X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or CH=CH, preferably S or

CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or CH₂O(CO)R₇;

R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted

15 alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or R₃(CO);

R₁ and R₂ each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

R₃, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl,

20 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), N(R₄)(R₅) or OR₆, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

25 R₄ and R₅ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₆, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H.

In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, melanoma, renal cancer and B cell malignancy. In certain such embodiments wherein the cancer is breast cancer, the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells. In certain embodiments wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer, the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma. In certain embodiments wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy, the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia, such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia or chronic lymphoblastic leukemia, and lymphoma, such as Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma or Hodgkin's lymphoma.

In certain embodiments, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical preparation suitable for use in a human patient in the treatment or prevention of cancer, such as breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, melanoma, renal cancer or B cell malignancy, comprising an effective amount of any of the compounds described herein (e.g., a compound of the invention, such as a compound of formula

I), and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical preparations may be for use in treating or preventing a condition or disease as described herein. In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical preparations have a low enough pyrogen activity to be suitable for intravenous use in
5 a human patient.

Detailed Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 shows the correlation between glutamine-dependence and antiproliferative effect of compound 670 for a panel of breast tumor cell lines.

Figure 2 shows the differential expression of glutaminase and glutamine
10 synthetase in triple-negative breast cancer subtype.

Figure 3 shows single-agent compound 402 treatment of MDA-MB-231 orthotopic xenograft model.

Figure 4 shows a combination study with compound 389 and paclitaxel in MDA-MB-231 orthotopic xenograft model.

15 Figure 5 shows results of the median glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratio in various cancer types, including colorectal cancer, renal cancer, lymphoma, melanoma and myeloma.

Figure 6 shows that the glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratio varies by subtypes in endocrine cancers.

20 Figure 7 depicts the median glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratio in acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL).

Figure 8 shows the glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratio for several subtypes of lymphomas within the B cell malignancy category.

Figure 9 shows the correlation between the antiproliferative effect of
25 compound 670 and the glutamate:glutamine concentration ratios for a panel of breast tumor cell lines.

Figure 10 shows the correlation between the glutamate:glutamine concentration ratios to glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratios and to glutaminase specific activity in a variety of primary tumor xenografts.

30 Figure 11 shows that intraperitoneal administration of compound 188 to mice results in reduced tumor size in a HCT116 colon carcinoma xenograft model.

Figure 12 shows that oral administration of compound 670 to mice results in reduced tumor size in a H2122 lung adenocarcinoma xenograft model.

Figure 13 shows the mRNA expression levels of GLS (KGA or GAC), GS, and the ratio of KGA:GS and GAC:GS in TNBC vs. HR+ or Her2+ cell lines. The “box” depicts the 2nd and 3rd quartiles with the median corresponding to the horizontal line; “whiskers” span the 10th and 90th percentile with data outside this range shown as individual data points.

Figure 14 shows correlation between the sensitivity to Compound 670 and mRNA expression levels of GLS, GS, or expression ratios. For each bivariate graph, the Compound 670 sensitivity is plotted on the x-axis and the expression parameter is plotted on the y-axis with each point representing an individual cell line.

Figure 15 shows western analysis of KGA, GAC and GS in breast cancer cell lines. Blots were probed with antibodies recognizing KGA, GAC and GS. The CAG antibody also recognizes KGA and the two are distinguishable on the blot by their molecular weight differences. Blots were stripped and re-probed with GAPDH as a loading control.

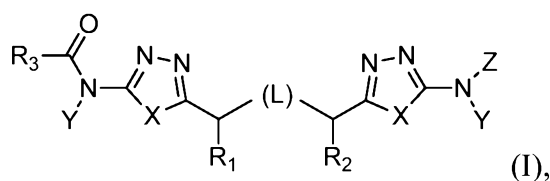
Figure 16 shows the correlation between the glutamate:glutamine concentration ratios to sensitivity to glutaminase inhibitor compound 670.

Figure 17 shows that oral administration of compound 670 to mice results in reduced tumor size in a RPMI-8226 multiple myeloma xenograft model.

Figure 18 shows that compound 670 synergizes with pomalidomide or dexamethasone to produce an anti-tumor effect in multiple myeloma cells.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention provides a method of treating or preventing cancer comprising administering a compound of formula I,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

$\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, or , preferably CH_2CH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, preferably S or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_7$;

10 R_7 , independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $\text{R}_3(\text{CO})$;

R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

15 R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or $\text{C}(\text{R}_8)(\text{R}_9)(\text{R}_{10})$, $\text{N}(\text{R}_4)(\text{R}_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

20 R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

25 R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$; and

30

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H.

In certain embodiments wherein alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl are substituted, they are substituted with one or more substituents selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, such as perfluoroalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl), alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, hydroxyl, halo, alkoxy, such as perfluoroalkoxy (e.g., trifluoromethoxy), alkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkylamino, hydroxyalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkylalkoxy, aminoalkoxy, acylamino, acylaminoalkyl, such as perfluoro acylaminoalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethylacylaminoalkyl), acyloxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocycliloxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heterocyclylaminoalkyl, heterocyclylaminoalkoxy, amido, amidoalkyl, amidine, imine, oxo, carbonyl (such as carboxyl, alkoxy, carbonyl, formyl, or acyl, including perfluoroacyl (e.g., C(O)CF₃)), carbonylalkyl (such as carboxyalkyl, alkoxy, carbonylalkyl, formylalkyl, or acylalkyl, including perfluoroacylalkyl (e.g., -alkylC(O)CF₃)), carbamate, carbamatealkyl, urea, ureaalkyl, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfamoyl, sulfone, sulfonamide, sulfonamidealkyl, cyano, nitro, azido, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, thiocarbonyl (such as thioester, thioacetate, or thioformate), phosphoryl, phosphate, phosphonate or phosphinate.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, or CH₂NHCH₂, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of CH₂CH₂,

CH₂CH₂CH₂ or CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxyl. In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂. In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂CH₂. In certain embodiments, L is not CH₂SCH₂.

In certain embodiments, Y represents H.

5 In certain embodiments, X represents S or CH=CH. In certain embodiments, one or both X represents CH=CH. In certain embodiments, each X represents S. In certain embodiments, one X represents S and the other X represents CH=CH.

In certain embodiments, Z represents R₃(CO). In certain embodiments wherein Z is R₃(CO), each occurrence of R₃ is not identical (e.g., the compound of
10 formula I is not symmetrical).

In certain embodiments, R₁ and R₂ each represent H.

In certain embodiments, R₃ represents arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl. In certain embodiments, R₃ represents C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), wherein R₈ represents aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, such as aryl, arylalkyl or
15 heteroaryl, R₉ represents H, and R₁₀ represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, such as hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂, such as CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂, Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, and each R₃ represents arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl. In certain such embodiments, each occurrence of R₃ is
20 identical.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂, Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, and each R₃ represents C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), wherein R₈ represents aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, such as aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl, R₉ represents H, and R₁₀ represents
25 hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, such as hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy. In certain such embodiments, each occurrence of R₃ is identical.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂CH₂, Y represents H, X represents S or CH=CH, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, and each R₃ represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl.
30 In certain such embodiments, each X represents S. In other embodiments, one or both occurrences of X represents CH=CH, such as one occurrence of X represents S and the other occurrence of X represents CH=CH. In certain embodiments of the

foregoing, each occurrence of R_3 is identical. In other embodiments of the foregoing wherein one occurrence of X represents S and the other occurrence of X represents $CH=CH$, the two occurrences of R_3 are not identical.

5 In certain embodiments, L represents CH_2CH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, and each R_3 represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl, R_9 represents H, and R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy. In certain such embodiments, R_8 represents aryl and R_{10} represents hydroxyalkyl. In certain such embodiments, each occurrence of R_3 is identical.

10 In certain embodiments wherein L represents CH_2 , $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ or CH_2CH_2 , X represents O, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not alkyl, such as methyl, or $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are each independently hydrogen or alkyl.

In certain embodiments wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 , X represents S, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not phenyl or heteroaryl, such as 2-furyl.

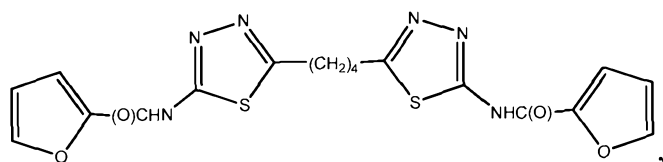
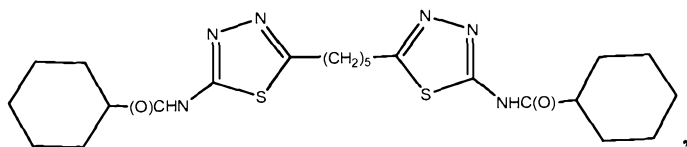
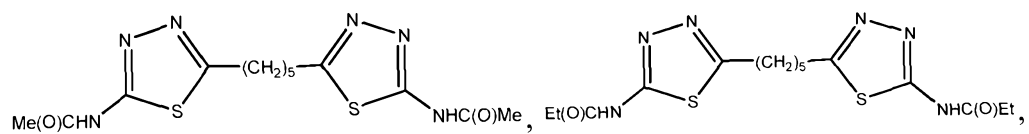
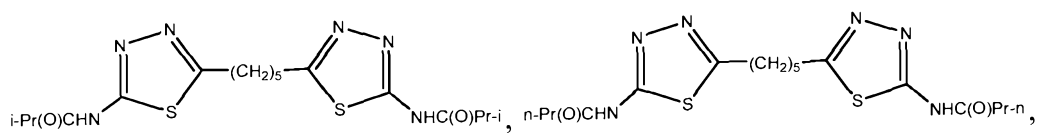
15 In certain embodiments wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 , X represents O, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not $N(R_4)(R_5)$ wherein R_4 is aryl, such as phenyl, and R_5 is H.

In certain embodiments wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , X represents S, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not aryl, such as optionally substituted phenyl, 20 aralkyl, such as benzyl, heteroaryl, such as 2-furyl, 2-thienyl or 1,2,4-triazole, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, such as methyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, t-butyl or hexyl, heterocyclyl, such as pyrimidine-2,4(1H,3H)-dione, or alkoxy, such as methoxy, pentyloxy or ethoxy.

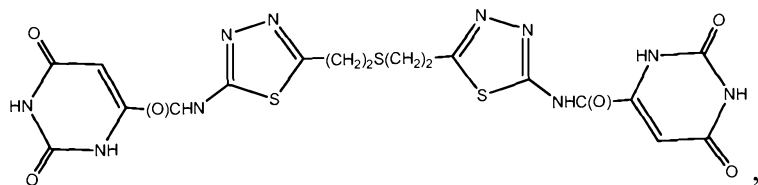
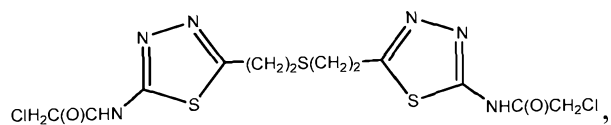
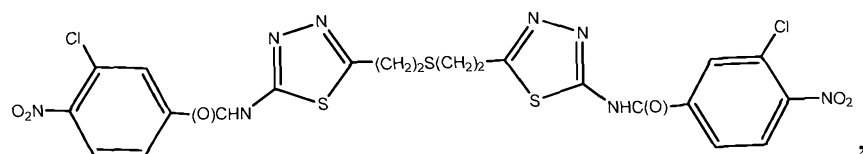
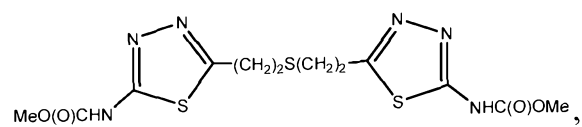
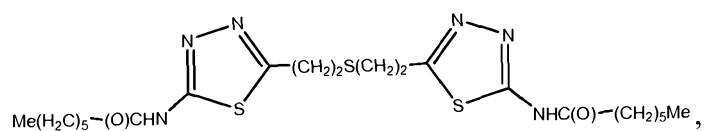
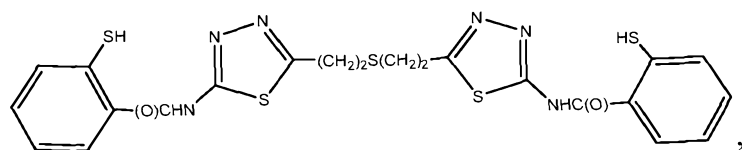
In certain embodiments wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , X represents S, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not $N(R_4)(R_5)$ wherein R_4 is aryl, such as 25 substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (e.g., phenyl, 3-tolyl, 4-tolyl, 4-bromophenyl or 4-nitrophenyl), and R_5 is H.

In certain embodiments wherein L represents $CH_2CH_2CH_2$, X represents S, and Z represents $R_3(CO)$, both R_3 groups are not alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, or 30 propyl, cycloalkyl, such as cyclohexyl, or $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein any of R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} together with the C to which they are attached, form any of the foregoing.

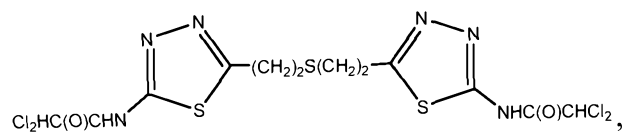
In certain embodiments, the compound is not one of the following:

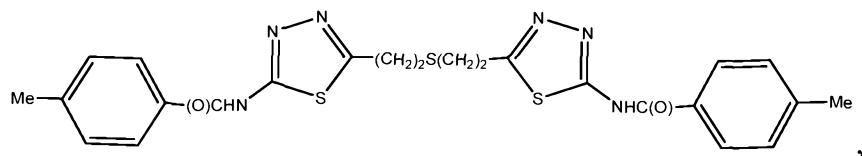
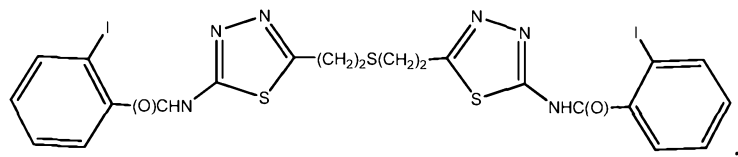
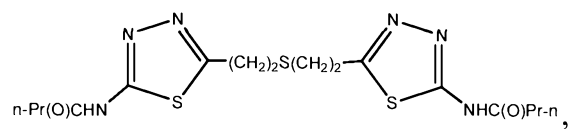
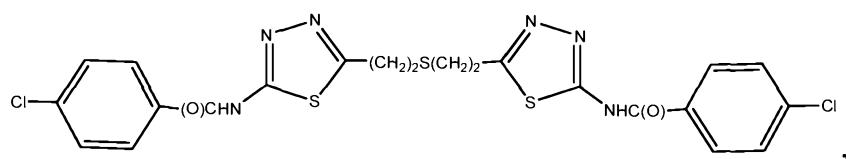
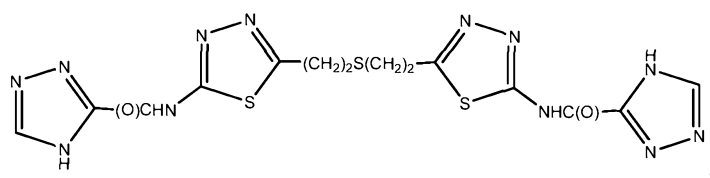
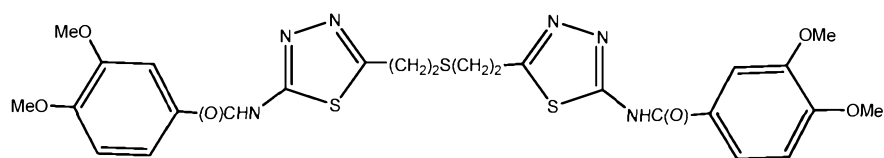
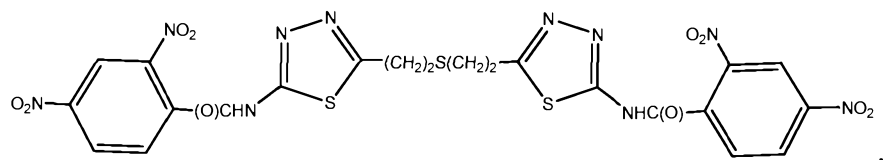
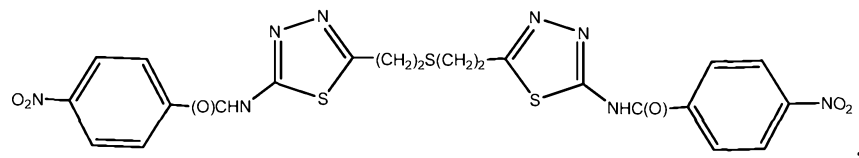
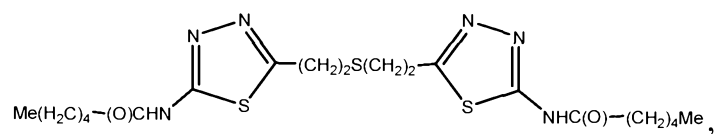
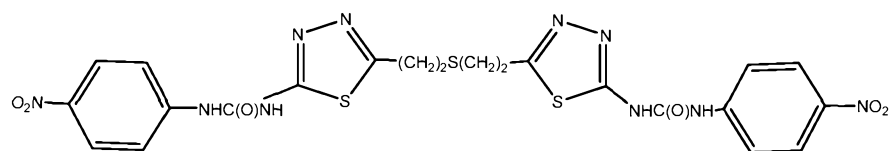


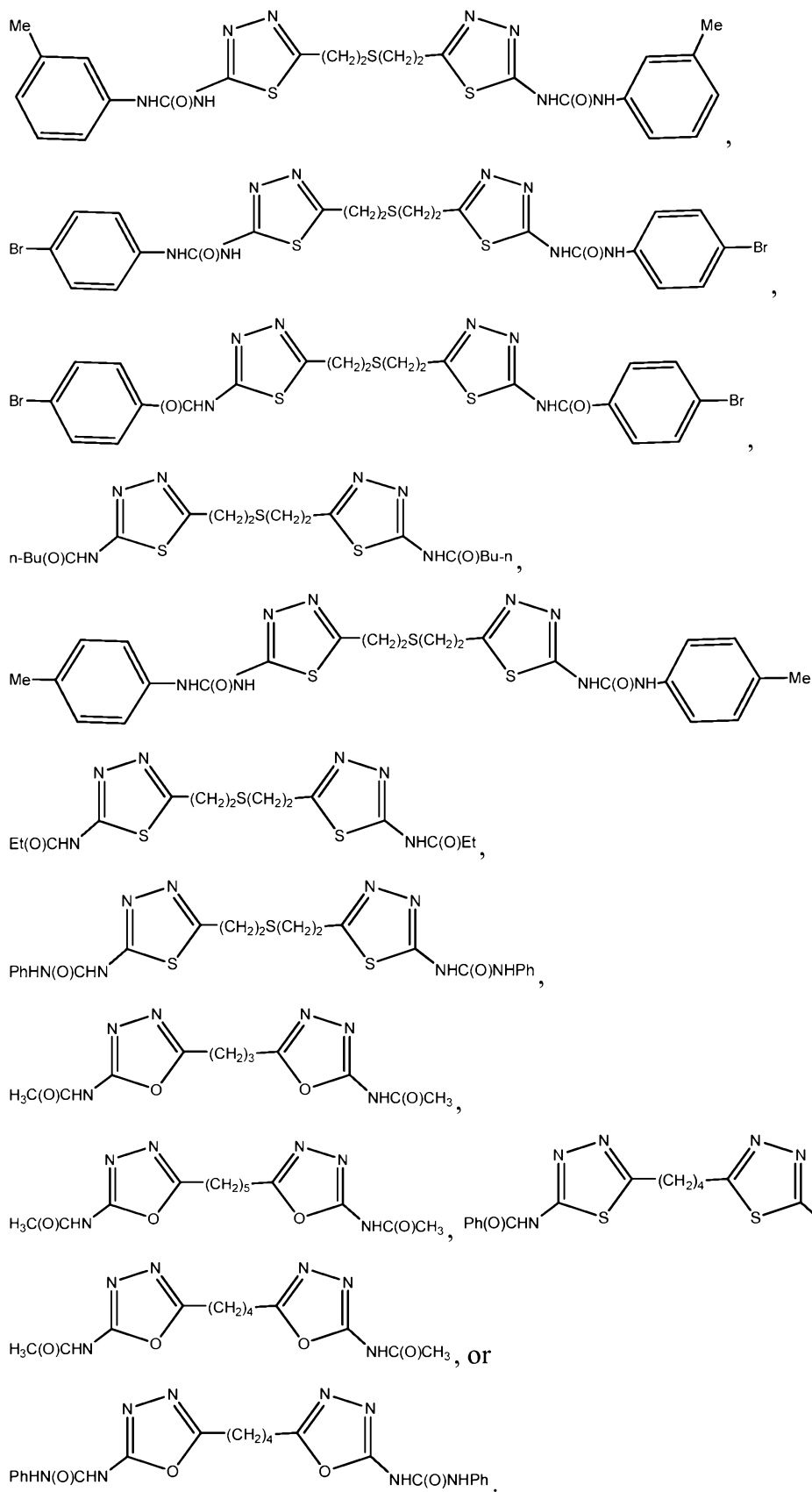
5



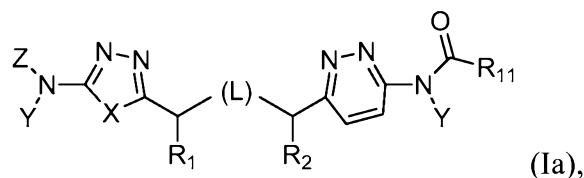
10







The present invention further provides a method of treating or preventing cancer comprising administering a compound of formula Ia,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

$\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, or , preferably CH_2CH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a

5 CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

X represents S, O or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, preferably S or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

10 Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_7$;

R_7 , independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $\text{R}_3(\text{CO})$;

15 R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy, preferably H;

R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or

20 $\text{C}(\text{R}_8)(\text{R}_9)(\text{R}_{10})$, $\text{N}(\text{R}_4)(\text{R}_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

25 heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl,

30

heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H;

R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or C(R₁₂)(R₁₃)(R₁₄), N(R₄)(R₁₄) or OR₁₄, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₁₂ and R₁₃ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein both of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are not H; and

R₁₄ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl.

In certain embodiments wherein alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl are substituted, they are substituted with one or more substituents selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, such as perfluoroalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethyl), alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, hydroxyl, halo, alkoxy, such as perfluoroalkoxy (e.g., trifluoromethylalkoxy), alkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,

hydroxyalkylamino, hydroxyalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkylalkoxy, aminoalkoxy, acylamino, acylaminoalkyl, such as perfluoro acylaminoalkyl (e.g., trifluoromethylacylaminoalkyl), acyloxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heterocycliloxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heterocyclylaminoalkyl, heterocyclylaminoalkoxy, amido, amidoalkyl, amidine, imine, oxo, carbonyl (such as carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, formyl, or acyl, including perfluoroacyl (e.g., $C(O)CF_3$)), carbonylalkyl (such as carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, formylalkyl, or acylalkyl, including perfluoroacylalkyl (e.g., $-alkylC(O)CF_3$)), carbamate, carbamatealkyl, urea, ureaalkyl, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfamoyl, sulfone, sulfonamide, sulfonamidealkyl, cyano, nitro, azido, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, thiocarbonyl (such as thioester, thioacetate, or thioformate), phosphoryl, phosphate, phosphonate or phosphinate.

In certain embodiments, R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, such as substituted or unsubstituted benzyl.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $CH_2CH_2CH_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , or CH_2NHCH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxyl. In certain embodiments, L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2S or SCH_2 , preferably CH_2CH_2 . In certain embodiments, L is not CH_2SCH_2 .

In certain embodiments, each Y represents H. In other embodiments, at least one Y is $CH_2O(CO)R_7$.

In certain embodiments, X represents S or $CH=CH$. In certain embodiments, X represents S.

In certain embodiments, R_1 and R_2 each represent H.

In certain embodiments, Z represents $R_3(CO)$. In certain embodiments wherein Z is $R_3(CO)$, R_3 and R_{11} are not identical (e.g., the compound of formula I is not symmetrical).

In certain embodiments, Z represents $R_3(CO)$ and R_3 represents arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl. In certain embodiments, Z represents $R_3(CO)$ and R_3 represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, such as aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl, R_9 represents H, and

R₁₀ represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, such as hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy. In certain embodiments, Z represents R₃(CO) and R₃ represents heteroarylalkyl.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂,
 5 such as CH₂CH₂, Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, R₃ represents arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl, and R₁₁ represents arylalkyl. In certain such embodiments, R₃ represents heteroarylalkyl.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂,
 10 such as CH₂CH₂, Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, and R₃ represents C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), wherein R₈ represents aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroalkyl, such as aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl, R₉ represents H, and R₁₀ represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, such as hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy, and R₁₁ represents arylalkyl. In certain such embodiments, R₈
 15 represents heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂CH₂, Y represents H, X represents S or CH=CH, such as S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, R₃ represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl, and R₁₁ represents arylalkyl. In certain such embodiments, R₃ represents
 20 heteroarylalkyl.

In certain embodiments, L represents CH₂CH₂, Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents R₃(CO), R₁ and R₂ each represent H, R₃ represents C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), wherein R₈ represents aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl, R₉ represents H, and R₁₀ represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy, and R₁₁ represents arylalkyl. In certain
 25 such embodiments, R₈ represents aryl and R₁₀ represents hydroxyalkyl. In certain other embodiments, R₈ represents heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, melanoma, renal cancer and B cell malignancy. In certain such embodiments wherein the cancer is breast cancer, the breast cancer comprises
 30 basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells. In certain embodiments wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer, the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma. In certain

embodiments wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy, the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia, such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia or chronic lymphoblastic leukemia, and lymphoma, such as Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma or Hodgkin's lymphoma.

5 In certain embodiments, the compound is selected from any one of the compounds disclosed in Table 3. Preferably, the compound is selected from compound 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 58, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 92, 93, 94, 95, 10 97, 99, 100, 102, 105, 107, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 123, 126, 127, 133, 135, 136, 138, 140, 141, 143, 146, 147, 148, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 15 226, 227, 228, 229, 231, 232, 234, 235, 236, 237, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 273, 274, 275, 276, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285, 286, 287, 288, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 302, 304, 1038, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 20 323, 324, 325, 327, 329, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 527, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 25 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 30 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569,

570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 638, 639, 640, 641, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 707, 708, 709, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, or 730.

10 In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may be prodrugs of the compounds of formula I or Ia, e.g., wherein a hydroxyl in the parent compound is presented as an ester or a carbonate, or carboxylic acid present in the parent compound is presented as an ester. In certain such embodiments, the prodrug is metabolized to the active parent compound in vivo (e.g., the ester is hydrolyzed to the
15 corresponding hydroxyl, or carboxylic acid).

 In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may be racemic. In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may be enriched in one enantiomer. For example, a compound of the invention may have greater than 30% ee, 40% ee, 50% ee, 60% ee, 70% ee, 80% ee, 90% ee, or even 95% or greater ee. In
20 certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may have more than one stereocenter. In certain such embodiments, compounds of the invention may be enriched in one or more diastereomer. For example, a compound of the invention may have greater than 30% de, 40% de, 50% de, 60% de, 70% de, 80% de, 90% de, or even 95% or greater de.

25 In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to methods of treating or preventing cancer, such as breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, melanoma, renal cancer or B cell malignancy, with a compound of formula I or Ia, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In certain embodiments, the therapeutic preparation may be enriched to provide predominantly one enantiomer of a compound
30 (e.g., of formula I or Ia). An enantiomerically enriched mixture may comprise, for example, at least 60 mol percent of one enantiomer, or more preferably at least 75, 90, 95, or even 99 mol percent. In certain embodiments, the compound enriched in one enantiomer is substantially free of the other enantiomer, wherein substantially free

means that the substance in question makes up less than 10%, or less than 5%, or less than 4%, or less than 3%, or less than 2%, or less than 1% as compared to the amount of the other enantiomer, *e.g.*, in the composition or compound mixture. For example, if a composition or compound mixture contains 98 grams of a first enantiomer and 2 grams of a second enantiomer, it would be said to contain 98 mol percent of the first enantiomer and only 2% of the second enantiomer.

In certain embodiments, the therapeutic preparation may be enriched to provide predominantly one diastereomer of a compound (*e.g.*, of formula I or Ia). A diastereomerically enriched mixture may comprise, for example, at least 60 mol percent of one diastereomer, or more preferably at least 75, 90, 95, or even 99 mol percent.

In certain embodiments, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical preparation suitable for use in a human patient, comprising any of the compounds shown above (*e.g.*, a compound of the invention, such as a compound of formula I or Ia), and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical preparations may be for use in treating or preventing a condition or disease as described herein. In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical preparations have a low enough pyrogen activity to be suitable for use in a human patient.

Compounds of any of the above structures may be used in the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment of any diseases or conditions disclosed herein.

Uses of enzyme inhibitors

Glutamine plays an important role as a carrier of nitrogen, carbon, and energy. It is used for hepatic urea synthesis, for renal ammoniogenesis, for gluconeogenesis, and as respiratory fuel for many cells. Cells get their glutamine by either synthesizing it internally via an enzyme called glutamine synthetase (GS) or exogenously from the environment.

The conversion of glutamine into glutamate is initiated by the mitochondrial enzyme, glutaminase. There are two major forms of the enzyme, K-type and L-type, which are distinguished by their K_m values for glutamine and response to glutamate, wherein the K_m value, or Michaelis constant, is the concentration of substrate required to reach half the maximal velocity. The L-type, also known as “liver-type” or GLS2, has a high K_m for glutamine and is glutamate resistant. The K-type, also

known as “kidney-type” or GLS1 or “KGA”, has a low Km for glutamine and is inhibited by glutamate. An alternative splice form of GLS1, referred to as glutaminase C or “GAC”, has recently been identified.

In addition to serving as the basic building blocks of protein synthesis, amino acids have been shown to contribute to many processes critical for growing and dividing cells, and this is particularly true for cancer cells. Nearly all definitions of cancer include reference to dysregulated proliferation. Numerous studies on glutamine metabolism in cancer indicate that many tumors are avid glutamine consumers (Souba, Ann. Surg., 1993; Collins et al., J. Cell. Physiol., 1998; Medina, J. Nutr., 2001; Shanware et al., J. Mol. Med., 2011), and this includes, but not limited to breast cancer. Certain embodiments of the invention relate to the use of the compounds described herein for the treatment of breast cancer.

While many cancer cells depend on exogenous glutamine for survival, the degree of glutamine dependence among tumor cell subtypes may make a population of cells more susceptible to the reduction of glutamine. As an example, gene expression analysis of breast cancers has identified five intrinsic subtypes (luminal A, luminal B, basal, HER2+, and normal-like) (Sorlie et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2001). Although glutamine deprivation has an impact on cell growth and viability, basal-like cells appear to be more sensitive to the reduction of exogenous glutamine (Kung et al., PLoS Genetics, 2011). This supports the concept that glutamine is a very important energy source in basal-like breast cancer cell lines, and suggests that inhibition of the glutaminase enzyme would be beneficial in the treatment of breast cancers comprised of basal-like cells. Figure 1 further supports the correlation that cells dependent on exogenous glutamine are susceptible to the presence of a glutaminase inhibitor. Certain embodiments of the present invention relate to the method of treating basal-like breast cancer cells comprising administering a glutaminase inhibitor of the present application.

Enzyme expression levels can be determined in multiple manners, and quantitation is relative, based on a specific standard for each assay. The results can be used to provide a genetic profile, where the levels of certain genes, mRNAs or resulting expression products form a signature pattern that can be used to characterize cell types. Kung et al, demonstrated that the basal-like breast cancer cells that showed glutamine dependency exhibited a genetic profile in which GLS expression was

relatively high and GS expression was relatively low. Furthermore, the expression level of GLS2 was relatively low. Analysis of primary breast tumors mRNA expression dataset (The Cancer Genome Atlas; N=756) support that basal-type cells generally have high GLS expression relative to GS expression.

5 Triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) is characterized by a lack of estrogen receptor (ER), progesterone receptor (PR) and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) expression. It has a higher rate of relapse following chemotherapy, and a poorer prognosis than with the other breast cancer subtypes (Dent et al., Clin Cancer Res, 2007). Interestingly, there appears to be significant
10 similarities in metabolic profiling between TNBC cells and basal-like breast cancer cells. In particular, TNBC cells appear to have a similar genetic signature of high GLS expression and low GS expression (Figure 2). A more specific analysis of GLS expression in breast cancer cell lines revealed that TNBC cells express higher levels of both splice variants of GLS1, KGA and GAC, as well as significantly lower levels
15 of GS, when compared to hormone receptor (HR)-positive, or Her2-positive cell lines (Figures 13 and 15). An aspect of the present invention provides a method for treating breast cancer comprising TNBC cells comprising administering a glutaminase inhibitor of the present application.

More recently, another breast cancer cell type has been identified, called
20 claudin-low (Prat et al., Breast Cancer Res, 2010). The genetic profile of this cell type also exhibits relatively high GLS expression and low GS expression. Analysis of several claudin-low breast cancer cell lines revealed that these cells were generally dependent on exogenous glutamine and also susceptible to glutaminase inhibition. An aspect of the present invention provides a method for treating breast cancer
25 comprising claudin-low cells comprising administering a glutaminase inhibitor of the present application.

Another aspect of the invention is the use of the compounds described herein for the treatment of breast cancer comprising cells selected from basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells, and claudin-low breast cancer cells.

30 This led to the hypothesis that the high GLS expression and low GS expression profile may serve as a genetic signature to identify other cancers that may be particularly dependent on exogenous glutamine, and therefore susceptible to glutaminase inhibition. Upon analysis of a vast number of primary human cancers

from a commercial database, several cancers exhibited high GLS to low GS expression patterns. In addition to the breast cancers previously noted, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancers, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cancer and B cell malignancies had notably high GLS/GS ratios (Figures 5 and 10). Certain
5 embodiments of the invention relate to the use of the compounds described herein for the treatment of cancers selected from colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cancer and B cell malignancies.

As with breast cancer, certain subtypes of some of these cancers appear to have a more prevalent GLS/GS expression ratio. For example, of the endocrine
10 cancers, adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma had ratios greater than three times that of endometrial endometrioid adenocarcinoma (Figure 6).

Within the data set, B cell malignancies included such cancers as multiple myeloma, leukemia (including acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) and chronic
15 lymphoblastic leukemia (CLL)) and lymphoma (including Burkitt's lymphoma, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma). All these cancers displayed a genetic profile comprising high GLS/GS expression level ratios, further suggesting that these cancers would be susceptible to glutaminase inhibition (Figures 7 and 8). Figure 17 demonstrates that administration of
20 glutaminase inhibitor compound reduced tumor size in a multiple myeloma xenograft model, further supporting this concept. Certain embodiments of the invention relate to the use of the compounds described herein for the treatment of multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.

In some embodiments, the method of treating or preventing cancer, such as
25 breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, melanoma, renal cancer or B cell malignancy, may comprise administering a compound of the invention conjointly with one or more other chemotherapeutic agent(s). Chemotherapeutic agents that may be conjointly administered with compounds of the invention include: ABT-263, aminoglutethimide, amsacrine, anastrozole, asparaginase, bcr, bicalutamide,
30 bleomycin, bortezomib, buserelin, busulfan, camptothecin, capecitabine, carboplatin, carfilzomib, carmustine, chlorambucil, chloroquine, cisplatin, cladribine, clodronate, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cyproterone, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, demethoxyviridin, dexamethasone, dichloroacetate, dienestrol,

diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel, doxorubicin, epirubicin, estradiol, estramustine, etoposide, everolimus, exemestane, filgrastim, fludarabine, fludrocortisone, fluorouracil and 5-fluorouracil, fluoxymesterone, flutamide, gemcitabine, genistein, goserelin, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib, interferon, irinotecan, ironotecan, lenalidomide, letrozole, leucovorin, leuprolide, levamisole, lomustine, lonidamine, mechlorethamine, medroxyprogesterone, megestrol, melphalan, mercaptopurine, mesna, metformin, methotrexate, mitomycin, mitotane, mitoxantrone, nilutamide, nocodazole, octreotide, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pamidronate, pentostatin, perifosine, PF-04691502, plicamycin, pomalidomide, porfimer, procarbazine, raltitrexed, rituximab, romidepsin, sorafenib, streptozocin, sunitinib, suramin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, temsirolimus, teniposide, testosterone, thalidomide, thioguanine, thiotepa, titanocene dichloride, topotecan, trastuzumab, tretinoin, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, vinorelbine, and vorinostat (SAHA). For example, chemotherapeutic agents that may be conjointly administered with compounds of the invention include: aminoglutethimide, amsacrine, anastrozole, asparaginase, bcg, bicalutamide, bleomycin, bortezomib, buserelin, busulfan, campothecin, capecitabine, carboplatin, carfilzomib, carmustine, chlorambucil, chloroquine, cisplatin, cladribine, clodronate, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cyproterone, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, demethoxyviridin, dichloroacetate, dienestrol, diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel, doxorubicin, epirubicin, estradiol, estramustine, etoposide, everolimus, exemestane, filgrastim, fludarabine, fludrocortisone, fluorouracil, fluoxymesterone, flutamide, gemcitabine, genistein, goserelin, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib, interferon, irinotecan, ironotecan, lenalidomide, letrozole, leucovorin, leuprolide, levamisole, lomustine, lonidamine, mechlorethamine, medroxyprogesterone, megestrol, melphalan, mercaptopurine, mesna, metformin, methotrexate, mitomycin, mitotane, mitoxantrone, nilutamide, nocodazole, octreotide, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pamidronate, pentostatin, perifosine, plicamycin, pomalidomide, porfimer, procarbazine, raltitrexed, rituximab, sorafenib, streptozocin, sunitinib, suramin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, temsirolimus, teniposide, testosterone, thalidomide, thioguanine, thiotepa, titanocene dichloride, topotecan, trastuzumab, tretinoin, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, and vinorelbine. In other embodiments, chemotherapeutic agents that may be conjointly administered with compounds of the invention include:

ABT-263, dexamethasone, 5-fluorouracil, PF-04691502, romidepsin, and vorinostat (SAHA). In certain embodiments of the methods of the invention described herein, the chemotherapeutic agent conjointly administered with compounds of the invention is a taxane chemotherapeutic agent, such as paclitaxel or docetaxel. In certain

5 embodiments of the methods of the invention described herein, the chemotherapeutic agent conjointly administered with compounds of the invention is doxorubicin. In certain embodiments of the methods of the invention described herein, a compound of the invention is administered conjointly with a taxane chemotherapeutic agent (e.g., paclitaxel) and doxorubicin.

10 Many combination therapies have been developed for the treatment of cancer. In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may be conjointly administered with a combination therapy. Examples of combination therapies with which compounds of the invention may be conjointly administered are included in Table 1.

Table 1: Exemplary combinatorial therapies for the treatment of cancer.

Name	Therapeutic agents
ABV	Doxorubicin, Bleomycin, Vinblastine
ABVD	Doxorubicin, Bleomycin, Vinblastine, Dacarbazine
AC (Breast)	Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide
AC (Sarcoma)	Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
AC (Neuroblastoma)	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin
ACE	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide
ACe	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin
AD	Doxorubicin, Dacarbazine
AP	Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
ARAC-DNR	Cytarabine, Daunorubicin
B-CAVe	Bleomycin, Lomustine, Doxorubicin, Vinblastine
BCVPP	Carmustine, Cyclophosphamide, Vinblastine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
BEACOPP	Bleomycin, Etoposide, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Procarbazine, Prednisone, Filgrastim
BEP	Bleomycin, Etoposide, Cisplatin
BIP	Bleomycin, Cisplatin, Ifosfamide, Mesna

Name	Therapeutic agents
BOMP	Bleomycin, Vincristine, Cisplatin, Mitomycin
CA	Cytarabine, Asparaginase
CABO	Cisplatin, Methotrexate, Bleomycin, Vincristine
CAF	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Fluorouracil
CAL-G	Cyclophosphamide, Daunorubicin, Vincristine, Prednisone, Asparaginase
CAMP	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Methotrexate, Procarbazine
CAP	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
CaT	Carboplatin, Paclitaxel
CAV	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine
CAVE ADD	CAV and Etoposide
CA-VP16	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Etoposide
CC	Cyclophosphamide, Carboplatin
CDDP/VP-16	Cisplatin, Etoposide
CEF	Cyclophosphamide, Epirubicin, Fluorouracil
CEPP(B)	Cyclophosphamide, Etoposide, Prednisone, with or without/ Bleomycin
CEV	Cyclophosphamide, Etoposide, Vincristine
CF	Cisplatin, Fluorouracil or Carboplatin Fluorouracil
CHAP	Cyclophosphamide or Cyclophosphamide, Altretamine, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
ChlVPP	Chlorambucil, Vinblastine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
CHOP	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Vincristine, Prednisone
CHOP-BLEO	Add Bleomycin to CHOP
CISCA	Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
CLD-BOMP	Bleomycin, Cisplatin, Vincristine, Mitomycin
CMF	Methotrexate, Fluorouracil, Cyclophosphamide
CMFP	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil, Prednisone
CMFVP	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil,

Name	Therapeutic agents
	Vincristine, Prednisone
CMV	Cisplatin, Methotrexate, Vinblastine
CNF	Cyclophosphamide, Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil
CNOP	Cyclophosphamide, Mitoxantrone, Vincristine, Prednisone
COB	Cisplatin, Vincristine, Bleomycin
CODE	Cisplatin, Vincristine, Doxorubicin, Etoposide
COMLA	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Cytarabine
COMP	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Methotrexate, Prednisone
Cooper Regimen	Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil, Vincristine, Prednisone
COP	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Prednisone
COPE	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Cisplatin, Etoposide
COPP	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
CP(Chronic lymphocytic leukemia)	Chlorambucil, Prednisone
CP (Ovarian Cancer)	Cyclophosphamide, Cisplatin
CT	Cisplatin, Paclitaxel
CVD	Cisplatin, Vinblastine, Dacarbazine
CVI	Carboplatin, Etoposide, Ifosfamide, Mesna
CVP	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Prednisone
CVPP	Lomustine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
CYVADIC	Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Doxorubicin, Dacarbazine
DA	Daunorubicin, Cytarabine
DAT	Daunorubicin, Cytarabine, Thioguanine
DAV	Daunorubicin, Cytarabine, Etoposide
DCT	Daunorubicin, Cytarabine, Thioguanine
DHAP	Cisplatin, Cytarabine, Dexamethasone
DI	Doxorubicin, Ifosfamide
DTIC/Tamoxifen	Dacarbazine, Tamoxifen

Name	Therapeutic agents
DVP	Daunorubicin, Vincristine, Prednisone
EAP	Etoposide, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
EC	Etoposide, Carboplatin
EFP	Etoposie, Fluorouracil, Cisplatin
ELF	Etoposide, Leucovorin, Fluorouracil
EMA 86	Mitoxantrone, Etoposide, Cytarabine
EP	Etoposide, Cisplatin
EVA	Etoposide, Vinblastine
FAC	Fluorouracil, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide
FAM	Fluorouracil, Doxorubicin, Mitomycin
FAMTX	Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Doxorubicin
FAP	Fluorouracil, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
F-CL	Fluorouracil, Leucovorin
FEC	Fluorouracil, Cyclophosphamide, Epirubicin
FED	Fluorouracil, Etoposide, Cisplatin
FL	Flutamide, Leuprolide
FZ	Flutamide, Goserelin acetate implant
HDMTX	Methotrexate, Leucovorin
Hexa-CAF	Altretamine, Cyclophosphamide, Methotrexate, Fluorouracil
ICE-T	Ifosfamide, Carboplatin, Etoposide, Paclitaxel, Mesna
IDMTX/6-MP	Methotrexate, Mercaptopurine, Leucovorin
IE	Ifosfamide, Etoposie, Mesna
IfoVP	Ifosfamide, Etoposide, Mesna
IPA	Ifosfamide, Cisplatin, Doxorubicin
M-2	Vincristine, Carmustine, Cyclophosphamide, Prednisone, Melphalan
MAC-III	Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Dactinomycin, Cyclophosphamide
MACC	Methotrexate, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Lomustine

Name	Therapeutic agents
MACOP-B	Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Bleomycin, Prednisone
MAID	Mesna, Doxorubicin, Ifosfamide, Dacarbazine
m-BACOD	Bleomycin, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Vincristine, Dexamethasone, Methotrexate, Leucovorin
MBC	Methotrexate, Bleomycin, Cisplatin
MC	Mitoxantrone, Cytarabine
MF	Methotrexate, Fluorouracil, Leucovorin
MICE	Ifosfamide, Carboplatin, Etoposide, Mesna
MINE	Mesna, Ifosfamide, Mitoxantrone, Etoposide
mini-BEAM	Carmustine, Etoposide, Cytarabine, Melphalan
MOBP	Bleomycin, Vincristine, Cisplatin, Mitomycin
MOP	Mechlorethamine, Vincristine, Procarbazine
MOPP	Mechlorethamine, Vincristine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
MOPP/ABV	Mechlorethamine, Vincristine, Procarbazine, Prednisone, Doxorubicin, Bleomycin, Vinblastine
MP (multiple myeloma)	Melphalan, Prednisone
MP (prostate cancer)	Mitoxantrone, Prednisone
MTX/6-MO	Methotrexate, Mercaptopurine
MTX/6-MP/VP	Methotrexate, Mercaptopurine, Vincristine, Prednisone
MTX-CDDPAdr	Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Cisplatin, Doxorubicin
MV (breast cancer)	Mitomycin, Vinblastine
MV (acute myelocytic leukemia)	Mitoxantrone, Etoposide
M-VAC Methotrexate	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Cisplatin
MVP Mitomycin	Vinblastine, Cisplatin
MVPP	Mechlorethamine, Vinblastine, Procarbazine, Prednisone
NFL	Mitoxantrone, Fluorouracil, Leucovorin
NOVP	Mitoxantrone, Vinblastine, Vincristine
OPA	Vincristine, Prednisone, Doxorubicin

Name	Therapeutic agents
OPPA	Add Procarbazine to OPA.
PAC	Cisplatin, Doxorubicin
PAC-I	Cisplatin, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide
PA-CI	Cisplatin, Doxorubicin
PC	Paclitaxel, Carboplatin or Paclitaxel, Cisplatin
PCV	Lomustine, Procarbazine, Vincristine
PE	Paclitaxel, Estramustine
PFL	Cisplatin, Fluorouracil, Leucovorin
POC	Prednisone, Vincristine, Lomustine
ProMACE	Prednisone, Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Etoposide
ProMACE/cytaBOM	Prednisone, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Etoposide, Cytarabine, Bleomycin, Vincristine, Methotrexate, Leucovorin, Cotrimoxazole
PRoMACE/MOPP	Prednisone, Doxorubicin, Cyclophosphamide, Etoposide, Mechlorethamine, Vincristine, Procarbazine, Methotrexate, Leucovorin
Pt/VM	Cisplatin, Teniposide
PVA	Prednisone, Vincristine, Asparaginase
PVB	Cisplatin, Vinblastine, Bleomycin
PVDA	Prednisone, Vincristine, Daunorubicin, Asparaginase
SMF	Streptozocin, Mitomycin, Fluorouracil
TAD	Mechlorethamine, Doxorubicin, Vinblastine, Vincristine, Bleomycin, Etoposide, Prednisone
TCF	Paclitaxel, Cisplatin, Fluorouracil
TIP	Paclitaxel, Ifosfamide, Mesna, Cisplatin
TTT	Methotrexate, Cytarabine, Hydrocortisone
Topo/CTX	Cyclophosphamide, Topotecan, Mesna
VAB-6	Cyclophosphamide, Dactinomycin, Vinblastine, Cisplatin, Bleomycin
VAC	Vincristine, Dactinomycin, Cyclophosphamide

Name	Therapeutic agents
VACAdr	Vincristine, Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Dactinomycin, Vincristine
VAD	Vincristine, Doxorubicin, Dexamethasone
VATH	Vinblastine, Doxorubicin, Thiotepa, Flouxymesterone
VBAP	Vincristine, Carmustine, Doxorubicin, Prednisone
VBCMP	Vincristine, Carmustine, Melphalan, Cyclophosphamide, Prednisone
VC	Vinorelbine, Cisplatin
VCAP	Vincristine, Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Prednisone
VD	Vinorelbine, Doxorubicin
VelP	Vinblastine, Cisplatin, Ifosfamide, Mesna
VIP	Etoposide, Cisplatin, Ifosfamide, Mesna
VM	Mitomycin, Vinblastine
VMCP	Vincristine, Melphalan, Cyclophosphamide, Prednisone
VP	Etoposide, Cisplatin
V-TAD	Etoposide, Thioguanine, Daunorubicin, Cytarabine
5 + 2	Cytarabine, Daunorubicin, Mitoxantrone
7 + 3	Cytarabine with/, Daunorubicin or Idarubicin or Mitoxantrone
"8 in 1"	Methylprednisolone, Vincristine, Lomustine, Procarbazine, Hydroxyurea, Cisplatin, Cytarabine, Dacarbazine

The proliferation of cancer cells requires lipid synthesis. Normally, acetyl-coA used for lipid synthesis is formed from a mitochondrial pool of pyruvate that is derived from glycolysis. Yet under hypoxic conditions, such as those normally found in a tumor environment, the conversion of pyruvate to acetyl-coA within the mitochondria is downregulated. Recent studies from Metallo et al. (2011) and Mullen et al. (2011) revealed that under such hypoxic conditions, cells instead largely switch to using a pathway involving the reductive carboxylation of alpha-ketoglutarate to make acetyl-coA for lipid synthesis. The first step in this pathway involves converting glutamine to glutamate via glutaminase enzymes. Subsequently, glutamate is

converting to alpha-ketoglutarate, and the resulting alpha-ketoglutarate is converted to isocitrate in a reductive carboxylation step mediated by the isocitrate dehydrogenase enzymes. A switch to this reductive carboxylation pathway also occurs in some renal carcinoma cell lines that contain either impaired mitochondria or an impaired signal
5 for induction of the enzyme responsible for converting glycolytic pyruvate to acetyl-coA (Mullen et al 2011). A similar switch occurs in cells exposed to mitochondrial respiratory chain inhibitors such as metformin, rotenone, and antimycin (Mullen et al. 2011). Therefore, in some embodiments of this invention, we propose using combinations of mitochondrial respiratory chain inhibitors and glutaminase inhibitors
10 to simultaneously increase cancer cells' dependence on glutaminase-dependent pathways for lipid synthesis while inhibiting those very pathways.

The increased dependence on glycolysis in tumor cells is likely because the hypoxic tumor environment impairs mitochondrial respiration. Furthermore, depletion of glucose induces apoptosis in cells transformed with the MYC oncogene.
15 These findings suggest that inhibiting glycolysis would have a therapeutic value in preventing cancer cell proliferation. There are currently many documented glycolytic inhibitors (Pelicano et al. 2006). However, as pointed out by Zhao et al. (2012), "available glycolytic inhibitors are generally not very potent, and high doses are required, which may cause high levels of systemic toxicity." Since cancer cells
20 typically use both glucose and glutamine at higher levels than normal cells, impairing utilization of each of those metabolites will likely have a synergistic effect.

Therefore, in some embodiments of this invention, we propose using combinations of glycolytic pathway inhibitors and glutaminase inhibitors. Such glycolytic inhibitors include 2-deoxyglucose, lonidamine, 3-bromopyruvate, imatinib, oxythiamine,
25 rapamycin, and their pharmacological equivalents. Glycolysis can be inhibited indirectly by depleting NAD⁺ via DNA damage induced by DNA alkylating agents through a pathway activated by poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (Zong et al. 2004). Therefore, in some embodiments of this invention, we propose using a combination of DNA alkylating agents and glutaminase inhibitors. Cancer cells use the pentose
30 phosphate pathway along with the glycolytic pathway to create metabolic intermediates derived from glucose. Therefore, in some embodiments of this

invention, we propose using a combination of pentose phosphate inhibitors such as 6-aminonicotinamide along with glutaminase inhibitors.

In certain embodiments, a compound of the invention may be conjointly administered with non-chemical methods of cancer treatment. In certain
5 embodiments, a compound of the invention may be conjointly administered with radiation therapy. In certain embodiments, a compound of the invention may be conjointly administered with surgery, with thermoablation, with focused ultrasound therapy, with cryotherapy, or with any combination of these.

In certain embodiments, different compounds of the invention may be
10 conjointly administered with one or more other compounds of the invention. Moreover, such combinations may be conjointly administered with other therapeutic agents, such as other agents suitable for the treatment of cancer, immunological or neurological diseases, such as the agents identified above. In certain embodiments, conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents with a
15 compound of the invention provides a synergistic effect, such as shown in Figure 18. In certain embodiments, conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutics agents provides an additive effect.

In certain embodiments, the present invention provides a kit comprising: a) one or more single dosage forms of a compound of the invention; b) one or more
20 single dosage forms of a chemotherapeutic agent as mentioned above; and c) instructions for the administration of the compound of the invention and the chemotherapeutic agent for the treatment of cancer, wherein the cancer is selected from breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cancer and B cell malignancy.

25 The present invention provides a kit comprising:
a) a pharmaceutical formulation (e.g., one or more single dosage forms) comprising a compound of the invention; and
b) instructions for the administration of the pharmaceutical formulation, e.g., for treating or preventing cancer, such as breast cancer, colorectal cancer,
30 endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cancer or B cell malignancy.

The present invention provides a kit comprising:

- a) a pharmaceutical formulation (e.g., one or more single dosage forms) comprising a compound of the invention; and
- b) instructions for the administration of the pharmaceutical formulation, e.g., for treating or preventing breast cancer, wherein the breast cancer comprises
5 basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells, or claudin-low breast cancer cells .

In certain embodiments, the kit further comprises instructions for the administration of the pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of the invention conjointly with a chemotherapeutic agent as mentioned above. In certain
10 embodiments, the kit further comprises a second pharmaceutical formulation (e.g., as one or more single dosage forms) comprising a chemotherapeutic agent as mentioned above.

Both dependency on exogenous glutamine and the expression profile of high glutaminase (GLS) and low glutamine synthetase (GS) levels have been shown to
15 correlate with a cancer cell's sensitivity to glutaminase inhibition. Utilizing this information, one may theorize that the amount of metabolic metabolites within a cancer cell may be used as a way to predict its sensitivity to glutaminase inhibition. Testing out this theory, glutamate and glutamine levels were determined in TNBC cells previously shown to be glutamine dependent and sensitive to glutaminase
20 inhibition (Figure 9). Concentrations of glutamate and glutamine were determined by liquid chromatography tandem spectrometry (LC-MS/MS); however, any method of determining metabolite concentrations could be utilized. The cells with glutamate:glutamine ratios greater than or equal to 1.5 did appear to be sensitive to glutaminase inhibition. The correlation was even stronger when the
25 glutamate:glutamine ratio was greater than or equal to 2. This result provides a means to identify cancer patients that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor.

Analysis of several primary tumor xenografts show that expression and metabolite correlation extends to other tumor types, such as lung and mesothelioma,
30 in addition to those cancers previously discussed (Figure 10). Xenograft studies using HCT116 colon carcinoma cells (Figure 11) and H2122 lung adenocarcinoma cells (Figure 12) show that treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor described herein resulted in reduced tumor size.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor comprising determining the ratio of glutamate to glutamine in cancer cells of the cancer patient, wherein a ratio greater than or equal to 1.5, such as greater than or equal to 1.6, greater than or equal to 1.7, greater than or equal to 1.8, greater than or equal to 1.9, or greater than or equal to 2.0, indicates the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining the ratio includes measuring the amounts of glutamate and glutamine in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the ratio is greater than or equal to 2.0. In certain embodiments of the foregoing, the glutaminase inhibitor is a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of formula I or Ia). In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of glutamate to glutamine in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of glutamate to glutamine is greater than or equal to 1.5, such as greater than or equal to 1.6, greater than or equal to 1.7, greater than or equal to 1.8, greater than or equal to 1.9, or greater than or equal to 2.0, treating the patient with a compound of formula I or Ia. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining the ratio includes measuring the amounts of glutamate and glutamine in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the ratio of glutamate to glutamine is greater than or equal to 2.0. In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

As mentioned above, high glutaminase (GLS) and low glutamine synthetase (GS) expression levels have been shown to correlate with a cancer cell's sensitivity to glutaminase inhibition. One may therefore theorize that the levels of GLS and GS within a cancer cell could be used as a way to predict its sensitivity to glutaminase inhibition. Testing out this theory, GLS (both KGA and GAC) levels and GS levels were determined in TNBC cells, which are known to be more sensitive to glutaminase inhibition, and in HR+ or Her2+ cells, which known to be less sensitive to glutaminase inhibition (Figure 14 and Table 7).

Correlations were observed between glutaminase inhibitor sensitivity and expression of the GAC isoform of GLS. Cells expressing GAC appeared to be more sensitive to glutaminase inhibition. Thus, a cell with a detectable level of GAC would be sensitive to a glutaminase inhibitor such as the compounds described herein. A correlation was also observed for cells expressing a level of GAC that is equal or higher than KGA. Accordingly, in certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor, comprising determining the level of GAC and KGA expression in a cancer cell of the cancer patient, wherein an expression level of GAC is greater than, or equal to the expression level of KGA, indicates that the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor.

Significant correlations were observed between glutaminase inhibitor sensitivity and the ratio of GAC:GS. Cells with a GAC:GS ratios greater than or equal to 0.05 appeared to be sensitive to glutaminase inhibition. The correlation was even stronger for cells having a GAC:GS ratio greater than or equal to 1. This result provides a means to identify cancer patients that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor, comprising determining the ratio of glutaminase to glutamine synthetase in cancer cells of the cancer patient, wherein a ratio greater than or equal to 0.05, such as greater than or equal to 0.06, greater than or equal to 0.07, greater than or equal to 0.08, greater than or equal to 0.9, or greater than or equal to 1.0, indicates the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining the ratio includes measuring the levels of glutaminase and glutamine synthetase in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the ratio is greater than or equal to 1. In certain embodiments of the foregoing, the glutaminase inhibitor is a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of formula I or Ia). In certain embodiments, the glutaminase is both KGA and GAC. In certain embodiments, the glutaminase is KGA. In preferred embodiments, the glutaminase is GAC.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of glutaminase to glutamine synthetase in

cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of glutaminase to glutamine synthetase is greater than or equal to 0.05, such as greater than or equal to 0.06, greater than or equal to 0.07, greater than or equal to 0.08, greater than or equal to 0.9, or greater than or equal to 1.0, indicates the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining the ratio includes measuring the amounts of glutaminase and glutamine synthetase in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the ratio is greater than or equal to 1. In certain embodiments, the glutaminase is both KGA and GAC. In certain embodiments, the glutaminase is KGA. In preferred embodiments, the glutaminase is GAC.

In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

The level of a GLS (e.g., KGA and/or GAC) and GS can be measured using any suitable method. Some methods involve measuring protein levels, and others involve measuring levels of mRNA.

Protein amounts can be measured using antibodies. Antibodies suitable for use in the methods disclosed herein are commercially available, or can be prepared routinely. Methods for preparing and using antibodies in assays for proteins of interest are conventional, and are described in, for example, Green et al., *Production of Polyclonal Antisera*, in *Immunochemical Protocols* (Manson, ed.), (Humana Press 1992); Coligan et al., in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Sec. 2.4.1 (1992); Kohler & Milstein (1975), *Nature* 256, 495; Coligan et al., sections 2.5.1-2.6.7; and Harlow et al., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, page 726 (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Pub. 1988).

Any of a variety of antibodies can be used in methods of the invention. Such antibodies include, for example, polyclonal, monoclonal (mAbs), recombinant, humanized or partially humanized, single chain, Fab, and fragments thereof. The antibodies can be of any isotype, e.g., IgM, various IgG isotypes such as IgG1, IgG2a, etc., and they can be from any animal species that produces antibodies, including goat, rabbit, mouse, chicken or the like. The term "an antibody specific for" a protein means that the antibody recognizes a defined sequence of amino acids, or epitope, in the protein, and binds selectively to the protein and not generally to proteins

unintended for binding to the antibody. The parameters required to achieve specific binding can be determined routinely, using conventional methods in the art.

In some embodiments of the invention, antibodies specific for KGA, GAC and/or GS are immobilized on a surface (e.g., are reactive elements on an array, such as a microarray, or are on another surface, such as used for surface plasmon resonance (SPR)-based technology, such as Biacore), and proteins in the sample are detected by virtue of their ability to bind specifically to the antibodies. Alternatively, proteins in the sample can be immobilized on a surface, and detected by virtue of their ability to bind specifically to the antibodies. Methods of preparing the surfaces and performing the analyses, including conditions effective for specific binding, are conventional and well-known in the art.

Among the many types of suitable immunoassays are immunohistochemical staining, ELISA, Western blot (immunoblot), immunoprecipitation, radioimmunoassay (RIA), fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS), etc. Assays used in methods of the invention can be based on colorimetric readouts, fluorescent readouts, mass spectroscopy, visual inspection, etc.

As mentioned above, expression levels of GLS (KGA and/or GAC) and GS can be measured by measuring mRNA amounts. The amount of an mRNA encoding a KGA, GAC and/or GS can be measured using any suitable method. Examples of such methods include, for example, reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), including real time PCR, microarray analysis, nanostring, Northern blot analysis, differential hybridization, and ribonuclease protection assay. Such methods are well-known in the art and are described in, for example, Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, current edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., and Ausubel et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & sons, New York, N.Y.

In some embodiments of the invention, a histological sample is obtained from a subject (e.g., from a tumor biopsy), using any method known in the art, and include, but are not limited to, tissue section, needle biopsy, and the like. Frequently the sample will be a "clinical sample", which is a sample derived from a patient, including sections of tissues such as frozen sections or paraffin sections taken for histological purposes. The sample can also be derived from supernatants (of cells) or the cells themselves from cell cultures, cells from tissue culture and other media.

Protein or mRNA is then obtained from the sample, and used to quantitate the amounts of GLS (KGA and/or GAC) and GS.

An alternative way of viewing the correlation between glutaminase activity and sensitivity to glutaminase inhibitor is shown in Figure 16, wherein a glutaminase activity of 0.005 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein predicts sensitivity to glutaminase inhibitor. In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor comprising determining glutaminase activity in cancer cells of the cancer patient, wherein an activity greater than or equal to 0.005 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, such as greater than or equal to 0.006 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.007 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.008 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.009 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, or greater than or equal to 0.010 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, indicates the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining the glutaminase activity includes measuring the glutaminase activity in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the glutaminase activity is greater than or equal to 0.010. In certain embodiments of the foregoing, the glutaminase inhibitor is a compound described herein (e.g., a compound of formula I or Ia). In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining glutaminase activity in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) and wherein an activity greater than or equal to 0.005 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, such as greater than or equal to 0.006 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.007 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.008 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, greater than or equal to 0.009 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, or greater than or equal to 0.010 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, treating the patient with a compound of formula I or Ia. In certain such embodiments, the method of determining determining glutaminase activity in the cancer cells of the cancer patient. In certain embodiments, the ratio of glutamate to glutamine is greater than or equal to 2.0. In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

The disclosure also provides kits for detecting whether a subject having a cancer is likely to be responsive to glutaminase inhibitors. The kit may include one or more agents for detecting the amount of expression of a protein of the invention [e.g., the amount of the protein, and/or the amount of a nucleic acid (e.g., an mRNA)

5 encoding the protein]. The agents in the kit can encompass, for example, antibodies specific for the proteins, or probes specific for the mRNA that can be used to hybridize to the RNA (or to a cDNA generated from it) or to perform RT-PCR. The kit may also include additional agents suitable for detecting, measuring and/or quantitating the amount of protein or nucleic acid. Among other uses, kits of the
10 invention can be used in experimental applications. A skilled worker will recognize components of kits suitable for carrying out a method of the invention.

Optionally, a kit of the invention may comprise instructions for performing the method. Optional elements of a kit of the invention include suitable buffers, containers, or packaging materials. The reagents of the kit may be in containers in
15 which the reagents are stable, e.g., in lyophilized form or stabilized liquids. The reagents may also be in single use form, e.g., for the performance of an assay for a single subject.

Definitions

The term “acyl” is art-recognized and refers to a group represented by the
20 general formula hydrocarbylC(O)-, preferably alkylC(O)-.

The term “acylamino” is art-recognized and refers to an amino group substituted with an acyl group and may be represented, for example, by the formula hydrocarbylC(O)NH-.

The term “acyloxy” is art-recognized and refers to a group represented by the
25 general formula hydrocarbylC(O)O-, preferably alkylC(O)O-.

The term “alkoxy” refers to an alkyl group, preferably a lower alkyl group, having an oxygen attached thereto. Representative alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

The term “alkoxyalkyl” refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkoxy
30 group and may be represented by the general formula alkyl-O-alkyl.

The term “alkenyl”, as used herein, refers to an aliphatic group containing at least one double bond and is intended to include both "unsubstituted alkenyls" and "substituted alkenyls", the latter of which refers to alkenyl moieties having

substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the alkenyl group. Such substituents may occur on one or more carbons that are included or not included in one or more double bonds. Moreover, such substituents include all those contemplated for alkyl groups, as discussed below, except where stability is

5 prohibitive. For example, substitution of alkenyl groups by one or more alkyl, carbocyclyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, or heteroaryl groups is contemplated.

An "alkyl" group or "alkane" is a straight chained or branched non-aromatic hydrocarbon which is completely saturated. Typically, a straight chained or branched alkyl group has from 1 to about 20 carbon atoms, preferably from 1 to about 10 unless

10 otherwise defined. Examples of straight chained and branched alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, pentyl and octyl. A C₁-C₆ straight chained or branched alkyl group is also referred to as a "lower alkyl" group.

Moreover, the term "alkyl" (or "lower alkyl") as used throughout the

15 specification, examples, and claims is intended to include both "unsubstituted alkyls" and "substituted alkyls", the latter of which refers to alkyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents, if not otherwise specified, can include, for example, a halogen, a hydroxyl, a carbonyl (such as a carboxyl, an alkoxy carbonyl, a formyl, or

20 an acyl), a thiocarbonyl (such as a thioester, a thioacetate, or a thioformate), an alkoxy, a phosphoryl, a phosphate, a phosphonate, a phosphinate, an amino, an amido, an amidine, an imine, a cyano, a nitro, an azido, a sulfhydryl, an alkylthio, a sulfate, a sulfonate, a sulfamoyl, a sulfonamido, a sulfonyl, a heterocyclyl, an aralkyl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety. It will be understood by those skilled in the

25 art that the moieties substituted on the hydrocarbon chain can themselves be substituted, if appropriate. For instance, the substituents of a substituted alkyl may include substituted and unsubstituted forms of amino, azido, imino, amido, phosphoryl (including phosphonate and phosphinate), sulfonyl (including sulfate, sulfonamido, sulfamoyl and sulfonate), and silyl groups, as well as ethers, alkylthios,

30 carbonyls (including ketones, aldehydes, carboxylates, and esters), -CF₃, -CN and the like. Exemplary substituted alkyls are described below. Cycloalkyls can be further substituted with alkyls, alkenyls, alkoxy, alkylthios, aminoalkyls, carbonyl-substituted alkyls, -CF₃, -CN, and the like.

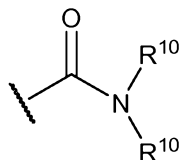
The term “C_{x-y}” when used in conjunction with a chemical moiety, such as, acyl, acyloxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkoxy is meant to include groups that contain from x to y carbons in the chain. For example, the term “C_{x-y}alkyl” refers to substituted or unsubstituted saturated hydrocarbon groups, including straight-chain
 5 alkyl and branched-chain alkyl groups that contain from x to y carbons in the chain, including haloalkyl groups such as trifluoromethyl and 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, etc. C₀ alkyl indicates a hydrogen where the group is in a terminal position, a bond if internal. The terms “C_{2-y}alkenyl” and “C_{2-y}alkynyl” refer to substituted or unsubstituted unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the
 10 alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double or triple bond respectively.

The term “alkylamino”, as used herein, refers to an amino group substituted with at least one alkyl group.

The term “alkylthio”, as used herein, refers to a thiol group substituted with an alkyl group and may be represented by the general formula alkylS-.

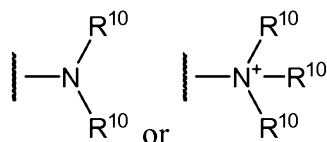
15 The term “alkynyl”, as used herein, refers to an aliphatic group containing at least one triple bond and is intended to include both "unsubstituted alkynyls" and "substituted alkynyls", the latter of which refers to alkynyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the alkynyl group. Such substituents may occur on one or more carbons that are included or not included in
 20 one or more triple bonds. Moreover, such substituents include all those contemplated for alkyl groups, as discussed above, except where stability is prohibitive. For example, substitution of alkynyl groups by one or more alkyl, carbocyclyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, or heteroaryl groups is contemplated.

The term “amide”, as used herein, refers to a group



25 wherein each R¹⁰ independently represent a hydrogen or hydrocarbyl group, or two R¹⁰ are taken together with the N atom to which they are attached complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure.

The terms “amine” and “amino” are art-recognized and refer to both
 30 unsubstituted and substituted amines and salts thereof, e.g., a moiety that can be represented by



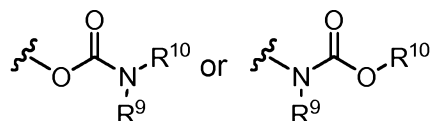
wherein each R¹⁰ independently represents a hydrogen or a hydrocarbyl group, or two R¹⁰ are taken together with the N atom to which they are attached complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure.

5 The term “aminoalkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with an amino group.

The term “aralkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with an aryl group.

10 The term “aryl” as used herein include substituted or unsubstituted single-ring aromatic groups in which each atom of the ring is carbon. Preferably the ring is a 5- to 7-membered ring, more preferably a 6-membered ring. The term “aryl” also includes polycyclic ring systems having two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings wherein at least one of the rings is aromatic, e.g., the other cyclic rings can be cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, 15 aryls, heteroaryls, and/or heterocyclyls. Aryl groups include benzene, naphthalene, phenanthrene, phenol, aniline, and the like.

The term “carbamate” is art-recognized and refers to a group



20 wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ independently represent hydrogen or a hydrocarbyl group, such as an alkyl group, or R⁹ and R¹⁰ taken together with the intervening atom(s) complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure.

25 The terms “carbocycle”, and “carbocyclic”, as used herein, refers to a saturated or unsaturated ring in which each atom of the ring is carbon. The term carbocycle includes both aromatic carbocycles and non-aromatic carbocycles. Non-aromatic carbocycles include both cycloalkane rings, in which all carbon atoms are saturated, and cycloalkene rings, which contain at least one double bond.

“Carbocycle” includes 5-7 membered monocyclic and 8-12 membered bicyclic rings. Each ring of a bicyclic carbocycle may be selected from saturated, unsaturated and aromatic rings. Carbocycle includes bicyclic molecules in which one, two or three or

more atoms are shared between the two rings. The term “fused carbocycle” refers to a bicyclic carbocycle in which each of the rings shares two adjacent atoms with the other ring. Each ring of a fused carbocycle may be selected from saturated, unsaturated and aromatic rings. In an exemplary embodiment, an aromatic ring, e.g., phenyl, may be fused to a saturated or unsaturated ring, e.g., cyclohexane, cyclopentane, or cyclohexene. Any combination of saturated, unsaturated and aromatic bicyclic rings, as valence permits, is included in the definition of carbocyclic. Exemplary “carbocycles” include cyclopentane, cyclohexane, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, 1,5-cyclooctadiene, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene, bicyclo[4.2.0]oct-3-ene, naphthalene and adamantane. Exemplary fused carbocycles include decalin, naphthalene, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene, bicyclo[4.2.0]octane, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indene and bicyclo[4.1.0]hept-3-ene. “Carbocycles” may be substituted at any one or more positions capable of bearing a hydrogen atom.

A “cycloalkyl” group is a cyclic hydrocarbon which is completely saturated. “Cycloalkyl” includes monocyclic and bicyclic rings. Typically, a monocyclic cycloalkyl group has from 3 to about 10 carbon atoms, more typically 3 to 8 carbon atoms unless otherwise defined. The second ring of a bicyclic cycloalkyl may be selected from saturated, unsaturated and aromatic rings. Cycloalkyl includes bicyclic molecules in which one, two or three or more atoms are shared between the two rings. The term “fused cycloalkyl” refers to a bicyclic cycloalkyl in which each of the rings shares two adjacent atoms with the other ring. The second ring of a fused bicyclic cycloalkyl may be selected from saturated, unsaturated and aromatic rings. A “cycloalkenyl” group is a cyclic hydrocarbon containing one or more double bonds.

The term “carbocyclylalkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with a carbocycle group.

The term “carbonate” is art-recognized and refers to a group $-\text{OCO}_2\text{-R}^{10}$, wherein R^{10} represents a hydrocarbyl group.

The term “carboxy”, as used herein, refers to a group represented by the formula $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$.

The term “ester”, as used herein, refers to a group $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{10}$ wherein R^{10} represents a hydrocarbyl group.

The term “ether”, as used herein, refers to a hydrocarbyl group linked through an oxygen to another hydrocarbyl group. Accordingly, an ether substituent of a

hydrocarbyl group may be hydrocarbyl-O-. Ethers may be either symmetrical or unsymmetrical. Examples of ethers include, but are not limited to, heterocycle-O-heterocycle and aryl-O-heterocycle. Ethers include "alkoxyalkyl" groups, which may be represented by the general formula alkyl-O-alkyl.

5 The terms "halo" and "halogen" as used herein means halogen and includes chloro, fluoro, bromo, and iodo.

 The terms "hetaralkyl" and "heteroaralkyl", as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with a hetaryl group.

 The term "heteroalkyl", as used herein, refers to a saturated or unsaturated
10 chain of carbon atoms and at least one heteroatom, wherein no two heteroatoms are adjacent.

 The terms "heteroaryl" and "hetaryl" include substituted or unsubstituted aromatic single ring structures, preferably 5- to 7-membered rings, more preferably 5- to 6-membered rings, whose ring structures include at least one heteroatom,
15 preferably one to four heteroatoms, more preferably one or two heteroatoms. The terms "heteroaryl" and "hetaryl" also include polycyclic ring systems having two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings wherein at least one of the rings is heteroaromatic, e.g., the other cyclic rings can be cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls, heteroaryls, and/or heterocyclyls.
20 Heteroaryl groups include, for example, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, and pyrimidine, and the like.

 The term "heteroatom" as used herein means an atom of any element other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred heteroatoms are nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

 The terms "heterocyclyl", "heterocycle", and "heterocyclic" refer to
25 substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic ring structures, preferably 3- to 10-membered rings, more preferably 3- to 7-membered rings, whose ring structures include at least one heteroatom, preferably one to four heteroatoms, more preferably one or two heteroatoms. The terms "heterocyclyl" and "heterocyclic" also include polycyclic ring systems having two or more cyclic rings in which two or more
30 carbons are common to two adjoining rings wherein at least one of the rings is heterocyclic, e.g., the other cyclic rings can be cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls, heteroaryls, and/or heterocyclyls. Heterocyclyl groups include,

for example, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrolidine, morpholine, lactones, lactams, and the like.

The term “heterocyclylalkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with a heterocycle group.

5 The term “hydrocarbyl”, as used herein, refers to a group that is bonded through a carbon atom that does not have a =O or =S substituent, and typically has at least one carbon-hydrogen bond and a primarily carbon backbone, but may optionally include heteroatoms. Thus, groups like methyl, ethoxyethyl, 2-pyridyl, and trifluoromethyl are considered to be hydrocarbyl for the purposes of this application, but substituents such as acetyl (which has a =O substituent on the linking carbon) and ethoxy (which is linked through oxygen, not carbon) are not. Hydrocarbyl groups include, but are not limited to aryl, heteroaryl, carbocycle, heterocyclyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and combinations thereof.

15 The term “hydroxyalkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with a hydroxy group.

 The term “lower” when used in conjunction with a chemical moiety, such as, acyl, acyloxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkoxy is meant to include groups where there are ten or fewer non-hydrogen atoms in the substituent, preferably six or fewer. A “lower alkyl”, for example, refers to an alkyl group that contains ten or fewer carbon atoms, preferably six or fewer. In certain embodiments, acyl, acyloxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or alkoxy substituents defined herein are respectively lower acyl, lower acyloxy, lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, or lower alkoxy, whether they appear alone or in combination with other substituents, such as in the recitations hydroxyalkyl and aralkyl (in which case, for example, the atoms within the aryl group are not counted when counting the carbon atoms in the alkyl substituent).

25 The terms “polycyclyl”, “polycycle”, and “polycyclic” refer to two or more rings (e.g., cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls, heteroaryls, and/or heterocyclyls) in which two or more atoms are common to two adjoining rings, e.g., the rings are “fused rings”. Each of the rings of the polycycle can be substituted or unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, each ring of the polycycle contains from 3 to 10 atoms in the ring, preferably from 5 to 7.

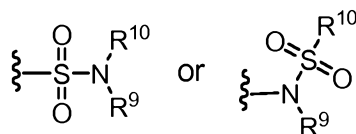
 The term “silyl” refers to a silicon moiety with three hydrocarbyl moieties attached thereto.

The term “substituted” refers to moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the backbone. It will be understood that “substitution” or “substituted with” includes the implicit proviso that such substitution is in accordance with permitted valence of the substituted atom and the substituent, and that the substitution results in a stable compound, e.g., which does not spontaneously undergo transformation such as by rearrangement, cyclization, elimination, etc. As used herein, the term “substituted” is contemplated to include all permissible substituents of organic compounds. In a broad aspect, the permissible substituents include acyclic and cyclic, branched and unbranched, carbocyclic and heterocyclic, aromatic and non-aromatic substituents of organic compounds. The permissible substituents can be one or more and the same or different for appropriate organic compounds. For purposes of this invention, the heteroatoms such as nitrogen may have hydrogen substituents and/or any permissible substituents of organic compounds described herein which satisfy the valences of the heteroatoms.

Substituents can include any substituents described herein, for example, a halogen, a hydroxyl, a carbonyl (such as a carboxyl, an alkoxycarbonyl, a formyl, or an acyl), a thiocarbonyl (such as a thioester, a thioacetate, or a thioformate), an alkoxyl, a phosphoryl, a phosphate, a phosphonate, a phosphinate, an amino, an amido, an amidine, an imine, a cyano, a nitro, an azido, a sulfhydryl, an alkylthio, a sulfate, a sulfonate, a sulfamoyl, a sulfonamido, a sulfonyl, a heterocyclyl, an aralkyl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety. It will be understood by those skilled in the art that substituents can themselves be substituted, if appropriate. Unless specifically stated as “unsubstituted,” references to chemical moieties herein are understood to include substituted variants. For example, reference to an “aryl” group or moiety implicitly includes both substituted and unsubstituted variants.

The term “sulfate” is art-recognized and refers to the group $-\text{OSO}_3\text{H}$, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The term “sulfonamide” is art-recognized and refers to the group represented by the general formulae



wherein R^9 and R^{10} independently represents hydrogen or hydrocarbyl, such as alkyl, or R^9 and R^{10} taken together with the intervening atom(s) complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure.

The term “sulfoxide” is art-recognized and refers to the group $-S(O)-R^{10}$,
 5 wherein R^{10} represents a hydrocarbyl.

The term “sulfonate” is art-recognized and refers to the group SO_3H , or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

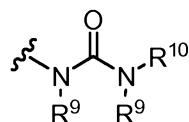
The term “sulfone” is art-recognized and refers to the group $-S(O)_2-R^{10}$,
 wherein R^{10} represents a hydrocarbyl.

10 The term “thioalkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with a thiol group.

The term “thioester”, as used herein, refers to a group $-C(O)SR^{10}$ or $-SC(O)R^{10}$ wherein R^{10} represents a hydrocarbyl.

The term “thioether”, as used herein, is equivalent to an ether, wherein the
 15 oxygen is replaced with a sulfur.

The term “urea” is art-recognized and may be represented by the general formula



wherein R^9 and R^{10} independently represent hydrogen or a hydrocarbyl, such as alkyl,
 20 or either occurrence of R^9 taken together with R^{10} and the intervening atom(s) complete a heterocycle having from 4 to 8 atoms in the ring structure.

“Protecting group” refers to a group of atoms that, when attached to a reactive functional group in a molecule, mask, reduce or prevent the reactivity of the functional group. Typically, a protecting group may be selectively removed as desired
 25 during the course of a synthesis. Examples of protecting groups can be found in Greene and Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry*, 3rd Ed., 1999, John Wiley & Sons, NY and Harrison et al., *Compendium of Synthetic Organic Methods*, Vols. 1-8, 1971-1996, John Wiley & Sons, NY. Representative nitrogen protecting groups include, but are not limited to, formyl, acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, benzyl,
 30 benzyloxycarbonyl (“CBZ”), tert-butoxycarbonyl (“Boc”), trimethylsilyl (“TMS”), 2-trimethylsilyl-ethanesulfonyl (“TES”), trityl and substituted trityl groups,

allyloxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl ("Fmoc"), nitro-veratryloxycarbonyl ("NVOC") and the like. Representative hydroxylprotecting groups include, but are not limited to, those where the hydroxyl group is either acylated (esterified) or alkylated such as benzyl and trityl ethers, as well as alkyl
5 ethers, tetrahydropyranyl ethers, trialkylsilyl ethers (e.g., TMS or TIPS groups), glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol and propylene glycol derivatives and allyl ethers.

The term "healthcare providers" refers to individuals or organizations that provide healthcare services to a person, community, etc. Examples of "healthcare
10 providers" include doctors, hospitals, continuing care retirement communities, skilled nursing facilities, subacute care facilities, clinics, multispecialty clinics, freestanding ambulatory centers, home health agencies, and HMO's.

As used herein, a therapeutic that "prevents" a disorder or condition refers to a compound that, in a statistical sample, reduces the occurrence of the disorder or
15 condition in the treated sample relative to an untreated control sample, or delays the onset or reduces the severity of one or more symptoms of the disorder or condition relative to the untreated control sample.

The term "treating" includes prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatments. The term "prophylactic or therapeutic" treatment is art-recognized and includes
20 administration to the host of one or more of the subject compositions. If it is administered prior to clinical manifestation of the unwanted condition (e.g., disease or other unwanted state of the host animal) then the treatment is prophylactic (i.e., it protects the host against developing the unwanted condition), whereas if it is administered after manifestation of the unwanted condition, the treatment is
25 therapeutic, (i.e., it is intended to diminish, ameliorate, or stabilize the existing unwanted condition or side effects thereof).

The term "prodrug" is intended to encompass compounds which, under physiologic conditions, are converted into the therapeutically active agents of the present invention (e.g., a compound of formula I). A common method for making a
30 prodrug is to include one or more selected moieties which are hydrolyzed under physiologic conditions to reveal the desired molecule. In other embodiments, the prodrug is converted by an enzymatic activity of the host animal. For example, esters or carbonates (e.g., esters or carbonates of alcohols or carboxylic acids) are preferred

prodrugs of the present invention. In certain embodiments, some or all of the compounds of formula I in a formulation represented above can be replaced with the corresponding suitable prodrug, e.g., wherein a hydroxyl in the parent compound is presented as an ester or a carbonate or carboxylic acid present in the parent compound is presented as an ester.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

The compositions and methods of the present invention may be utilized to treat an individual in need thereof. In certain embodiments, the individual is a mammal such as a human, or a non-human mammal. When administered to an animal, such as a human, the composition or the compound is preferably administered as a pharmaceutical composition comprising, for example, a compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are well known in the art and include, for example, aqueous solutions such as water or physiologically buffered saline or other solvents or vehicles such as glycols, glycerol, oils such as olive oil, or injectable organic esters. In a preferred embodiment, when such pharmaceutical compositions are for human administration, particularly for invasive routes of administration (i.e., routes, such as injection or implantation, that circumvent transport or diffusion through an epithelial barrier), the aqueous solution is pyrogen-free, or substantially pyrogen-free. The excipients can be chosen, for example, to effect delayed release of an agent or to selectively target one or more cells, tissues or organs. The pharmaceutical composition can be in dosage unit form such as tablet, capsule (including sprinkle capsule and gelatin capsule), granule, lyophile for reconstitution, powder, solution, syrup, suppository, injection or the like. The composition can also be present in a transdermal delivery system, e.g., a skin patch. The composition can also be present in a solution suitable for topical administration, such as an eye drop.

A pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can contain physiologically acceptable agents that act, for example, to stabilize, increase solubility or to increase the absorption of a compound such as a compound of the invention. Such physiologically acceptable agents include, for example, carbohydrates, such as glucose, sucrose or dextrans, antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid or glutathione, chelating agents, low molecular weight proteins or other stabilizers or excipients. The choice of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, including a physiologically acceptable agent,

depends, for example, on the route of administration of the composition. The preparation or pharmaceutical composition can be a selfemulsifying drug delivery system or a selfmicroemulsifying drug delivery system. The pharmaceutical composition (preparation) also can be a liposome or other polymer matrix, which can have incorporated therein, for example, a compound of the invention. Liposomes, for example, which comprise phospholipids or other lipids, are nontoxic, physiologically acceptable and metabolizable carriers that are relatively simple to make and administer.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" as used herein means a pharmaceutically acceptable material, composition or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, solvent or encapsulating material. Each carrier must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not injurious to the patient. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include: (1) sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; (2) starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; (3) cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; (4) powdered tragacanth; (5) malt; (6) gelatin; (7) talc; (8) excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; (9) oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; (10) glycols, such as propylene glycol; (11) polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; (12) esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; (13) agar; (14) buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; (15) alginic acid; (16) pyrogen-free water; (17) isotonic saline; (18) Ringer's solution; (19) ethyl alcohol; (20) phosphate buffer solutions; and (21) other non-toxic compatible substances employed in pharmaceutical formulations.

A pharmaceutical composition (preparation) can be administered to a subject by any of a number of routes of administration including, for example, orally (for example, drenches as in aqueous or non-aqueous solutions or suspensions, tablets,

capsules (including sprinkle capsules and gelatin capsules), boluses, powders, granules, pastes for application to the tongue); absorption through the oral mucosa (e.g., sublingually); anally, rectally or vaginally (for example, as a pessary, cream or foam); parenterally (including intramuscularly, intravenously, subcutaneously or intrathecally as, for example, a sterile solution or suspension); nasally; intraperitoneally; subcutaneously; transdermally (for example as a patch applied to the skin); and topically (for example, as a cream, ointment or spray applied to the skin, or as an eye drop). The compound may also be formulated for inhalation. In certain embodiments, a compound may be simply dissolved or suspended in sterile water.

Details of appropriate routes of administration and compositions suitable for same can be found in, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,110,973, 5,763,493, 5,731,000, 5,541,231, 5,427,798, 5,358,970 and 4,172,896, as well as in patents cited therein.

The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any methods well known in the art of pharmacy. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host being treated, the particular mode of administration. The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with a carrier material to produce a single dosage form will generally be that amount of the compound which produces a therapeutic effect. Generally, out of one hundred percent, this amount will range from about 1 percent to about ninety-nine percent of active ingredient, preferably from about 5 percent to about 70 percent, most preferably from about 10 percent to about 30 percent.

Methods of preparing these formulations or compositions include the step of bringing into association an active compound, such as a compound of the invention, with the carrier and, optionally, one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association a compound of the present invention with liquid carriers, or finely divided solid carriers, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

Formulations of the invention suitable for oral administration may be in the form of capsules (including sprinkle capsules and gelatin capsules), cachets, pills, tablets, lozenges (using a flavored basis, usually sucrose and acacia or tragacanth), lyophile, powders, granules, or as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, or as an oil-in-water or water-in-oil liquid emulsion, or as an elixir or

syrup, or as pastilles (using an inert base, such as gelatin and glycerin, or sucrose and acacia) and/or as mouth washes and the like, each containing a predetermined amount of a compound of the present invention as an active ingredient. Compositions or compounds may also be administered as a bolus, electuary or paste.

5 To prepare solid dosage forms for oral administration (capsules (including sprinkle capsules and gelatin capsules), tablets, pills, dragees, powders, granules and the like), the active ingredient is mixed with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate, and/or any of the following: (1) fillers or extenders, such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and/or
10 silicic acid; (2) binders, such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, sucrose and/or acacia; (3) humectants, such as glycerol; (4) disintegrating agents, such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate; (5) solution
15 retarding agents, such as paraffin; (6) absorption accelerators, such as quaternary ammonium compounds; (7) wetting agents, such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate; (8) absorbents, such as kaolin and bentonite clay; (9)
 lubricants, such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof; (10) complexing agents, such as, modified and unmodified cyclodextrins; and (11) coloring agents. In the case of
20 capsules (including sprinkle capsules and gelatin capsules), tablets and pills, the pharmaceutical compositions may also comprise buffering agents. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugars, as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

25 A tablet may be made by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared using binder (for example, gelatin or hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose), lubricant, inert diluent, preservative, disintegrant (for example, sodium starch glycolate or cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), surface-active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets
30 may be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.

 The tablets, and other solid dosage forms of the pharmaceutical compositions, such as dragees, capsules (including sprinkle capsules and gelatin capsules), pills and

granules, may optionally be scored or prepared with coatings and shells, such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical-formulating art. They may also be formulated so as to provide slow or controlled release of the active ingredient therein using, for example, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose in varying proportions to provide the desired release profile, other polymer matrices, liposomes and/or microspheres. They may be sterilized by, for example, filtration through a bacteria-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions that can be dissolved in sterile water, or some other sterile injectable medium immediately before use. These compositions may also optionally contain opacifying agents and may be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain portion of the gastrointestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. The active ingredient can also be in micro-encapsulated form, if appropriate, with one or more of the above-described excipients.

Liquid dosage forms useful for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, lyophiles for reconstitution, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active ingredient, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as, for example, water or other solvents, cyclodextrins and derivatives thereof, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers, such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof.

Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, coloring, perfuming and preservative agents.

Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may contain suspending agents as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar and tragacanth, and mixtures thereof.

Formulations of the pharmaceutical compositions for rectal, vaginal, or urethral administration may be presented as a suppository, which may be prepared by mixing one or more active compounds with one or more suitable nonirritating excipients or carriers comprising, for example, cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol, a suppository wax or a salicylate, and which is solid at room temperature, but liquid at body temperature and, therefore, will melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

Formulations of the pharmaceutical compositions for administration to the mouth may be presented as a mouthwash, or an oral spray, or an oral ointment.

Alternatively or additionally, compositions can be formulated for delivery via a catheter, stent, wire, or other intraluminal device. Delivery via such devices may be especially useful for delivery to the bladder, urethra, ureter, rectum, or intestine.

Formulations which are suitable for vaginal administration also include pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate.

Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants. The active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and with any preservatives, buffers, or propellants that may be required.

The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound, excipients, such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to an active compound, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants, such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons and volatile unsubstituted hydrocarbons, such as butane and propane.

Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound of the present invention to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispersing the active compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across

the skin. The rate of such flux can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

Ophthalmic formulations, eye ointments, powders, solutions and the like, are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention. Exemplary ophthalmic formulations are described in U.S. Publication Nos. 2005/0080056, 2005/0059744, 2005/0031697 and 2005/004074 and U.S. Patent No. 6,583,124, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. If desired, liquid ophthalmic formulations have properties similar to that of lacrimal fluids, aqueous humor or vitreous humor or are compatible with such fluids. A preferred route of administration is local administration (*e.g.*, topical administration, such as eye drops, or administration via an implant).

The phrases "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal and intrasternal injection and infusion.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for parenteral administration comprise one or more active compounds in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable sterile isotonic aqueous or nonaqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions, or sterile powders which may be reconstituted into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use, which may contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient or suspending or thickening agents.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers that may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of the action of

microorganisms may be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents that delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

In some cases, in order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material having poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution, which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle.

Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsulated matrices of the subject compounds in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending on the ratio of drug to polymer, and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions that are compatible with body tissue.

For use in the methods of this invention, active compounds can be given *per se* or as a pharmaceutical composition containing, for example, 0.1 to 99.5% (more preferably, 0.5 to 90%) of active ingredient in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Methods of introduction may also be provided by rechargeable or biodegradable devices. Various slow release polymeric devices have been developed and tested *in vivo* in recent years for the controlled delivery of drugs, including proteinacious biopharmaceuticals. A variety of biocompatible polymers (including hydrogels), including both biodegradable and non-degradable polymers, can be used to form an implant for the sustained release of a compound at a particular target site.

Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical compositions may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient that is

effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient.

The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the particular compound or combination of compounds employed, or the ester, salt or amide thereof, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound(s) being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compound(s) employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the therapeutically effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, the physician or veterinarian could start doses of the pharmaceutical composition or compound at levels lower than that required in order to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved. By “therapeutically effective amount” is meant the concentration of a compound that is sufficient to elicit the desired therapeutic effect. It is generally understood that the effective amount of the compound will vary according to the weight, sex, age, and medical history of the subject. Other factors which influence the effective amount may include, but are not limited to, the severity of the patient's condition, the disorder being treated, the stability of the compound, and, if desired, another type of therapeutic agent being administered with the compound of the invention. A larger total dose can be delivered by multiple administrations of the agent. Methods to determine efficacy and dosage are known to those skilled in the art (Isselbacher *et al.* (1996) Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine 13 ed., 1814-1882, herein incorporated by reference).

In general, a suitable daily dose of an active compound used in the compositions and methods of the invention will be that amount of the compound that is the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described above.

If desired, the effective daily dose of the active compound may be administered as one, two, three, four, five, six or more sub-doses administered separately at appropriate intervals throughout the day, optionally, in unit dosage

forms. In certain embodiments of the present invention, the active compound may be administered two or three times daily. In preferred embodiments, the active compound will be administered once daily.

5 The patient receiving this treatment is any animal in need, including primates, in particular humans, and other mammals such as equines, cattle, swine and sheep; and poultry and pets in general.

10 In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention may be used alone or conjointly administered with another type of therapeutic agent. As used herein, the phrase "conjoint administration" refers to any form of administration of two or more different therapeutic compounds such that the second compound is administered while the previously administered therapeutic compound is still effective in the body (*e.g.*, the two compounds are simultaneously effective in the patient, which may include synergistic effects of the two compounds). For example, the different therapeutic compounds can be administered either in the same formulation or in a separate
15 formulation, either concomitantly or sequentially. In certain embodiments, the different therapeutic compounds can be administered within one hour, 12 hours, 24 hours, 36 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, or a week of one another. Thus, an individual who receives such treatment can benefit from a combined effect of different therapeutic compounds.

20 In certain embodiments, conjoint administration of compounds of the invention with one or more additional therapeutic agent(s) (*e.g.*, one or more additional chemotherapeutic agent(s)) provides improved efficacy relative to each individual administration of the compound of the invention (*e.g.*, compound of formula I or Ia) or the one or more additional therapeutic agent(s). In certain such
25 embodiments, the conjoint administration provides an additive effect, wherein an additive effect refers to the sum of each of the effects of individual administration of the compound of the invention and the one or more additional therapeutic agent(s).

This invention includes the use of pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds of the invention in the compositions and methods of the present invention.
30 In certain embodiments, contemplated salts of the invention include, but are not limited to, alkyl, dialkyl, trialkyl or tetra-alkyl ammonium salts. In certain embodiments, contemplated salts of the invention include, but are not limited to, L-arginine, benenthamine, benzathine, betaine, calcium hydroxide, choline, deanol,

diethanolamine, diethylamine, 2-(diethylamino)ethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, hydrabamine, 1H-imidazole, lithium, L-lysine, magnesium, 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine, piperazine, potassium, 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidine, sodium, triethanolamine, tromethamine, and zinc salts. In certain embodiments, contemplated salts of the invention include, but are not limited to, Na, Ca, K, Mg, Zn or other metal salts.

The pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts can also exist as various solvates, such as with water, methanol, ethanol, dimethylformamide, and the like. Mixtures of such solvates can also be prepared. The source of such solvate can be from the solvent of crystallization, inherent in the solvent of preparation or crystallization, or adventitious to such solvent.

Wetting agents, emulsifiers and lubricants, such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, release agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the compositions.

Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable antioxidants include: (1) water-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal-chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

In certain embodiments, the invention relates to a method for conducting a pharmaceutical business, by manufacturing a formulation of a compound of the invention, or a kit as described herein, and marketing to healthcare providers the benefits of using the formulation or kit for treating or preventing any of the diseases or conditions as described herein.

In certain embodiments, the invention relates to a method for conducting a pharmaceutical business, by providing a distribution network for selling a formulation of a compound of the invention, or kit as described herein, and providing instruction material to patients or physicians for using the formulation for treating or preventing any of the diseases or conditions as described herein.

In certain embodiments, the invention comprises a method for conducting a pharmaceutical business, by determining an appropriate formulation and dosage of a compound of the invention for treating or preventing any of the diseases or conditions as described herein, conducting therapeutic profiling of identified formulations for efficacy and toxicity in animals, and providing a distribution network for selling an identified preparation as having an acceptable therapeutic profile. In certain embodiments, the method further includes providing a sales group for marketing the preparation to healthcare providers.

In certain embodiments, the invention relates to a method for conducting a pharmaceutical business by determining an appropriate formulation and dosage of a compound of the invention for treating or preventing any of the disease or conditions as described herein, and licensing, to a third party, the rights for further development and sale of the formulation.

Examples

Example 1: Synthetic Protocols

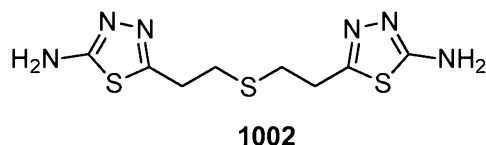
Synthesis of linker cores:

5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1001**)



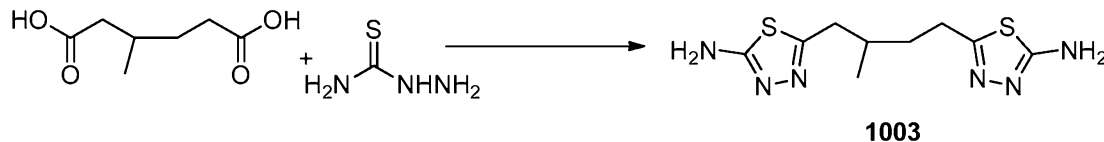
A mixture of adiponitrile (8.00 g, 73.98 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (13.48 g, 147.96 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (75 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 17 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide 5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1001**, 13.07 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.00 (s, 4H), 2.84 (bs, 4H), 1.68 (bs, 4H).

Synthesis of 5,5'-(thiobis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1002**)



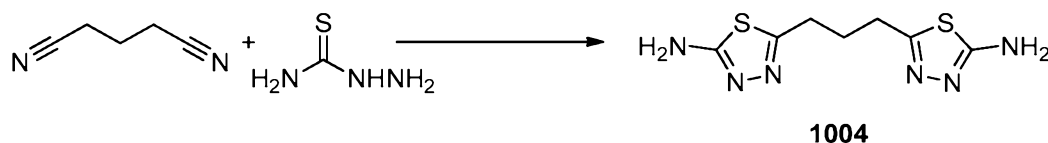
Compound 1002 was prepared as described in US/2002/0115698 A1

5,5'-(2-methylbutane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1003**)



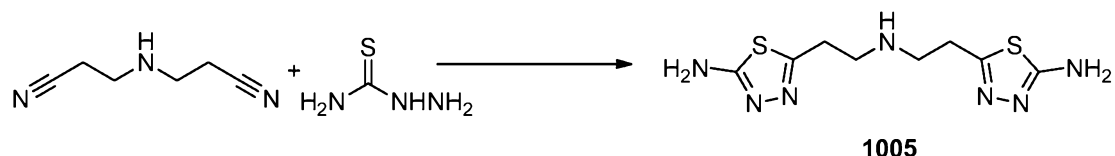
- 5 A mixture of 3-methyl adipic acid (5.00 g, 31.22 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (5.69 g, 62.43 mmol) in POCl₃ (45 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide
- 10 5,5'-(2-methylbutane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1003**, 8.97 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.00 (s, 4H), 2.89–2.81 (m, 3H), 2.89–2.81 (m, 3H), 2.69 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 1.89–1.46 (m, 3H), 0.94 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

5,5'-(propane-1,3-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1004**)

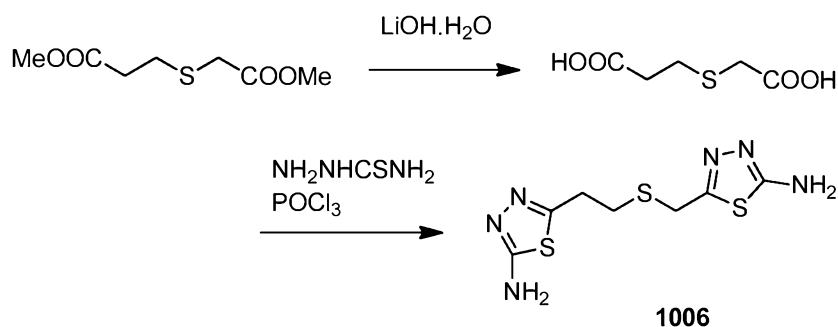


- 15 A mixture of glutaronitrile (5.00 g, 53.13 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (9.68 g, 106.26 mmol) in TFA (50 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide 5,5'-(propane-
- 20 1,3-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (**1004**, 13.72 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.06–7.03 (s, 4H), 2.87 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 2.02 – 1.95 (m, 2H).

5-(2-((2-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)ethyl)amino)ethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine (**1005**)



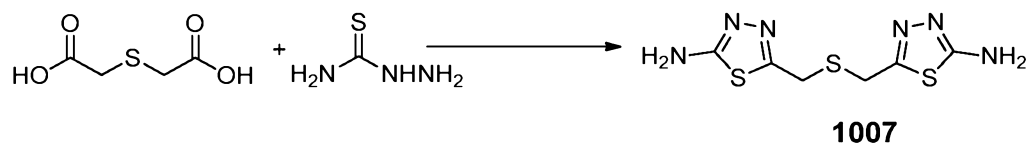
A mixture of 3,3'-iminodipropionitrile (1.50 g, 12.18 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (2.22 g, 24.36 mmol) in TFA (10 mL) was heated at 85 for 4.5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide 5-(2-((2-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)ethyl)amino)ethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine (**1005**, 1.47 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.95 (s, 4H), 2.90 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 4H), 2.83 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 4H).



To a solution of methyl 3-((2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)thio)propanoate (5.0 g, 26 mmol) in THF/MeOH/water (60mL, 4:1:1) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (4.375 g, 101 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water (~100mL) and the resulting solution was acidified with 6N HCl. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford 3-((carboxymethyl)thio)propanoic acid (3.64g, 85%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 2.55-2.57 (t, 2H) 2.75-2.79 (t, 2H) 3.27 (s, 2H) 12.41 (s, 2H)

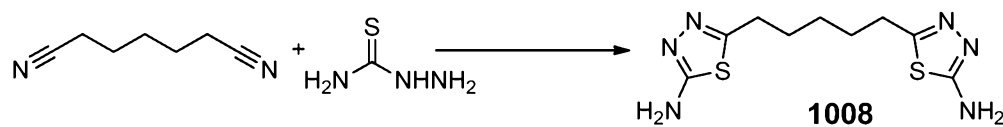
To a mixture of 3-((carboxymethyl)thio)propanoic acid (3.64g, 22.2 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (4.1g, 45 mmol) was added phosphorus oxychloride (25mL) slowly. The resulting mixture was stirred at 90°C for 3hr before it was poured over crushed ice slowly. The solid separated was filtered and the filtrate was basified to

pH~13 by solid sodium hydroxide. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried at 45°C under vacuum overnight to afford **1006** (~3g, 50%) as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 2.79-2.83 (t, 2H) 3.06-3.10 (t, 2H) 3.99 (s, 2H) 7.04 (s, 2H) 7.16 (s, 2H)



A mixture of 2,2'-Thiodiacetic acid (5.00 g, 33.3 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (6.07 g, 66.6 mmol) in POCl₃ (40 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and carefully poured it onto a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to afford **1007**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.18 (s, 4H), 3.96 (s, 4H).

10



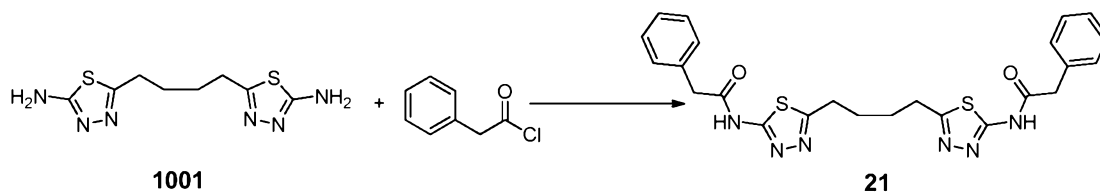
A mixture of 1,5-dicyanopentane (1.00 g, 8.19 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (1.5 g, 16.40 mmol) in TFA (3 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to afford **1008**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.98 (s, 4H), 2.81 (t, 4H), 1.67 (m, 4H), 1.20 (m, 2H).

15

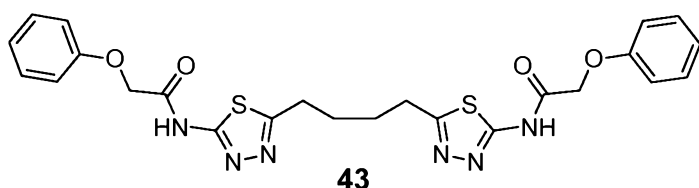
Acylation of diamino core:

20 Method A: via acid chloride

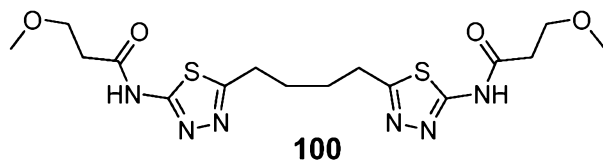
N,N'-[5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl)]-bis(2-phenylacetamide)
(**21**)



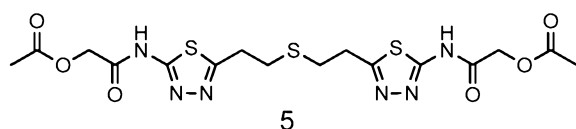
To a suspension of **1001** (8.00 g, 31.21 mmol) in 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) 100 mL) at 0 °C was added phenylacetyl chloride (10.25 mL, 77.54 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of
 5 water (~200 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide *N,N'*-[5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl)]-bis(2-phenylacetamide) (**21**, 14.02 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66 (s, 2H), 7.34 (m, 10H), 3.81 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



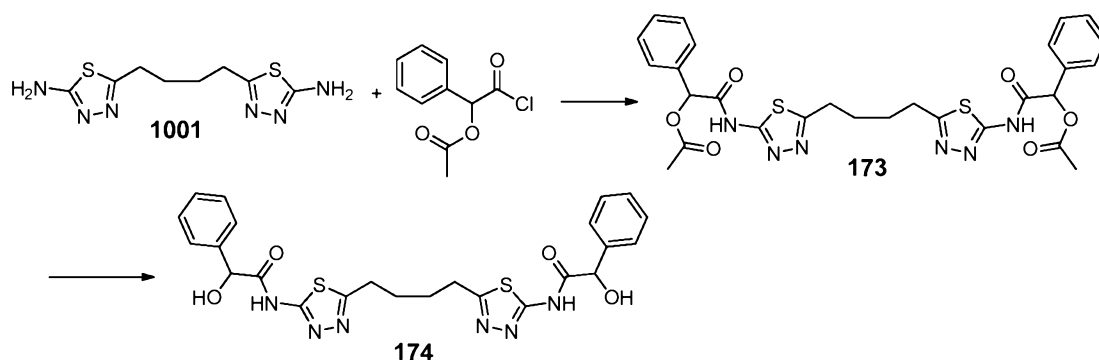
10 Compound **43** was prepared following Method A using phenoxyacetyl chloride. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.68 (s, 2H), 7.35–7.30 (m, 4H), 6.99–6.97 (m, 6H), 4.90 (s, 4H), 3.05 (bs, 4H), 1.79 (bs, 4H).



Compound **100** was prepared following Method A. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆)
 15 δ 12.42 (s, 2H), 3.64 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 4H), 3.24 (s, 6H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 2.72 (t, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 4H), 1.79 (bs, 4H).



Compound **5** was prepared according to Method A: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66(s, 4H), 3.27(t, *J*=6.99 Hz, 4H), 2.95(t, *J*=7.02 Hz, 4H), 2.12(s, 6H).



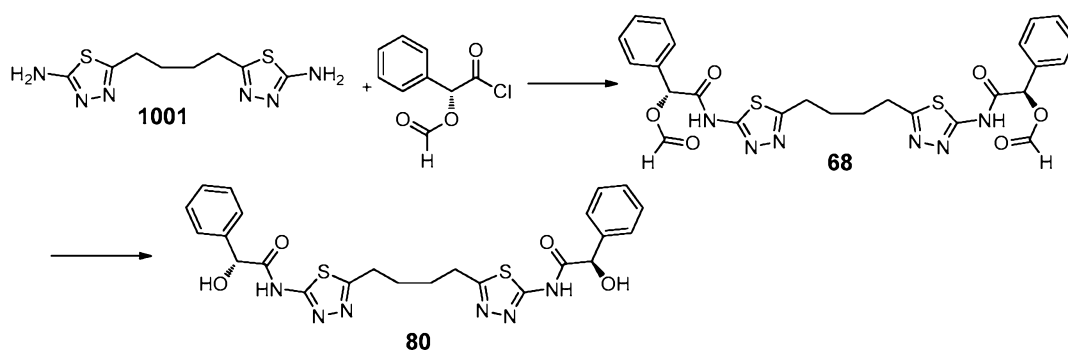
To a suspension of **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol) in NMP (2 mL) at 0 °C was added O-acetylmandelic acid chloride (0.44 mL, 1.95 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL).

- 5 The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **173**.

A flask was charged with **173** and 2N ammonia in MeOH (3 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The solvent was removed and the resulting material was dried in the oven to afford **174**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-_d₆) δ 12.42 (s, 2H), 7.53-7.31 (m, 10H), 6.35 (s, 2H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 1.14 Hz, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).

10

Compound **306** was prepared according to the procedure for compound **174** above.

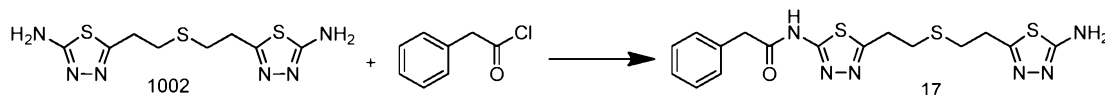


15

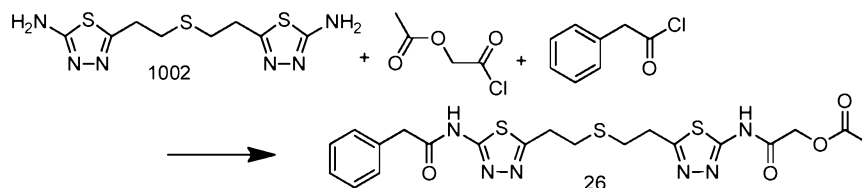
To a suspension of **1001** (400 mg, 1.56 mmol) in NMP (4 mL) at 0 °C was added (R)-(-)-O-formylmandeloyl chloride (0.61 mL, 3.90 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water

and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **68**.

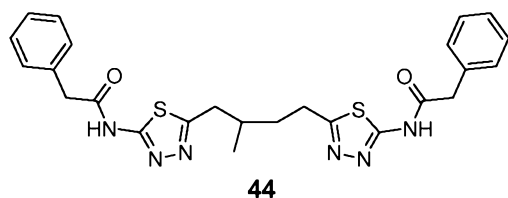
A flask was charged with **68** and 2N ammonia in MeOH (5 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the resulting material was dried in the oven to afford **80**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.53-7.31 (m, 10H), 6.34 (s, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).



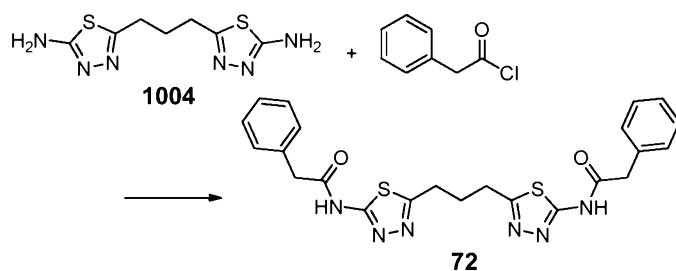
To a suspension of **1002** (544 mg, 1.89 mmol) in NMP (13 mL) at -15°C was added phenylacetyl chloride (0.249 mL, 1.89 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and quenched by the addition of water (54 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water (27 mL) and ethyl acetate (3x27 mL). The filtrate was basified to pH 11 using 2.5M NaOH. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted with dichloromethane (3x54 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to afford N-(5-(2-((2-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)ethyl)thio)ethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (**17**, 56 mg) ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71(s, 1H), 7.32(s, 5H), 3.81(s, 2H), 3.25(t, *J*=7.61 Hz, 2H) 3.06(t, *J*=7.25 Hz, 2H), 2.92(t, *J*=6.90 Hz, 2H), 2.85(t, *J*=6.86 Hz, 2H)



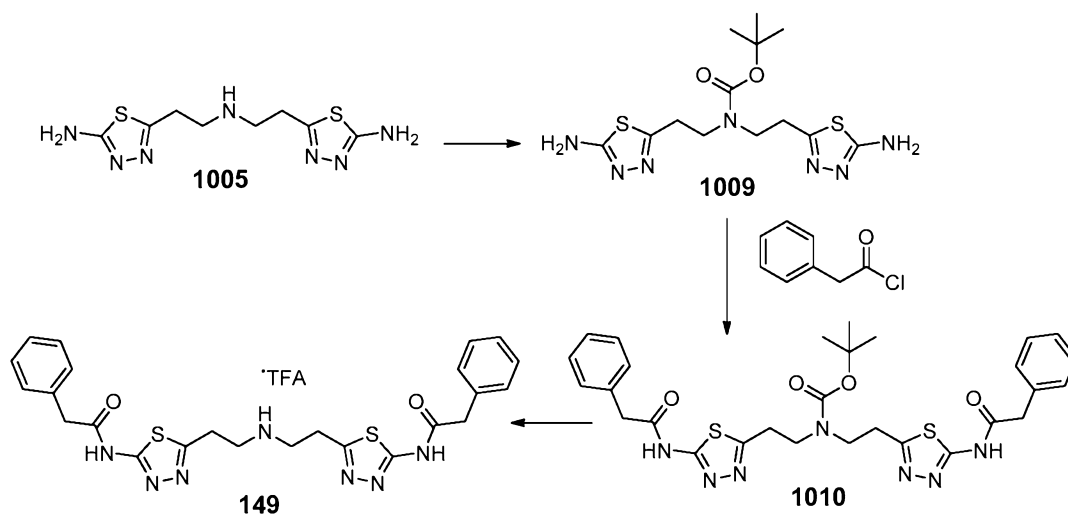
Phenylacetyl chloride (0.134 mL, 1.01 mmol) and acetoxyacetyl chloride (0.109 mL, 1.01 mmol) were mixed together in NMP (0.5 mL). This mixture was slowly added to a suspension of **1002** (292 mg, 1.01 mmol) in NMP (7 mL) at RT. The resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h and quenched by the addition of water (20 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried under high vacuum. The crude material was purified by preparative HPLC. Compound **26**: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.69(s, 2H), 7.34(3, 5H), 4.81(s, 2H), 3.82(s, 2H), 2.96(bs, 4H), 2.14(s, 3H).



Compound **44** was prepared following the procedure for compound **21** described previously. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 2H), 7.34–7.28 (m, 10H), 3.81 (s, 4H), 3.05–3.00 (m, 3H), 2.87 (dd, J = 7.9, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.95–1.77 (m, 3H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H).

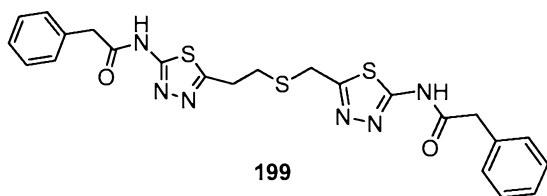


Compound **72** was prepared following the procedure for compound **21** described previously. To a suspension of diamine **1004** (0.70 g, 3.07 mmol) in NMP (15 mL) at 0 °C was added phenylacetyl chloride (811 μL , 6.13 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of water. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide *N,N'*-[5,5'-(propane-1,3-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl)]-bis(2-phenylacetamide) (**72**, 1.37 g). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.68 (s, 2H), 7.38–7.27 (m, 10H), 3.82 (s, 4H), 3.06 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 2.17–2.12 (m, 2H).



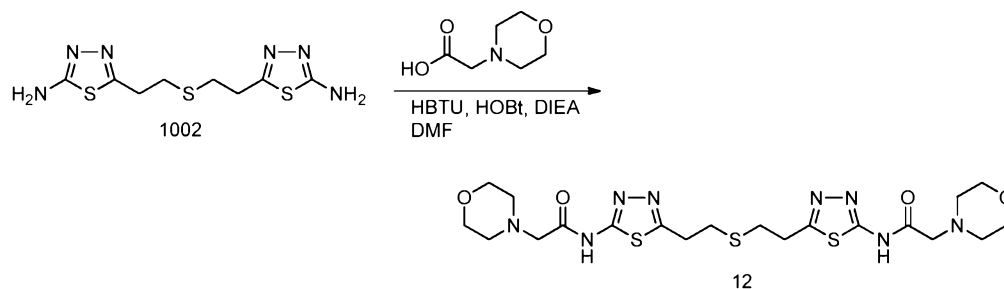
To a suspension of compound **1005** (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) at room temperature was added a solution of (*t*-Boc)₂O (88 mg, 0.41 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. To this reaction mixture was added NMP (2 mL) and followed by addition of phenylacetyl chloride (97 μ L, 0.74 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 h before it was poured into a mixture of ice-water. The solid was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide **1010** (180 mg).

The above product **1010** (160 mg, 0.26 mmol) in a mixture of TFA (1.5 mL) and CH₂CH₂ (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h before it was concentrated. The residue was re-taken up in CH₂Cl₂ (3 $\times$) and concentrated to provide *N,N'*-(5,5'-(azanediyl-bis(ethane-2,1-diyl))-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl))-bis(2-phenylacetamide) trifluoroacetic acid (**149**, 122 mg). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.81 (s, 2H), 8.75 (bs, 2H), 7.38–7.27 (m, 10H), 3.84 (s, 4H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 2.9 Hz, 4H), 3.39 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 4H).

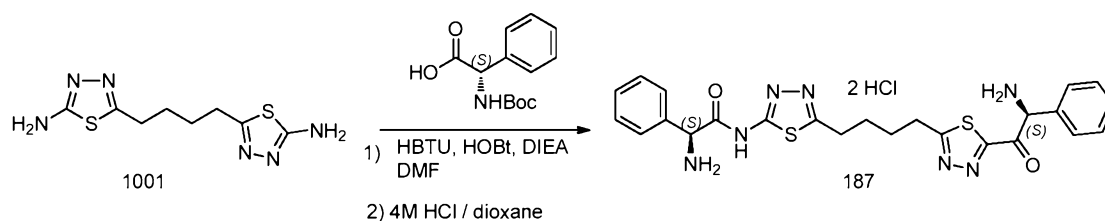


To a suspension of **1006** (0.274g, 1mmol) in NMP (5mL) was added phenyl acetyl chloride (0.263mL, 2mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1hr and afterwards it was diluted with water. Solid separated was filtered, washed with more water and dried. The crude material was purified by prep HPLC to afford **199** as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 2.87-2.91 (t, 2H) 3.25-3.29 (t, 2H) 3.82 (s, 4H) 4.19 (s, 2H) 7.26-7.33 (m, 10H) 12.71-12.72 (br s, 2H).

Method B: via acid using peptide coupling reagents



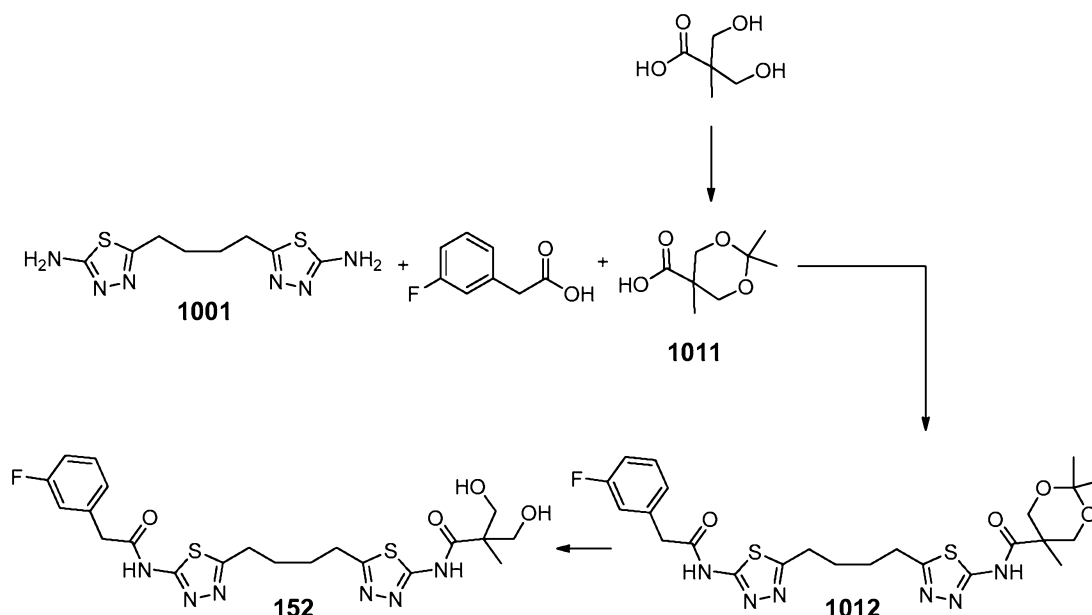
To a flask containing 5,5'-(thiobis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (1002) (0.69 mmol, 0.20 g, 1.0 equiv.) was added 2-morpholinoacetic acid (1.52 mmol, 0.22 g, 2.2 equiv.), O-(Benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) (2.20 mmol, 0.83 g, 3.2 equiv.), 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT) (2.2 mmol, 0.29 g, 3.2 equiv.) 5 mL of DMF followed by N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (DIEA) (5.52 mmol, 0.71 g, 0.960 mL, 8.0 equiv.). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then diluted with 15 mL water. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the organic layers combined, washed with water, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give 0.04 g of compound 12. ¹HNMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) Compound 12: δ 3.80 (broad multiplet, 4H), 3.34 (dd, 4H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 3.28 (s, 4 H), 3.00 (dd, 4H, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 2.63 (broad multiplet, 4H).



15

To a flask containing 5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)bis(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-amine) (1101) (3.9 mmol, 1.0 g, 1.0 equiv.) was added (S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-phenylacetic acid (8.58 mmol, 2.15 g, 2.2 equiv.), HBTU (12.48 mmol, 4.73 g, 3.2 equiv.), HOBT (12.48 mmol, 1.69 g, 3.2 equiv.) 25 mL of DMF followed by DIEA (31.2 mmol, 4.03 g, 5.43 mL, 8.0 equiv.). The mixture was stirred overnight and poured into 150 mL water. The white solids that formed were collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water and dried under vacuum giving 2.47 g of the bis-Boc protected intermediate.

To a slurry of the bis-Boc protected intermediate (2.76 mmol, 2.0 g, 1.0 equiv.) in 20 mL of dichloromethane (DCM) was added 4 M HCl in dioxane (40 mmol, 10 mL) with vigorous stirring. The mixture briefly became clear and homogeneous then a white precipitate formed. The mixture was stirred overnight and diluted with 20 mL diethyl ether. The solids were collected by vacuum filtration washed with additional diethyl ether and dried under vacuum giving 0.9 g 187. ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO, d₆) Compound 187: δ 9.13 (s, 4H), 7.61 (m, 4H), 7.48 (m, 6H), 6.2 (broad singlet, 4H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 3.04 (broad multiplet, 4H), 1.77 (broad multiplet, 4H).



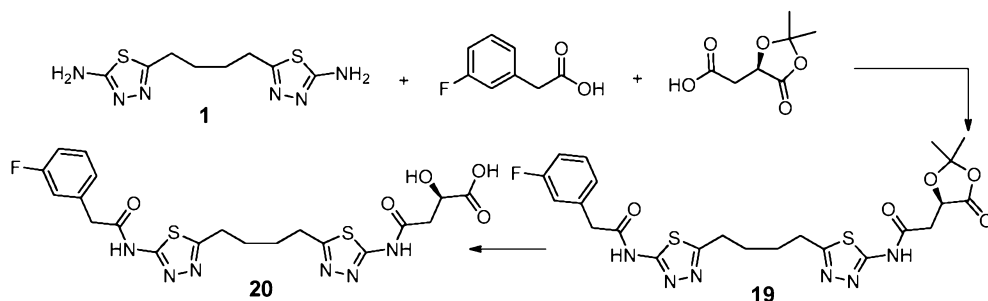
To a solution of 2,2-bis(hydroxymethyl)propionic acid (5.00 g, 37.28 mmol) in acetone (80 mL) at room temperature was added 2,2-dimethoxypropane (6.88 mL, 55.92 mmol) and *p*-TsOH·H₂O (0.36 g, 1.86 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h before it was quenched with Et₃N (0.30 mL). The organic volatile was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide the desired product **1011** (5.17 g) as a white solid.

To a suspension of diamine **1001** (500 mg, 1.95 mmol), 3-fluorophenylacetic acid (361 mg, 2.34 mmol) and acid **1011** (442 mg, 2.54 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added HOBt (791 mg, 5.85 mmol) and followed by N-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC) (1.12 g, 5.85 mmol). The mixture was stirred from 0 °C to room temperature over 18 h before it was diluted with water. The

precipitate was collected by suction filtration, washed with water and dried. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 1–10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to provide *N*-(5-(4-(5-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2,2,5-trimethyl-1,3-dioxane-5-carboxamide (**1012**,

208 mg).

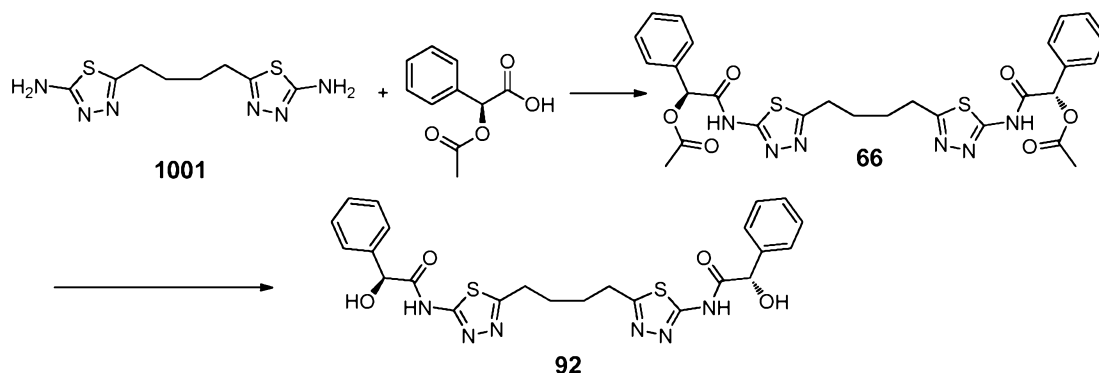
The above product **1012** (87 mg, 0.16 mmol) and TFA (2 mL) in a mixture of THF (8 mL) and water (2 mL) was heated at 50 °C for 5 h before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by HPLC to provide *N,N*-(5-(4-(5-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanamide (**152**). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.68 (s, 1H), 11.77 (s, 1H), 7.04–7.38 (m, 1H), 7.18–7.09 (m, 4H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.62 (dd, *J* = 10.7, 29.0 Hz, 4H), 3.03 (bs, 4H), 1.77 (bs, 4H), 1.14 (s, 3H).



To a suspension of diamine **1001** (400 mg, 1.56 mmol), 3-fluorophenylacetic acid (313 mg, 2.03 mmol), (*R*)-(-)-2,2-dimethyl-5-oxo-1,3-dioxolane-4-acetic acid (353 mg, 2.03 mmol) and Et₃N (200 μL) in DMF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added HOBt (633 mg, 4.68 mmol) and followed by EDC (897 mg, 4.68 mmol). The mixture was stirred from 0 °C to room temperature over 18 h before it was diluted with water. The precipitate was collected by suction filtration and washed with water. The solid was further rinsed with a mixture of hot MeOH-THF. The combined filtrate was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 1–10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to provide (*R*)-*N*-(5-(4-(5-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroxybutanamide (**1013**, 93 mg).

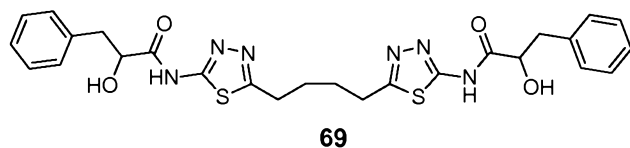
The above product **1013** (87 mg, 0.16 mmol) and TFA (2 mL) in a mixture of THF (8 mL) and water (2 mL) was heated at 50 °C for 5 h before it was concentrated under

reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by HPLC to provide (*R*)-*N*-(5-(4-(5-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroxybutanamide (**153**). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 12.43 (s, 1H), 7.41–7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20–7.12 (m, 4H), 4.45–4.40 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 4H), 2.85–2.77 (m, 2H), 1.78 (bs, 4H).



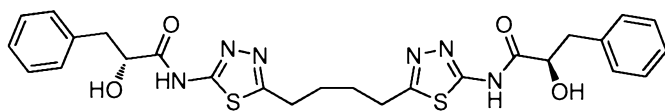
To a suspension of (*S*)-(+)-*O*-acetylmandelic acid (666 mg, 3.43 mmol) and *O*-(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU) (1.47 g, 3.86 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added DIEA (0.672 ml, 3.86 mmol) followed by **1001** (400 mg, 1.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **66**.

A flask was charged with **66** and 2N ammonia in MeOH (5 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The solvent was removed and the resulting material was dried in the oven to afford **92**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.42 (s, 2H), 7.53–7.31 (m, 10H), 6.35 (s, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).

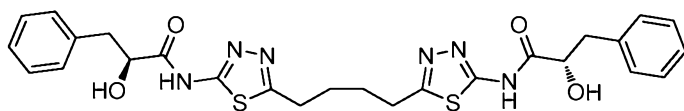


A flask was charged with **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol), DL-3-phenyllactic acid (285 mg, 1.716 mmol), and HOBT (527 mg, 3.9 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) was added EDC

(897 mg, 4.68 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.87 ml, 6.24 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL). The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and
 5 evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **69**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.20 (s, 2H), 7.24 (m, 10H), 5.75 (d, *J* = 6.87 Hz, 2H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 3.10 (m, 6H), 2.89-2.81 (m, 2H), 1.80 (bs, 4H).

**169**

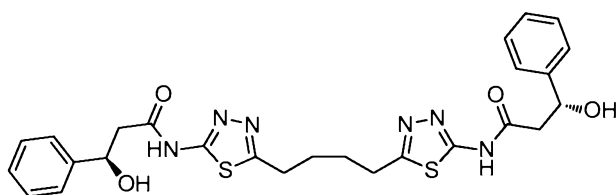
10 A flask was charged with **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol), D-(+)-3-phenyllactic acid (285 mg, 1.716 mmol), and HOBt (464 mg, 3.43 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) was added EDC (822 mg, 4.28 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.718 ml, 5.15 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL). The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The
 15 organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **169**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.20 (s, 2H), 7.24 (m, 10H), 5.75 (d, *J* = 6.87 Hz, 2H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 3.03 (m, 6H), 2.89-2.81 (m, 2H), 1.80 (bs, 4H).

**146**

20

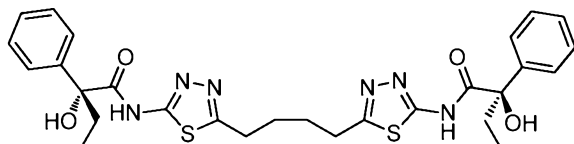
A flask was charged with **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol), L-(-)-3-phenyllactic acid (285 mg, 1.716 mmol), and HOBt (464 mg, 3.43 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) was added EDC (822 mg, 4.28 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.718 ml, 5.15 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition
 25 of water (~5 mL). The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with more water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and

evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **146**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.27 (s, 2H), 7.31 (m, 10H), 5.78 (m, 2H), 4.44 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 6H), 2.87 (m, 2H), 1.79 (bs, 4H).

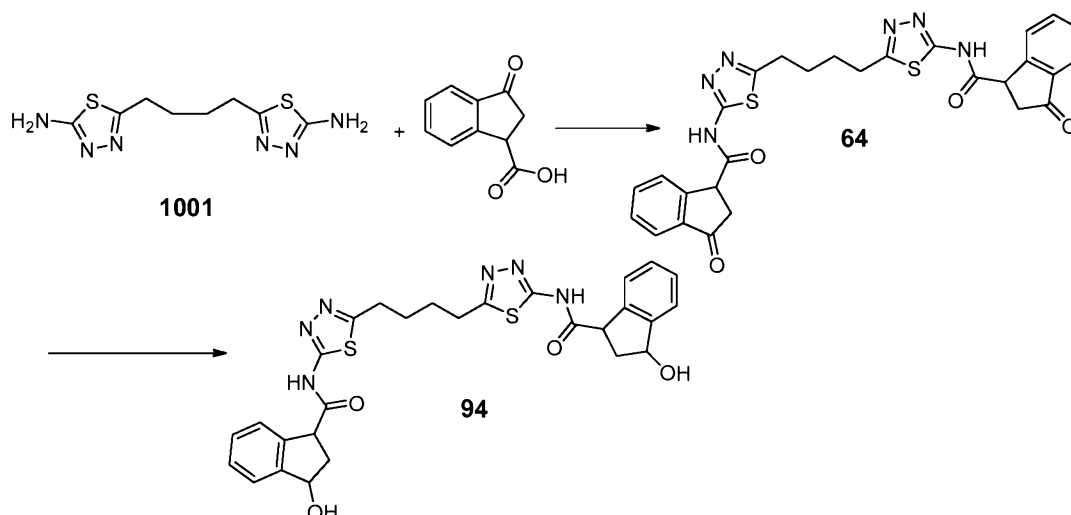
**127**

To a suspension of (R)-(+)-3-hydroxy-3-phenylpropionic acid (285 mg, 1.72 mmol) and HATU (719 mg, 1.89 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (0.329 ml, 1.89 mmol) followed by **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL).

- 10 The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with DMSO and MeOH to afford **127**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.38 (s, 2H), 7.34 (m, 10H), 5.56 (m, 2H), 5.10 (m, 2H), 3.04 (bs, 4H), 2.80 (m, 4H), 1.80 (bs, 4H).

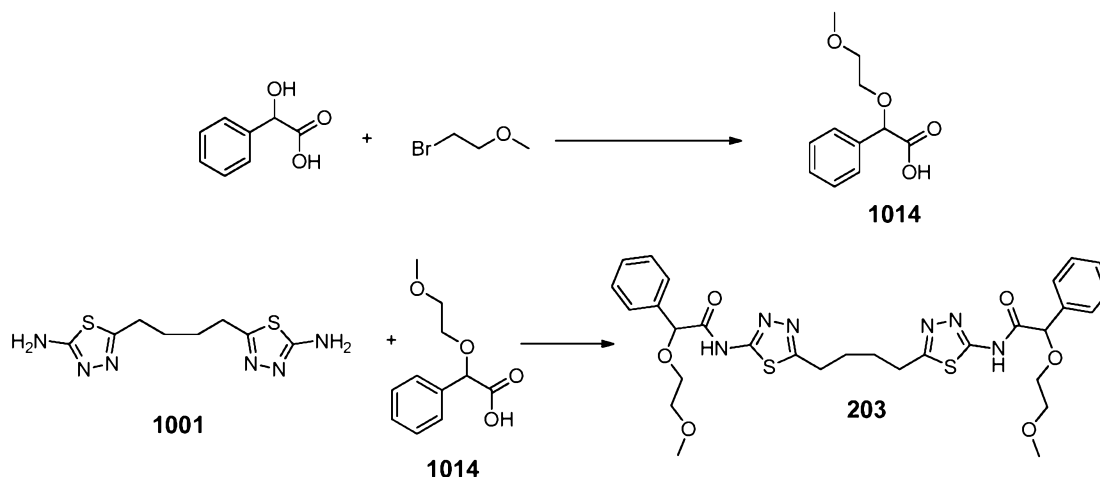
**143**

- 15 To a suspension of (R)-2-hydroxy-2-phenylbutyric acid (310 mg, 1.72 mmol) and HATU (719 mg, 1.89 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (0.329 ml, 1.89 mmol) followed by **1001** (200 mg, 0.78 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The crude material was purified by HPLC to afford **143**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ
- 20 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.65 Hz, 4H), 7.34 (m, 6H), 2.99 (bs, 4H), 2.26 (m, 2H), 2.10 (m, 2H) 1.74 (bs, 4H), 0.80 (t, 6H).



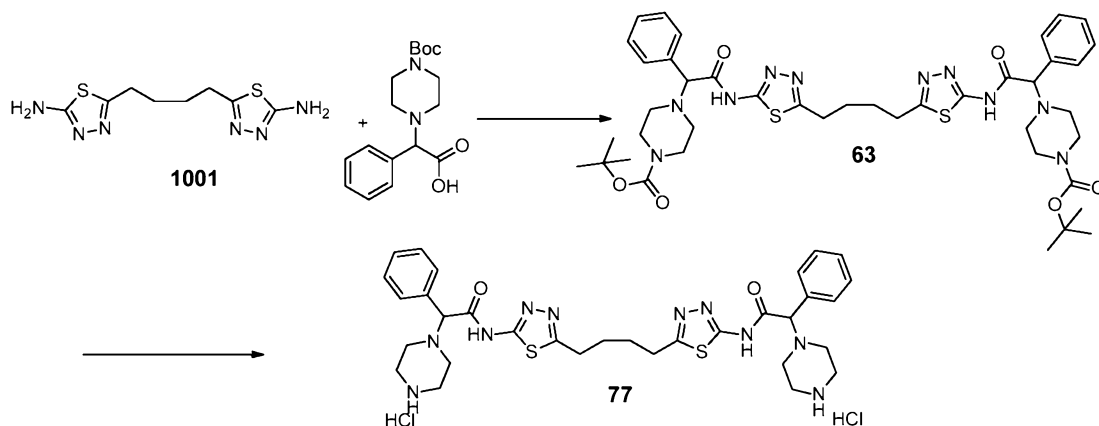
To a suspension of 3-Oxo-1-indancarboxylic acid (604 mg, 3.43 mmol) and HATU (1.47g, 3.86 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (0.672 ml, 3.86 mmol) followed by **1001** (400 mg, 1.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The light brown precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **64**.

To a suspension of **64** (100 mg, 0.175 mmol) in EtOH (20 ml) at 0 °C was added NaBH₄ (15 mg, 0.384 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h before it was quenched by 1N HCl. The mixture was partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc, the organic extract was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and further purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **94**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.81 (s, 2H), 7.34 (m, 8H), 5.56 (m, 2H), 5.11 (t, 2H), 4.15 (t, 2H), 3.05 (bs, 4H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 1.80 (bs, 4H).



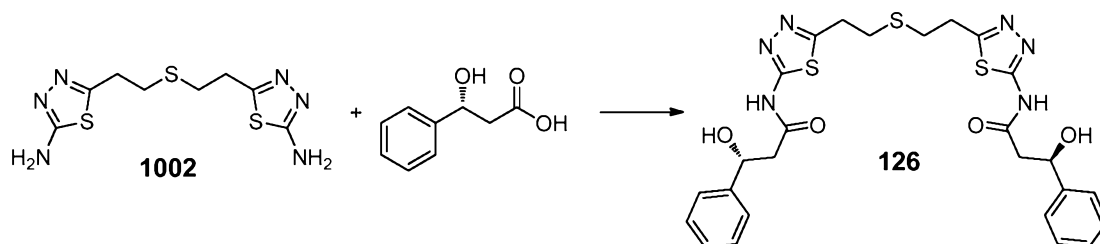
To a solution of DL-mandelic acid (1 g, 6.57 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) at 0 °C was added NaH (700 mg, 19.7 mmol) and allowed the mixture to stir for 20 minutes before 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (1.24 ml, 13.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C and slowly warmed up to room temperature overnight before it was quenched by 1N HCl. The mixture was partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc, the organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1014**.

To a suspension of **1014** (500 mg, 2.37 mmol) and HATU (995 mg, 2.62 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (0.456 ml, 2.62 mmol) followed by **1001** (277 mg, 1.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~6 mL). The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by HPLC to afford **203**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.58 (s, 2H), 7.49-7.37 (m, 10H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 3.66-3.54 (m, 8H), 3.27 (s, 6H), 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).

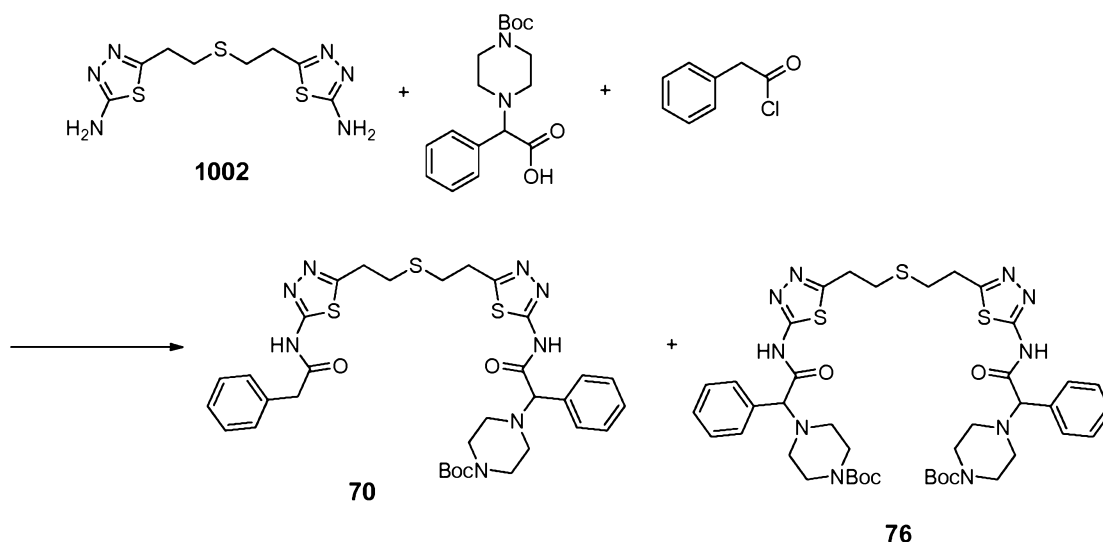


To a suspension of 2-(4-Boc-piperazinyl)-2-phenylacetic acid (1.1 g, 3.43 mmol) and HATU (1.47g, 3.86 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (0.672 ml, 3.86 mmol) followed by **1001** (400 mg, 1.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with DMSO and MeOH to afford **63**.

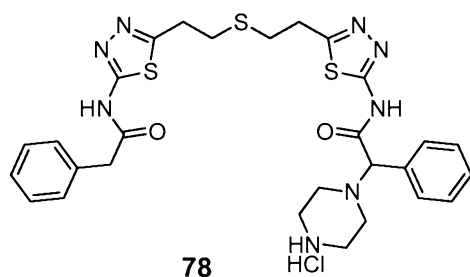
A flask was charged with **63** and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (6 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The precipitation was collected by filtration, rinse with EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ and dried to afford **77**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (bs, 4H), 7.51-7.41 (m, 10H), 4.90 (bs, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.15 (bs, 8H), 3.03 (bs, 4H), 2.73 (bs, 8H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



To a suspension of (R)-(+)-3-hydroxy-3-phenylpropionic acid (254 mg, 1.53 mmol) and HATU (640 mg, 1.68 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (0.292 ml, 1.68 mmol) followed by **1002** (200 mg, 0.693 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by recrystallization with a mixture of DMSO and MeOH to afford **126**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.40 (s, 2H), 7.38 (m, 10H), 5.55 (m, 2H), 5.09 (m, 2H), 3.27 (t, 4H), 2.95 (t, 4H), 2.82 (m, 4H).



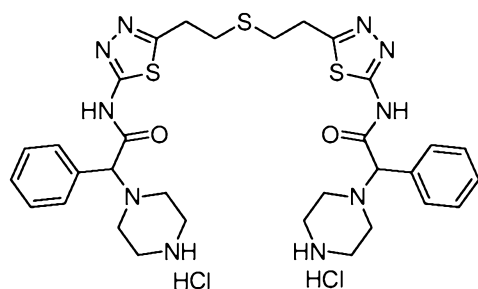
A flask was charged with **1002** (200 mg, 0.693 mmol), 2-(4-Boc-piperazinyl)-2-phenylacetic acid (244 mg, 0.763 mmol), and HOBt (187 mg, 1.39 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) was added EDC (332 mg, 1.73 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.290 ml, 2.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before phenylacetyl chloride (0.037 ml, 0.277 mmol) was added dropwise at 0 °C and stirred for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by HPLC to afford **70** and **76**.



10

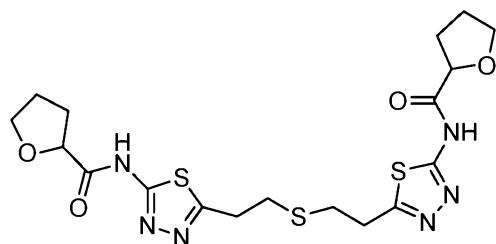
A flask was charged with **70** and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (6 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The precipitation was collected by filtration, rinse with EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ and dried to afford **78**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.70 (s, 2H), 8.97 (bs, 2H), 7.50-7.29 (m, 10H), 4.72 (bs, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.27 (t, 4H), 3.15 (bs, 4H), 2.92 (t, 4H), 2.70 (bs, 4H).

15

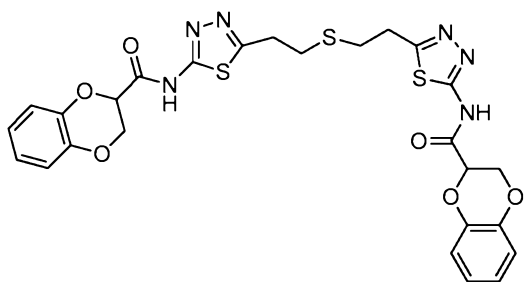
**79**

A flask was charged with **76** and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (6 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The precipitation was collected by filtration, rinse with EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ and dried to afford **79**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.87 (s, 2H), 9.03 (bs, 4H), 7.50-7.40 (m, 10H), 4.67 (bs, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.28 (t, 4H), 3.14 (bs, 8H), 2.97 (t, 4H), 2.71 (bs, 8H).

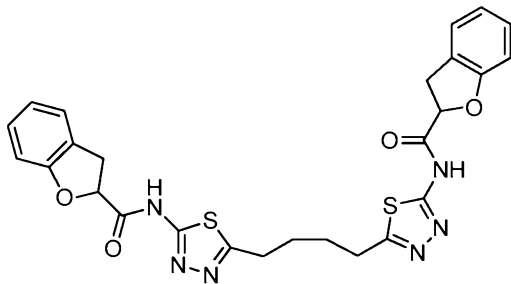
Amide Coupling General Procedure (used for following examples): To a 0.2 molar concentration suspension of carboxylic acid (2 equivalents) in DMF was added HATU (2 equivalents) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine (1 equivalent) and DIPEA(4 equivalents). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried.



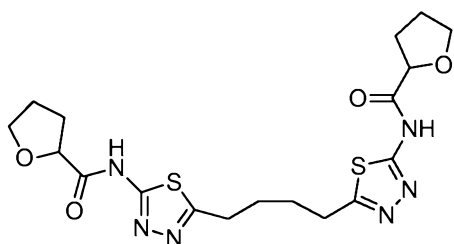
39: ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.89-2.01 (m, 6H) 2.18-2.29 (m, 2H) 2.95-3 (m, 4H) 3.79-3.86 (m, 2H) 3.94-4.02 (m, 2H) 4.55-4.6 (m, 2H) 12.29 (brs, 2H).

**79**

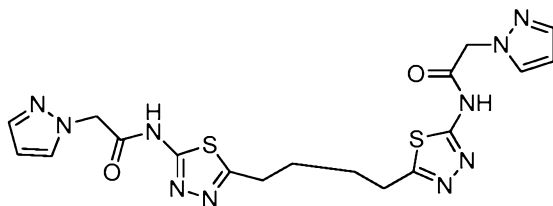
41: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 2.93-2.98 (m, 4H) 3.27-3.32 (m, 4H), 4.46 (s, 4H), 5.18-5.2 (br s, 2H) 6.88-7.03 (m, 8H) 12.87-12.92 (br s, 2H).



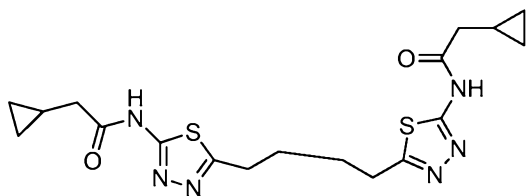
51: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.78 (br s, 4H) 3.05-3.06 (br s, 4H), 3.38-3.40 (m, 2H) 3.54-3.63 (m, 2H) 5.44-5.50 (m, 2H) 6.92-7.26 (m, 8H) 12.78 (br s, 2H).



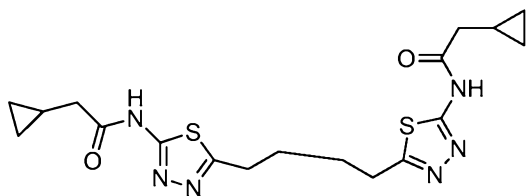
54: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.92-2.03 (m, 10H) 2.17-2.28 (m, 2H) 3.05 (br s, 4H) 3.79-3.85 (m, 2H) 3.94-4.01 (m, 2H) 4.55-4.59 (m, 2H) 12.27 (br s, 2H).

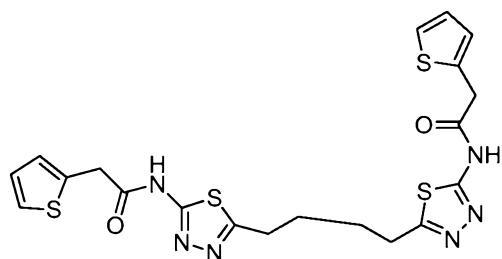


60: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.77 (br s, 4H) 3.04 (br s, 4H) 5.20 (s, 4H) 6.31 (br s, 2H) 7.49 (br s, 2H) 7.79 (br s, 2H) 12.80 (br s, 2H).

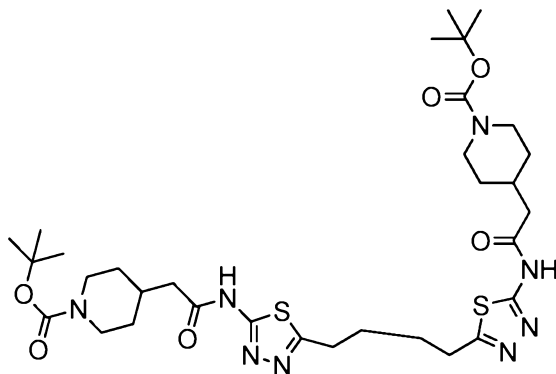


85: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 0.20-0.21 (br s, 4H) 0.48-0.50 (br s, 4H) 1.79 (br s, 4H) 2.35-2.38 (br s, 4H) 3.04 (br s, 4H) 12.32 (br s, 2H).

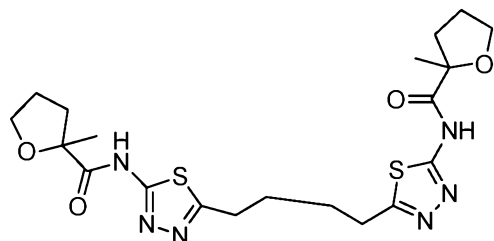




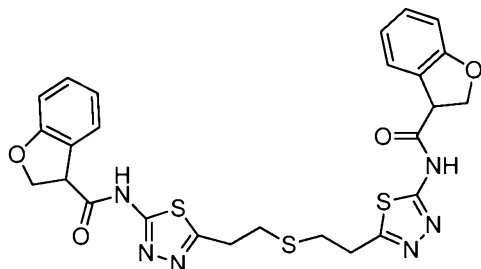
87: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.78 (br s, 4H) 3.03 (br s, 4H) 4.05 (s, 4H) 6.99 (br s, 4H) 7.42-7.44 (m, 2H) 12.68 (br s, 2H).



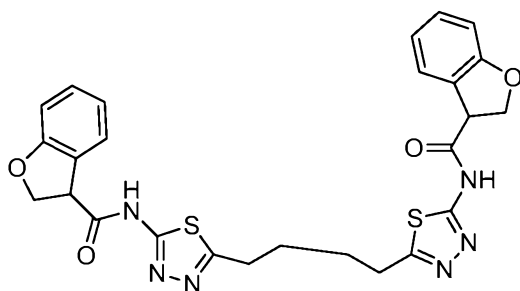
5 **114:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.01-1.12 (m, 4H) 1.40 (s, 18H) 1.61-1.65 (m, 4H) 1.78 (br s, 4H) 1.95 (br s, 2H) 3.84 (m, 4H) 2.65-2.75 (m, 4H) 3.03 (br s, 4H) 3.89-3.93 (m, 4H) 12.39 (br s, 2H).



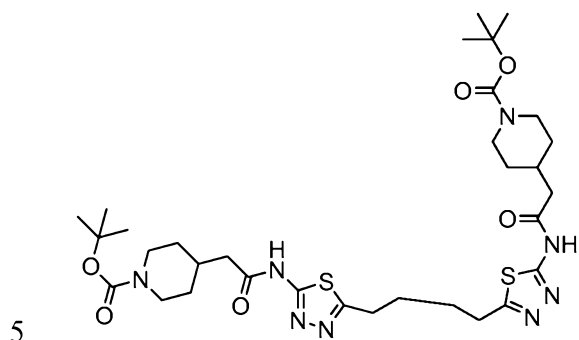
10 **123:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.43 (s, 6H) 1.79-1.94 (m, 10H) 2.22-2.31 (m, 2H) 3.05 (br s, 4H) 3.85-4.01 (m, 4H) 11.85 (br s, 2H).



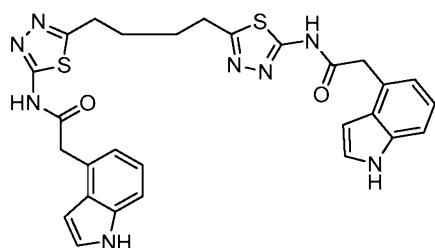
133: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 2.92-2.97 (m, 4H) 3.26-3.30 (m, 4H) 4.61-4.87 (m, 6H) 6.83-6.89 (m, 4H) 7.16-7.21 (m, 2H) 7.36-7.38 (m, 2H) 12.95 (br s, 2H).



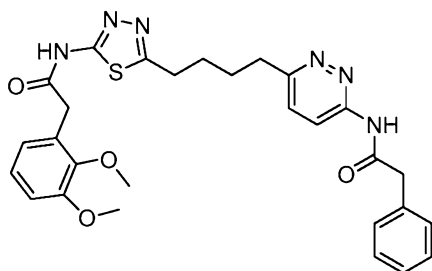
135: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.77 (br s, 4H) 3.03 (br s, 4H) 4.60-4.87 (m, 6H) 6.83-6.89 (m, 4H) 7.16-7.22 (m, 2H) 7.36-7.38 (m, 2H) 12.92 (br s, 2H).



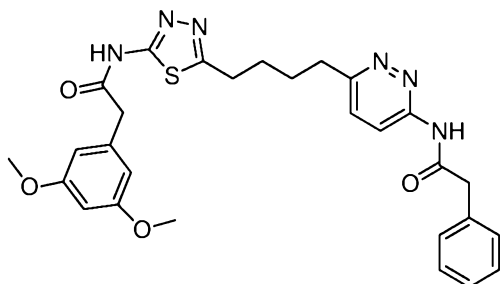
114: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.01-1.12 (m, 4H) 1.40 (s, 18H) 1.61-1.65 (m, 4H) 1.78 (br s, 4H) 1.95 (br s, 2H) 3.84 (m, 4H) 2.65-2.75 (m, 4H) 3.03 (br s, 4H) 3.89-3.93 (m, 4H) 12.39 (br s, 2H).



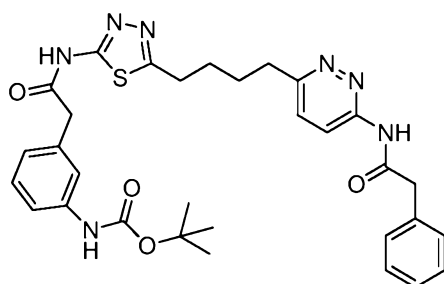
10 **323:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.76 (brs, 4H) 3.01 (brs, 4H) 4.02 (s, 4H) 6.56 (s, 2H) 6.94-7.05 (m, 4H) 7.31-7.33 (m, 4H) 11.12 (brs, 2H) 12.69 (s, 2H).



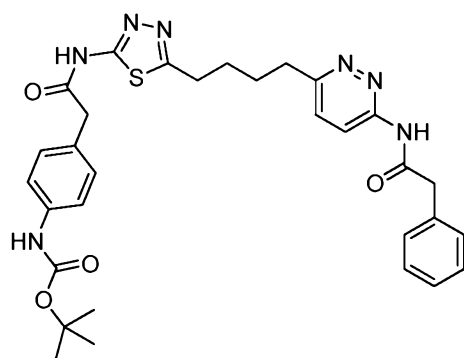
397: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.67-3.82 (m, 10H) 6.85-7.03 (m, 4H) 7.26-7.36 (m, 5H) 7.55-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



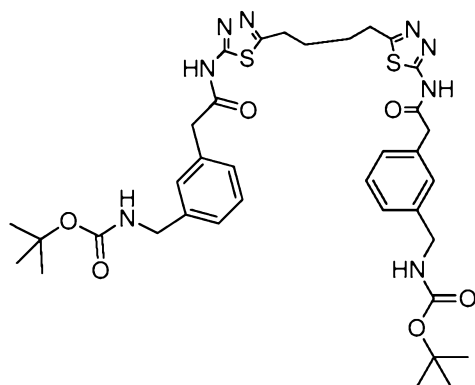
5 **398:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.72-3.78 (m, 10H) 6.42-6.51 (m, 4H) 7.36 (m, 5H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



10 **399:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.48 (s, 9H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.74-3.78 (m, 4H) 6.92-6.94 (m, 1H) 7.20-7.36 (m, 7H) 7.51-7.58 (m, 2H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 9.34 (s, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).

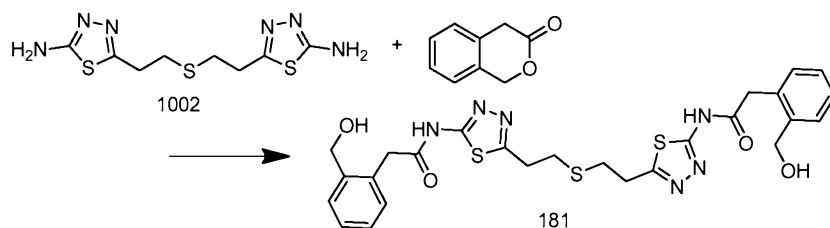


15 **400:** ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.48 (s, 9H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.71-3.78 (m, 4H) 7.18-7.42 (m, 9H) 7.54-7.58 (m, 2H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 9.34 (s, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



324: ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.39 (s, 18H) 1.76 (brs, 4H) 3.01(brs, 4H) 3.79 (s, 4H) 4.11-4.13 (brs, 4H) 7.13-7.38 (m, 8H) 12.65 (s, 2H).

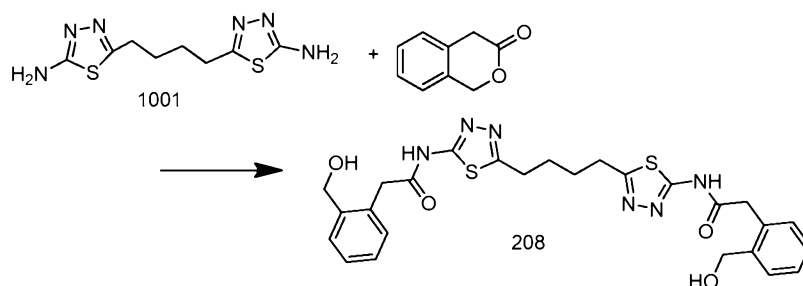
Method C: via aluminum amide coupling with esters/lactones



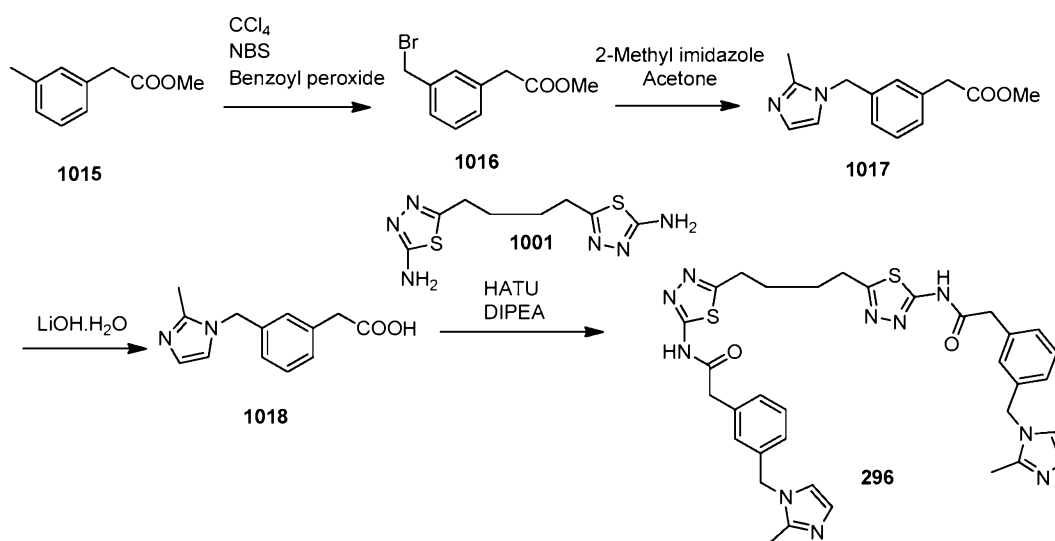
5

To a suspension of **1002** (288 mg, 1.00 mmol) in toluene (9 mL) was added 3-isochromanone (311 mg, 2.10 mmol) followed by trimethyl aluminum (2M in toluene, 1.0 mL, 2.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 75°C for 15 h, cooled to room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), 10% sodium chloride solution (10 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by HPLC to afford N,N'-(5,5'-(thiobis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl))bis(2-(2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)acetamide) (**181**, 78 mg). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.42(d, J =6.84 Hz, 2H), 7.26(bs, 6H), 4.57(s, 4H), 3.90(s, 4H), 3.27(t, J =6.62 Hz, 4H), 2.94(t, J =6.44 Hz, 4H)

15



To a suspension of **1001** (256 mg, 1.00 mmol) in toluene (8 mL) was added 3-isochromanone (311 mg, 2.10 mmol) followed by trimethyl aluminum (2M in toluene, 1.0 mL, 2.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 75°C 15 h, cooled to room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), 10% sodium chloride solution (10 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by HPLC to afford N,N'-(5,5'-(thiobis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl))bis(2-(2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)acetamide) (**208**, 62 mg). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.41(s, 2H), 7.26(s, 6H), 4.56(s, 4H), 3.01(bs, 4H), 1.76(bs, 4H)



10

To a solution of **1015** (3.2g, 19.5mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (150mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (3.47g, 19.6mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (10mg, catalytic). The resulting mixture was refluxed overnight before it was filtered hot. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 20% ethylacetate/hexane to afford **1016** (2g, 42% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.74 (s, 3H) 4.51(s, 2H) 7.35 (m, 4H).

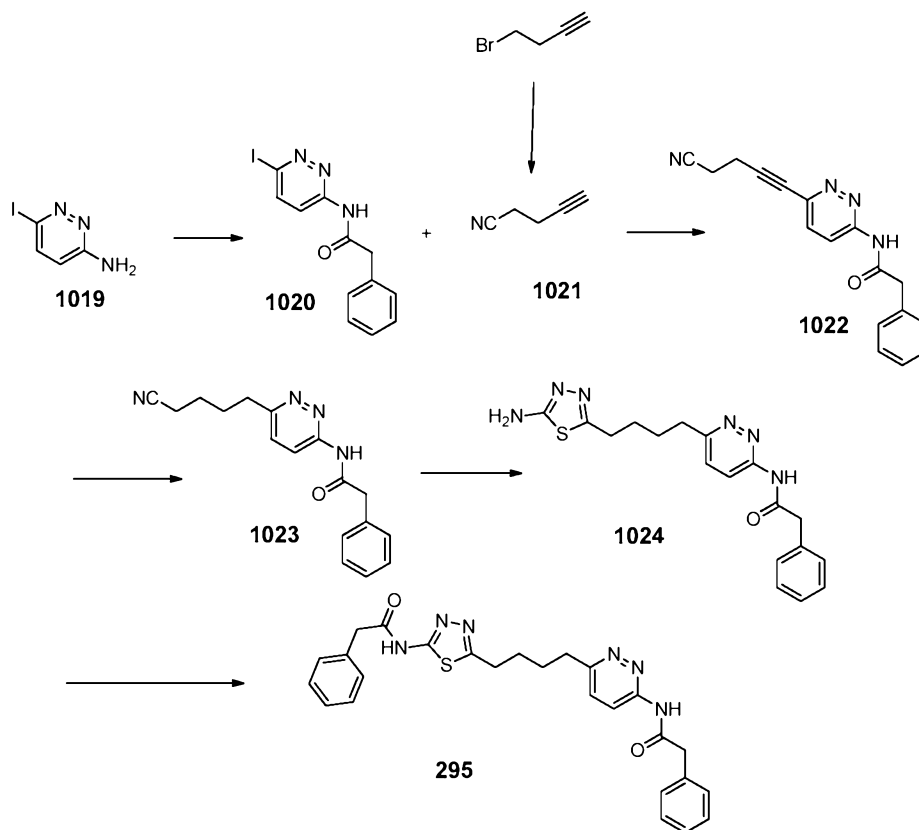
To a solution of **1016** (0.243g, 1mmol) in acetone (10mL) was added 2-methylimidazole (0.41g, 5mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with water (~100mL). The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium

20

sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **1017** (0.17g, 69% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.37 (s, 3H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 3.72 (s, 3H) 5.07 (s, 2H) 6.87 (s, 1H) 6.96-7.02 (m, 2H) 7.23-7.33 (m, 3H)

- 5 To a solution of **1017** (0.17g, 0.69mmol) in THF/MeOH/Water (10mL, 2mL, 2mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.06g, 1.42mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water (~20mL) and the resulting solution was acidified with acetic acid. The aqueous layer was concentrated and the
- 10 product was isolated by prep HPLC. The residue obtained was dissolved in water (5 mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (83 μL) was added to it before it was concentrated and dried to afford **1018** (0.15gm) as a hydrochloride salt.

- To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1018** (105mg, 0.39mmol) in DMF (3mL) was added HATU (150mg, 0.39mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by
- 15 the addition of an amine **1001** (50.5mg, 0.197mmol) and DIPEA (0.14mL, 0.8mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried to afford **296** (112mg, 83%). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.76 (brs, 4H) 2.38 (s, 6H) 3.01(brs, 4H) 3.82 (s, 4H) 5.25 (s, 4H) 7.09-
- 20 7.38 (m, 12H) 12.64-12.67 (brs, 2H).



To a suspension of **1019** (1.5 g, 6.8 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) at 0°C was added Et_3N (1.9 mL, 13.6 mmol) dropwise followed by benzoyl chloride (1.07 mL, 8.1 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C and then slowly warmed up to room temperature for 2 days. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-25% EtOAc in hexane to afford **1020**.

To a solution of 4-bromo-1-butyne (7 g, 53 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) at 0°C was added NaI (7.94 g, 53 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h before it was cooled to 0°C and followed by addition of NaCN (5.2 g, 106 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 80°C for 2.5 h and then stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1021**.

To a mixture of **1020** (400 mg, 1.18 mmol), $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (41 mg, 0.059 mmol) and CuI (11 mg, 0.059 mmol) in Et_3N (3 mL) and THF (6 mL) under argon atmosphere was added **1021** (187 mg, 2.36 mmol), then heated at 60°C overnight. After removal of

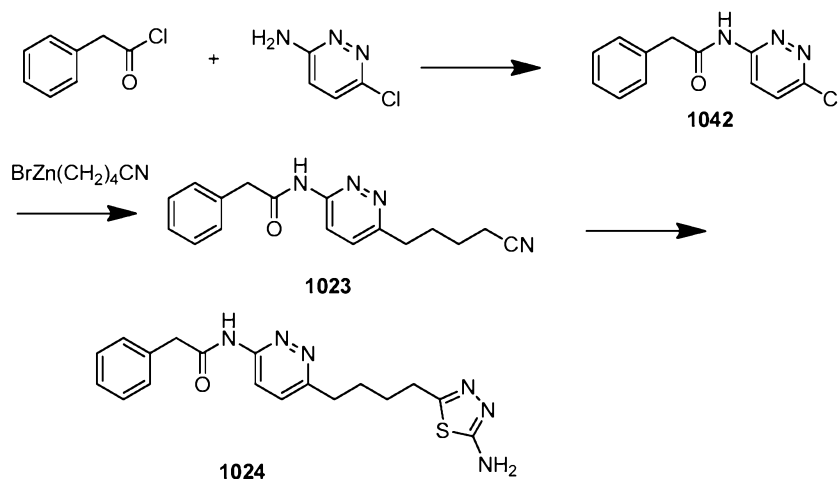
the solvent, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-60% EtOAc in Hexane to afford **1022**.

To a solution of **1022** (118 mg, 0.406 mmol) in the mixture of EtOAc (60 ml) and EtOH (15 ml) was added Pd(OH)₂/C (50 mg, 0.356 mmol). Hydrogen was bubbled
5 through the resulting mixture and stirred for 1 h. The Pd catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated to afford **1023**.

A mixture of **1023** (127 mg, 0.431 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (51 mg, 0.561 mmol) in TFA (3 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured onto a mixture of ice-water. The mixture was basified with
10 NaOH pellets (pH 10). The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **1024**.

To a solution of **1024** (38.4 mg, 0.104 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) at 0 °C was added phenyl acetyl chloride (0.017 mL, 0.125 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The
15 mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **295**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.72 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 10H), 3.81-3.78
20 (d, *J* = 8.43 Hz, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

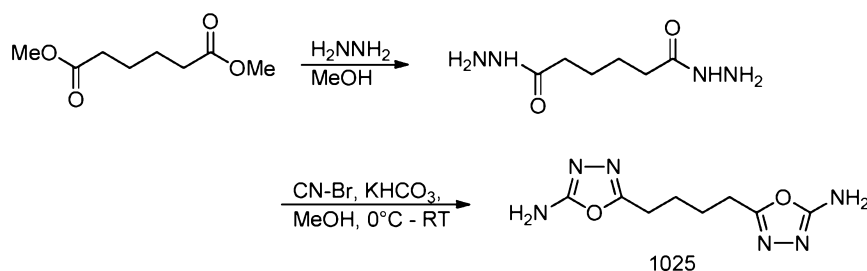
Compound **1024** can also be prepared according to the following procedure:



To a solution of 3-amino-6-chloropyridazine (11.14 g, 86.0 mmol) in NMP (279 mL) at 19°C was added phenylacetyl chloride (18.2 mL, 137.6 mmol) dropwise over 5 minutes with the internal temperature of the solution maintained $T_i \leq 28^\circ\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was stirred at 19°C for 90 minutes and poured into ice water (557 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water (2x110 mL) and diethyl ether (110 mL). The product was dried overnight under high vacuum to afford N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (**xxx**, 18.8 g). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.57(s, 1H), 8.40(d, $J=9.636$ Hz, 1H), 7.90(d, $J=9.516$ Hz, 1H), 7.36(m, 5H) 3.82(s, 2H)

- 10 A 1000 mL three-neck flask fitted with internal temperature probe and addition funnel was flushed with $\text{Ar}_{(\text{g})}$. Under positive Argon pressure 4-cyanobutylzinc bromide (0.5M in THF, 500mL, 250 mmol) was charged into the addition funnel then added to the reaction vessel at room temperature. Solid N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (20.6 g, 83.3 mmol) was added to the stirred solution at RT under
- 15 $\text{Ar}_{(\text{g})}$ flow, followed by the addition of $\text{NiCl}_2(\text{dppp})$ (4.52 g, 8.33 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 19°C for 240 minutes and then quenched with ethanol (120 mL). Water (380mL) added to the stirred red solution, giving a thick precipitate. Ethyl acetate (760 mL) added and stirred well for 30 minutes. The solids were removed by filtration through a pad of celite. The mother liquor was then transferred
- 20 to a separatory funnel and the organic layer was washed with H_2O (380mL), 0.5% ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid solution (380 mL) and again with H_2O (380mL). The organic layer was concentrated by rotoevaporation. Resulting red oil was redissolved in EtOAc (200 mL) and 1M HCl (380 mL) was added to the well stirred flask. After 30 minutes the mixture was transferred to separatory funnel and the aqueous layer
- 25 collected. The organic layer was extracted with 1M HCl (2x380mL). The aqueous layer's pH was then adjusted to ~ 7 using 7.5% sodium bicarbonate solution and the pale yellow precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water (200 mL) and diethyl ether (2x200mL). The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum to afford N-(6-(4-cyanobutyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (**1023**, 14.76 g). ^1H
- 30 NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.29(s, 1H), 8.23(d, $J=9.036$ Hz, 1H), 7.59(d, $J=9.246$ Hz, 1H), 7.32(m, 5H), 3.79(s, 2H), 2.90(t, $J=7.357$ Hz, 2H), 2.56(t, $J=7.038$ Hz, 2H), 1.79(t, $J=7.311$ Hz, 2H), 1.63(t, $J=7.01$ Hz, 2H)

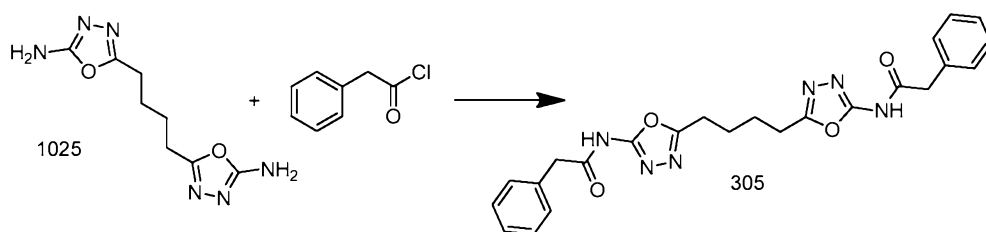
N-(6-(4-cyanobutyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (14.7 g, 50.2 mmol) was charged into a 250 mL round bottom flask fitted with an open top reflux condenser. To the flask was added thiosemicarbazide (5.03 g, 55.2 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (88 mL). The reaction slurry was heated in a 65°C bath for 2 h. After cooling to RT, H₂O (150 mL) was added and stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was then slowly transferred to a stirred 7.5% sodium bicarbonate solution (1400mL) cooled in a 0°C bath. The precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water (2x200 mL), diethyl ether (2x200mL) and dried under high vacuum overnight. The off-white solid was slurried in DMSO (200 mL) and heated in an 80°C bath until the internal temperature reached 65°C. DMSO (105 mL) was used to rinse sides of flask. H₂O (120 mL) was slowly added until the solution became slightly cloudy and then the mixture was removed from heat bath and allowed to cool to ambient temperature while stirring. The pale green precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water (200 mL) and diethyl ether (2x200mL). The solid was dried overnight under high vacuum to provide N-(6-(4-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2-phenylacetamide (**1024**, 15.01 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.28(s, 1H), 8.23(d, *J*=8.916 Hz, 1H), 7.59(d, *J*=8.826 Hz, 1H), 7.36(m, 5H), 7.07(s, 2H), 3.78(s, 2H), 2.87(t, *J*= 6.799 Hz, 4H), 1.69(bm, 4H)



To a solution of dimethyl adipate (28.7 mmol, 5.0 g, 4.7 mL, 1.0 equiv.) in 20 mL of MeOH was added anhydrous hydrazine (229.6 mmol, 7.36 g, 7.51 mL, 8.0 equiv.) and the mixture heated to 50°C, giving a white precipitate. The mixture was heated for one hour and then allowed to cool to room temperature. The white solid was collected by filtration and washed with additional MeOH then dried under high vacuum giving 4.6 g of adipohydrazide. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.91 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 4H), 2.00 (br s, 4H), 1.46 (br s, 4H).

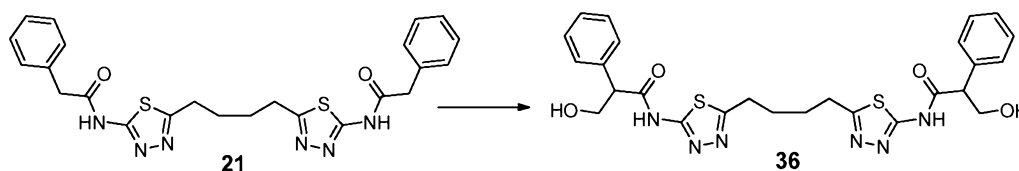
To a 0°C cooled slurry of adipohydrazide (12.49 mmol, 4.0 g, 1.0 equiv.), potassium bicarbonate (15.61 mmol, 1.56 g, 1.25 equiv.) in 25 mL of MeOH was added solid cyanogen bromide (13.74 mmol, 1.44 g, 1.1 equiv.) in one portion. This mixture was stirred at 0°C and allowed to warm to RT over one hour and then stirred overnight.

- 5 The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the solids diluted with water. The pH was adjusted to 12 with 2.5 N NaOH and the solids collected by filtration. The white solid was washed with water and dried under high vacuum to give 1.73 g of oxadiazole **1025**. ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.85 (s, 4H), 2.68 (s, 4H), 1.68 (s, 4H).



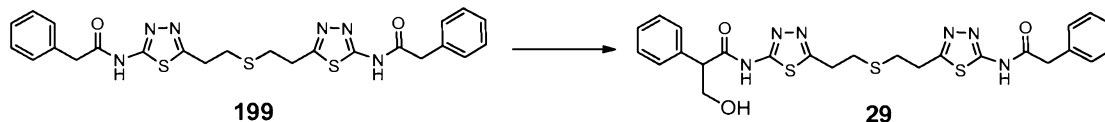
- To a suspension of oxadiazole **1025** (181 mg, 0.81 mmol) in NMP (9 mL) was added triethylamine (0.564 mL, 4.05 mmol) and the mixture warmed to 70°C. The mixture was allowed to stir for 30 minutes followed by the addition of phenylacetyl chloride (0.234 mL, 1.77 mmol). The reaction temperature was held at 70°C for 15 hours then
- 15 allowed to cool to room temperature. The crude reaction mixture was purified by reverse phase HPLC giving **305** (0.015 g). ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.74(s, 2H), 7.33(s, 10H), 3.74(s, 4H), 2.85(s, 4H), 1.76(s, 4H).

Functionalization of diacylated cores:

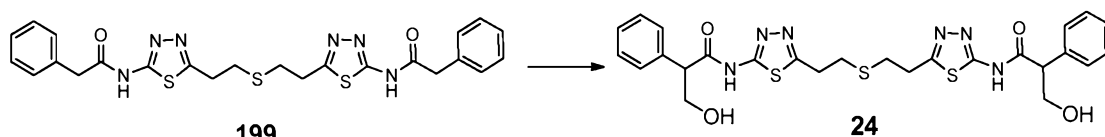


- 20 To a suspension of **21** (2.25 g, 4.57 mmol) in a mixture of THF (250 mL) and H₂O (20 mL) at room temperature was added NaOH (1.83 g, 45.67 mmol) and formaldehyde solution (37% in water, 14.83 mL, 182.70 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 °C for 7 h before it was cooled to 0 °C and acidified to pH 7 with aq. HCl solution. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed

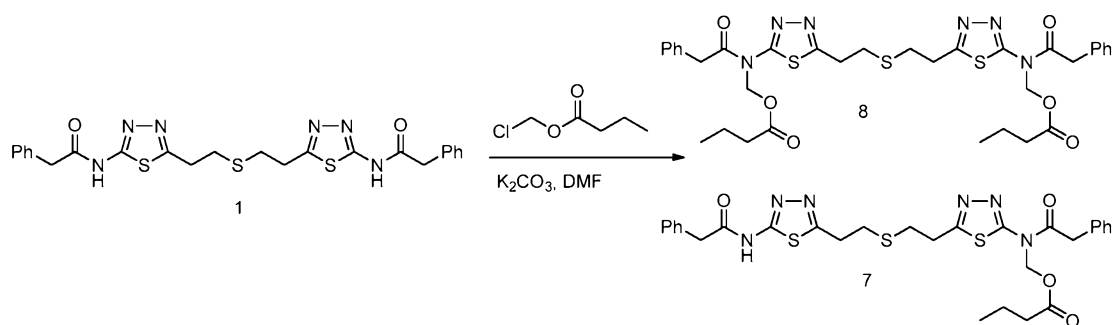
with water and dried to provide *N,N'*-[5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl)]-bis(3-hydroxy-2-phenylpropanamide) (**36**, 624 mg). The 2nd precipitation from the filtrate provided additional product (1.29 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.65 (bs, 2H), 7.35–7.30 (m, 10H), 5.09 (bs, 2H), 4.10–4.02 (m, 4H), 3.61 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 3.02 (bs, 4H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



To a suspension of **199** (300 mg, 0.572 mmol) in a mixture of THF (50 mL) and MeOH (5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (158 mg, 1.144 mmol) and formaldehyde solution (37% in water, 2 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h before it was cooled to 0 °C and acidified to pH 7 with aq. HCl solution. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by HPLC to afford **29**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.34–7.26 (m, 10H), 4.13–4.02 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.24 (t, 4H), 2.93 (t, 4H).



To a suspension of **199** (2.0 g, 3.81 mmol) in a mixture of THF (250 mL) and MeOH (20 mL) H₂O (20 mL) at room temperature was added 1N NaOH (20 mL) and formaldehyde solution (37% in water, 15 mL). The resulting mixture was heated at 50 °C overnight before it was cooled to 0 °C and acidified to pH 7 with aq. HCl solution. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried. The crude material was purified by HPLC to afford **24**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.67 (bs, 2H), 7.36–7.30 (m, 10H), 5.10 (bs, 2H), 4.10–4.02 (m, 4H), 3.61 (d, 2H), 3.27 (t, 4H), 2.95 (t, 4H).

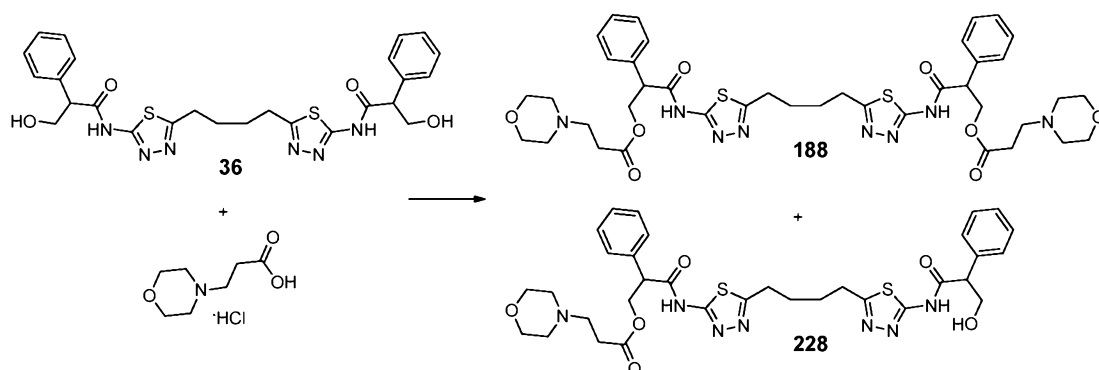
Prodrugs:

To a flask containing N,N'-(5,5'-(thiobis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-

- diyl))bis(2-phenylacetamide) (1) (9.4 mmol, 5.0 g, 1.0 equiv.) was added 100 mL
 5 DMF, K₂CO₃ (20.98 mmol, 2.89 g, 2.2 equiv.), and chloromethyl butyrate (20.98
 mmol, 2.86 g, 2.62 mL, 2.2 equiv.). The mixture stirred at room temperature for 15
 hours then diluted with 200 mL water and 200 mL EtOAc. The layers were separated
 and the aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL) and the organic layers
 combined, washed with water, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was
 10 removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The
 compounds were purified by reverse phase chromatography (MeCN, H₂O) giving
 0.235 g of compound 8 and 0.126 g of compound 7.

- ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO, d₆) Compound 8: δ 7.31 (m, 10H), 6.18 (s, 4H), 3.82 (s,
 4H), 3.17 (dd, 2H, *J*=6.8 Hz), 2.92 (dd, 2H, *J*=6.8 Hz), 2.93 (m, 4H), 2.32 (dd, 2H,
 15 *J*=7.2 Hz), 1.54 (dt, 2H, *J*=7.2, 7.4 Hz), 0.87 (t, 3H, *J*= 7.4Hz).

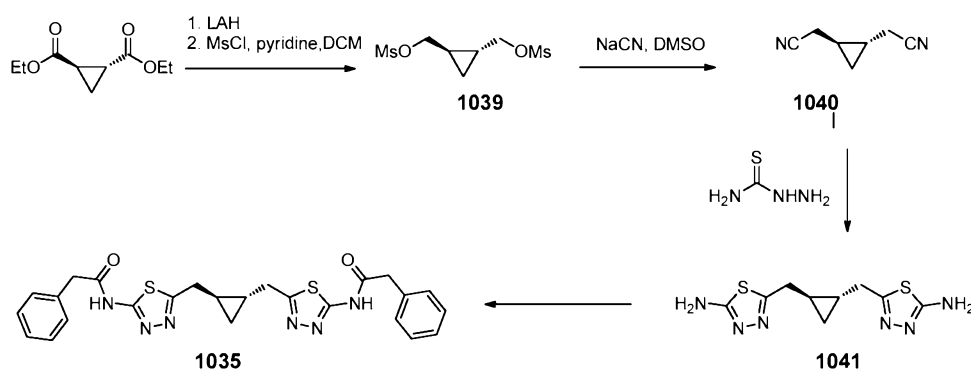
¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO, d₆) Compound 7: δ 12.68 (s, 1H), 7.32 (m, 10H), 6.18 (s,
 2H), 3.82 (s, 4H), 3.26 (dd, 2H, *J*=7.0 Hz), 3.17 (dd, 2H, *J*=6.8 Hz), 2.93 (m, 4H),
 2.32 (dd, 2H, *J*=7.2 Hz), 1.54 (dt, 2H, *J*=7.2, 7.4 Hz), 0.87 (t, 3H, *J*= 7.4Hz).



- 20 To a suspension of 3-morpholin-4-yl-propionic acid hydrochloride (500 mg, 2.56

mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (534 mg, 2.79 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 40 min and followed by addition of diol **36** (642 mg, 1.16 mmol) and 4-DMAP (454 mg, 3.72 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred from 0 °C to room temperature over a period of 3.5 h before it was diluted with EtOAc and cold water. The organic layer was separated and washed with water (3×50 mL), brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 10–25% MeOH in EtOAc to provide {[5,5'-(butane-1,4-diyl)-bis(1,3,4-thiadiazole-5,2-diyl)]-bis(azanediyl)}-bis(3-oxo-2-phenylpropane-3,1-diyl)-bis(3-morpholinopropanoate) (**188**, 340 mg) and a less polar product, 3-((5-{4-[5-(3-hydroxy-2-phenylpropanamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]butyl}-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)amino)-3-oxo-2-phenylpropyl 3-morpholinopropanoate (**228**, 103 mg). **188**: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.80 (s, 2H), 7.39 (m, 10H), 4.62 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 4.33–4.27 (m, 4H), 3.48 (bs, 8H), 3.02 (bs, 4H), 2.45 (bs, 8H), 2.25 (bs, 8H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).

228: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄) δ 7.43–7.37 (m, 10H), 4.71 (t, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 4.30–4.24 (m, 2H), 4.06–4.03 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.76 (m, 1H), 3.62 (bs, 4H), 3.11 (bs, 4H), 2.63–2.52 (m, 4H), 2.40 (bs, 4H), 1.90 (bs, 4H).



To a solution of diethyl *trans*-1,2-cyclopropanedicarboxylate (5.00 g, 26.85 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of LAH (67.13 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 67.13 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h before it was quenched with H₂O (20 mL), 2N aq. NaOH (20 mL) and H₂O (20 mL). The mixture was stirred vigorously for 1 h at room temperature before it was filtered through a

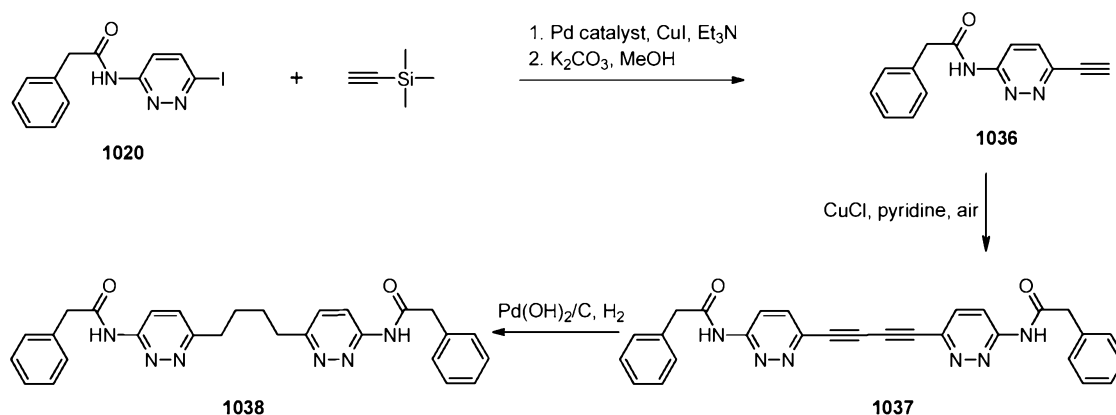
plug of celite. The filtrate was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to provide the desired diol (2.73 g) as a colorless oil.

A mixture of the diol (2.00 g, 19.58 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (75 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (6.34 mL, 78.33 mmol) and followed by MsCl (3.33 mL, 43.08 mmol)

5 dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred 0 °C for 1 h before it was warmed up to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ether. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to provide **1039**. This crude product was dissolved in DMSO (75 mL), and added NaCN (2.88 g, 58.75 mmol) and NaI (294 mg, 1.96 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 45
10 °C for 8 h before it was allowed to cool to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc and H_2O . The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to provide the crude product **1040** which was used in the following step without purification.

A mixture of **1040** and thiosemicarbazide (3.75 g, 41.12 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid
15 (TFA) (20 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice and water. Sodium hydroxide pellets were added to the mixture until it was basic (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water, ether and dried to provide **1041** (472 mg).

20 To a suspension of **1041** (70 mg, 0.26 mmol) in 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) (5 mL) at 0 °C was added phenylacetyl chloride (72 μL , 0.55 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~3 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide **1035** (37 mg). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 2H), 7.34–7.27 (m, 10H), 3.82 (s, 4H), 3.04 – 2.75 (m, 4H), 1.14–1.12 (m, 2H), 0.63–
25 0.59 (m, 2H).



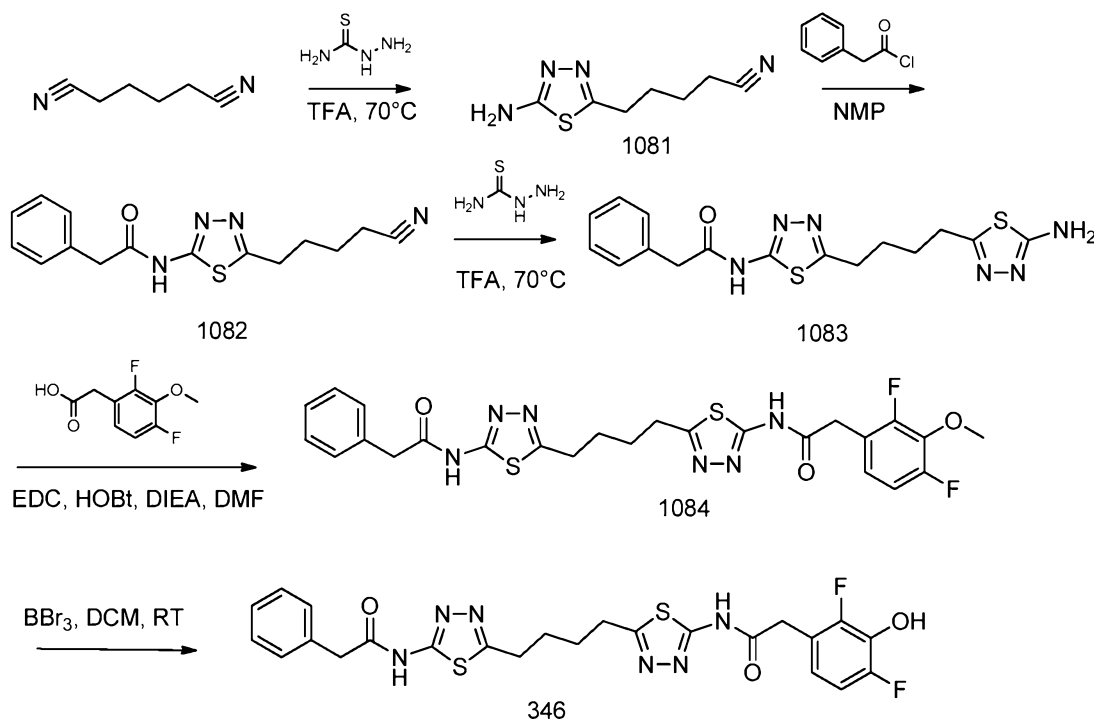
To a solution of **1020** (1.50 g, 4.42 mmol), ethynyltrimethylsilane (813 μL , 5.75 mmol), $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (310 mg, 0.44 mmol) and CuI (59 mg, 0.31 mmol) in THF (20 mL) under argon atmosphere at room temperature was added Et_3N (6.16 mL, 44.23 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 50 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 5 h before it was allowed to cool to room temperature and filtered through a plug of celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel eluting with 10–50% EtOAc in hexanes to provide the desired product (1.21 g) as a solid.

- 10 A mixture of the foregoing intermediate (1.07 g, 3.48 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.40 g, 2.90 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 5 h before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was re-dissolved in a mixture of EtOAc and H_2O , and was neutralized with 1N aq. HCl solution to pH 7. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel eluting with 10–50% EtOAc in hexanes to provide the desired alkyne **1036** (0.48 g) as a white solid.

- To a solution of alkyne **1036** (52 mg, 0.22 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) at room temperature was added CuCl (4.3 mg, 0.04 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred under a stream of air for 40 min as all of the starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was diluted with saturated aq. NH_4Cl solution (~2 mL). The off-white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, washed with H_2O and dried. This crude bis-acetylene product **1037** (52 mg) was used in the following step without further purification.

- A mixture of **1037** (52 mg) and $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2/\text{C}$ (100 mg) in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and THF (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature under 1 atmosphere of H_2 for 3 h as all

of the starting material was consumed. The palladium catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel eluting with 1–10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to provide the desired product **1038** (18 mg) as a solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.26 (s, 2H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.97 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.77 Hz, 2H), 7.36–7.24 (m, 10H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 2.90 (bs, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



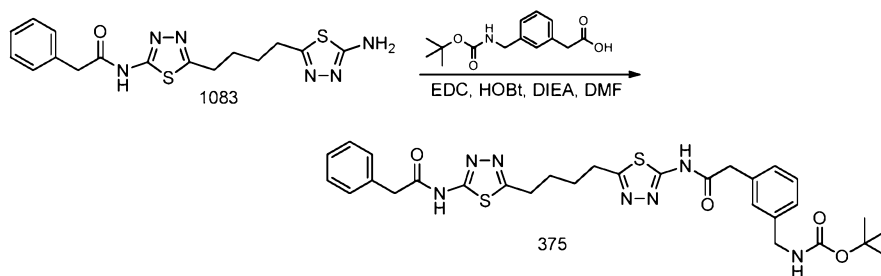
To a solution of adiponitrile (19.02 g, 175.8 mmol) in TFA (50 mL) was added thiosemicarbazide (16.02 g, 175.8 mmol) and the mixture heated to 70°C for 4 hours under an atmosphere of Argon. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water (200 mL) and the pH adjusted to 7 with solid NaOH giving a white precipitate that was collected by filtration and washed with water. The solids were dried under high vacuum giving 9.22 g of **1081**. ¹HNMR (DMSO, d₆): δ 7.02 (br s, 2H) 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.67 (m, 4H).

To a solution of **1081** (0.625 g, 2.87 mmol) in NMP (12.5 mL) was added phenylacetyl chloride (0.487 g, 0.42 mL, 3.15 mmol) dropwise and the mixture stirred at room temperature for one hour under an atmosphere of Argon. The mixture was poured into water (100 mL) and the solids collected by filtration. The solids were washed with water and dried under high vacuum to give 0.805 g of **1082**. ¹HNMR

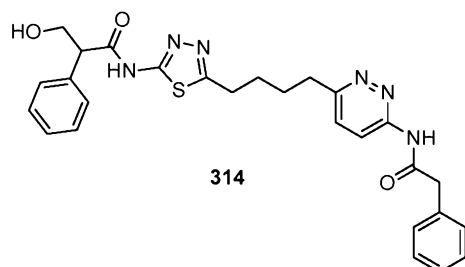
(DMSO, d_6): δ 12.65 (s, 1H) 7.31 (m, 5H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.00 (t, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.53 (t, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.78 (dq, 2H, J = 7.3, 7.1 Hz), 1.61 (dq, 2H, J = 7.3, 7.1 Hz).

To a solution of **1082** (0.49 g, 1.33 mmol) in TFA (10 mL) was added thiosemicarbazide (0.23 g, 1.46 mmol) and the mixture heated at 70°C overnight under an atmosphere of Argon. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water (50 mL) and the pH adjusted to 7 with solid NaOH giving a white precipitate that was collected by filtration and washed with water. The solids were dried under high vacuum giving 0.367 g of **1083**. ^1H NMR (DMSO, d_6): δ 12.70 (s, 1H) 7.34 (br s, 5H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.01 (s, 2H), 2.84 (s, 2H), 1.71 (br s, 4H).

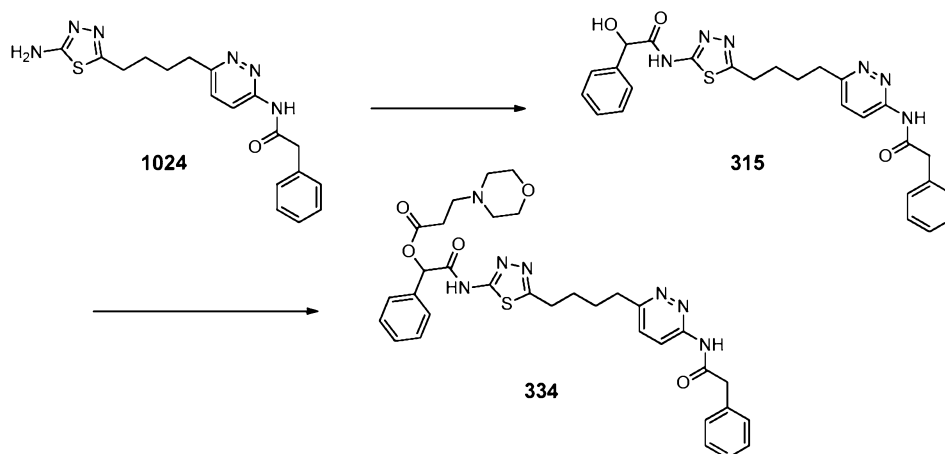
To a solution of **1083** (0.10 g, 0.267 mmol), 2,4-difluoro-3-methoxyphenylacetic acid (0.058 g, 0.267 mmol), EDC (0.127 g, 0.667 mmol), HOBt (0.090 g, 0.667 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added DIEA (0.171 g, 0.231 mL, 1.335 mmol) and the mixture stirred overnight under an atmosphere of Argon. The mixture was poured into water (20 mL) and the solids formed were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under high vacuum. The crude **1084** was used in the following step without purification. To a solution of **1084** (0.050 g, 0.091 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added BBr_3 (1.0 mL, 1 mmol, 1.0 M in dichloromethane) and the mixture stirred for 4 hours at room temperature under an atmosphere of Argon. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with dichloromethane (5 mL). The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with water (15 mL) and the pH adjusted to 12. The aqueous layer was washed with dichloromethane (4 x 5 mL) and the pH adjusted to 4. The solids were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under high vacuum giving 0.029 g of **346**. ^1H NMR (DMSO, d_6): δ 12.66 (s, 2H), 10.12 (s, 1H), 7.33 (s, 5H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.02 (br s, 4H), 1.76 (br s, 4H).



To a solution of **1083** (0.05 g, 0.133 mmol), Boc-3-aminomethyl-phenylacetic acid (0.035 g, 0.133 mmol), EDC (0.064 g, 0.332 mmol), HOBt (0.045 g, 0.332 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) was added DIEA (0.086 g, 0.115 mL, 0.665 mmol) and the mixture stirred overnight under an atmosphere of Argon. The mixture was poured into water (20 mL) and the solids formed were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried under high vacuum to give 0.023 g of **375**. ¹H NMR (DMSO, d₆): δ 12.66 (s, 2H), 7.27 (m, 10H), 4.11 (br s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.01 (br s, 4H), 1.76 (br s, 4H), 1.39 (s, 9H).



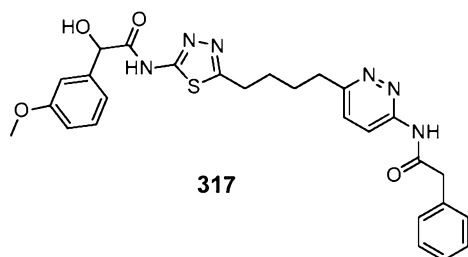
- 10 A flask was charged with **1024** (100 mg, 0.27 mmol), tropic acid (54 mg, 0.326 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (88 mg, 0.652 mmol) followed by EDCI (156 mg, 0.815 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and
- 15 dried to afford **314**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.72 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 10H), 4.10-4.05 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 1H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



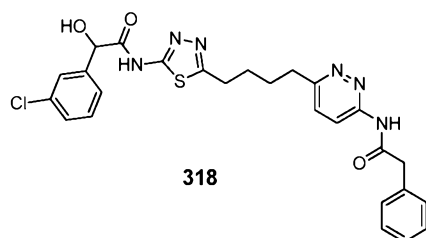
- 20 A flask was charged with **1024** (500 mg, 1.36 mmol), DL-mandelic acid (248 mg, 1.63 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (441 mg, 3.26 mmol) followed

by EDCI (781 mg, 4.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 minutes then warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 10 minutes before it was quenched by addition of water (~50 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried to afford **315**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 8H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

To a suspension of 3-morpholin-4-yl-propionic acid hydrochloride (209 mg, 1.07 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added EDCI (308 mg, 1.61 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour and followed by addition of **315** (447 mg, 0.889 mmol) and 4-DMAP (261 mg, 2.14 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred from 0 °C to room temperature over a period of 6 h before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~50mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–6% MeOH in EtOAc to afford **334**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.45 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.26 (m, 11H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.54 (bs, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.63 (bs, 4H), 2.38 (bs, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

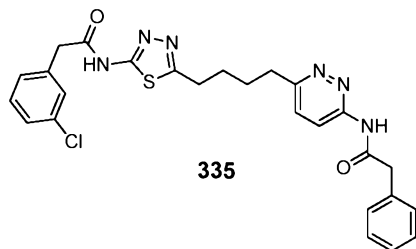


20 Compound **317** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315**.
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.40 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.03
 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.72 Hz, 1H), 7.36-6.87 (m, 9H), 6.35 (bs, 1H), 5.30 (s,
 1H), 3.78 (m, 5H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



Compound **318** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315**.

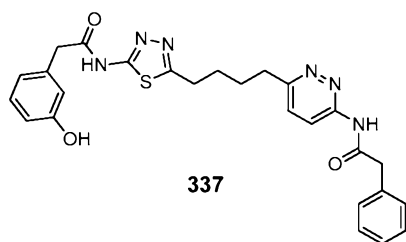
^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.50 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.43$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.51 (bs, 1H), 5.35 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



5

A flask was charged with **1024** (50 mg, 0.135 mmol), 3-chlorophenylacetic acid (28 mg, 0.163 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added HOBT (44 mg, 0.326 mmol) followed by EDCI (78 mg, 0.408 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of

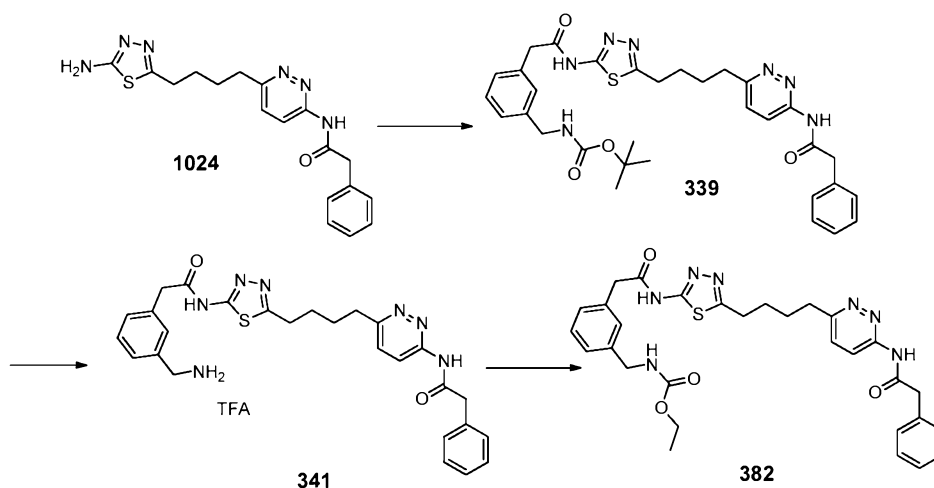
10 water (~5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and ether then dried to afford **335**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 8.82$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.72$ Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 9H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



15

Compound **337** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **335**.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 8.37$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.63$ Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.09 (m, 6H), 6.75-6.65 (m, 3H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

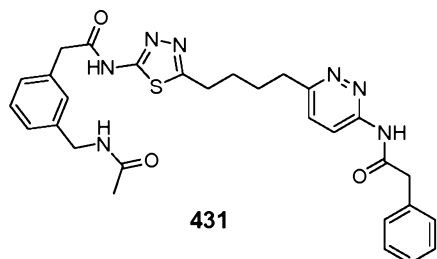


339, 341, 382: A flask was charged with **1024** (100 mg, 0.27 mmol), Boc-3-aminomethyl-phenylacetic acid (86 mg, 0.325 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (88 mg, 0.65 mmol) followed by EDCI (156 mg, 0.812 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 minutes then warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1.5 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and ether then dried to afford **339**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.42 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 9H), 4.13-4.11 (d, *J* = 10.62, 2H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

To a suspension of **339** (50 mg, 0.081 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added TFA (2 ml) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes before it was evaporated under vacuo to dryness. Ether was added and the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more ether and dichloromethane then dried to afford **341**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 8.14-8.11 (bs, 2H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.42 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 9H), 4.06-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

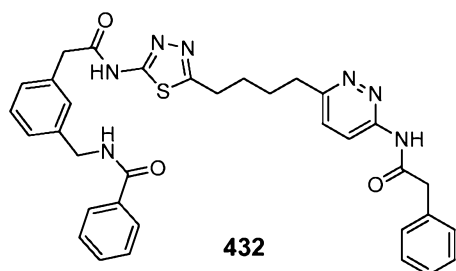
To a solution of **341** (10 mg, 0.0159 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (4.4 µl, 0.0317 mmol) drop wise followed by ethyl chloroformate (1.8 µl, 0.0191 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes before it was quenched by addition of water

(~1 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **382**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.58 (bs, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.42 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 9H), 4.18-4.16 (m, 2H), 4.06-4.0 (q, 2H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.19-1.13 (t, 3H).



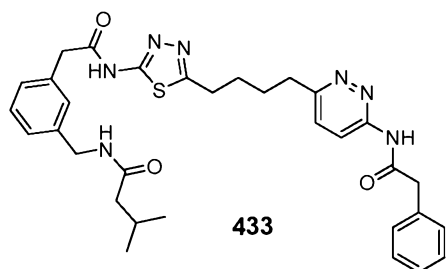
Compound **431** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **382**

with the appropriate reagents. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.88 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.51 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.15 (m, 9H), 4.25-4.24 (d, *J* = 5.64 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

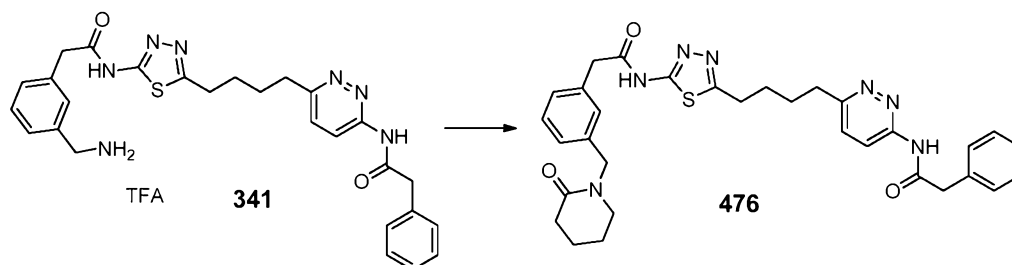


Compound **432** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **382**

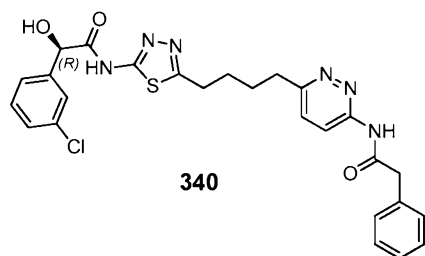
with the appropriate reagents. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.63 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 9.04-9.01 (m, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.91 Hz, 1H), 7.93-7.89 (d, *J* = 9.51 Hz, 2H), 7.58-7.25 (m, 13H), 4.50-4.48 (d, *J* = 5.91 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



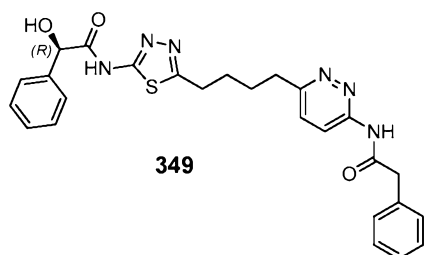
Compound **433** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **382** with the appropriate reagents. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.63 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.21 (m, 1H), 8.20-8.19 (d, J = 9.57 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (d, J = 8.73 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.13 (m, 9H), 4.26-4.24 (d, J = 5.52 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 0.86-0.85 (d, J = 3.99 Hz, 6H).



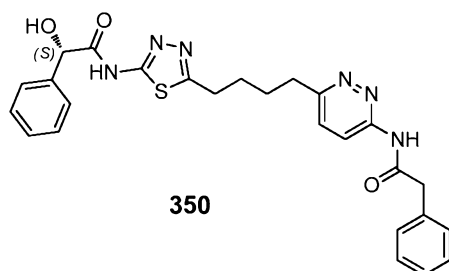
To a solution of **341** (70 mg, 0.111 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added triethylamine (31 μl , 0.22 mmol) drop wise followed by 5-bromovaleryl chloride (12 μl , 0.122 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1h. Potassium *tert*-butoxide (50 mg, 0.445 mmol) was then added to the reaction mixture at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~2 mL) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to afford **476**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, J = 9.42 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 9H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 4H), 3.35 (bs, 2H), 3.20 (bs, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.30 (bs, 2H), 1.68-1.80 (d, 6H).



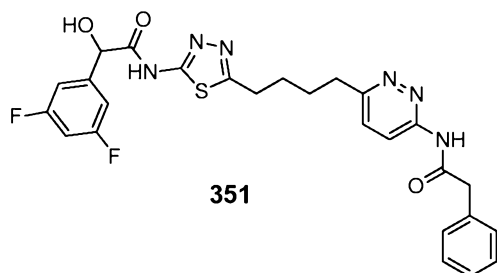
Compound **340** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315** with the appropriate reagents. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.50 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.24 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.51 (bs, 1H), 5.35 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



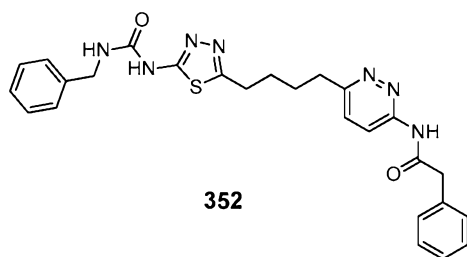
Compound **349** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315** with the appropriate reagents. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.41 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 8.76 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.27 (m, 11H), 6.36 (s, 1H), 5.34 (s, 1H),
 5 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



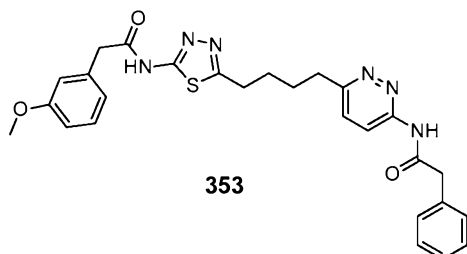
Compound **350** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315** with the appropriate reagents. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.41 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 8.67 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.27 (m, 11H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 5.34 (s, 1H),
 10 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



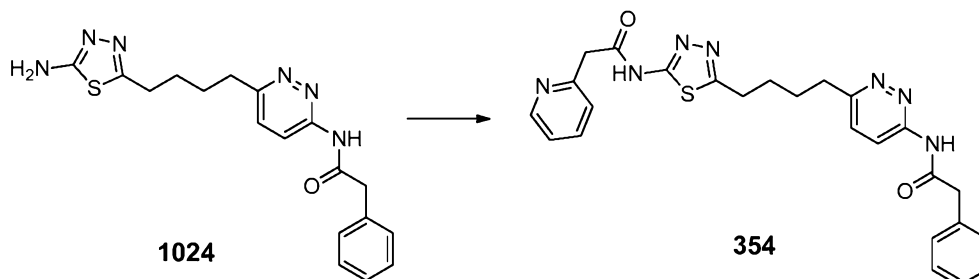
Compound **351** was prepared according to the procedure above for compound **315** with the appropriate reagents. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.50 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, J = 8.67 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, J = 9.72 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.23 (m, 8H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.40 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



To a solution of **1024** (50 mg, 0.136 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (38 ul, 0.271 mmol) drop wise followed by benzyl isocyanate (20 ul, 0.163 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 40 minutes before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **352**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.26 (s, 1H), 10.82 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.42 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 8.79 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 10H), 7.06 (bs, 1H), 4.37-4.35 (d, *J* = 5.22 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.90 (m, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

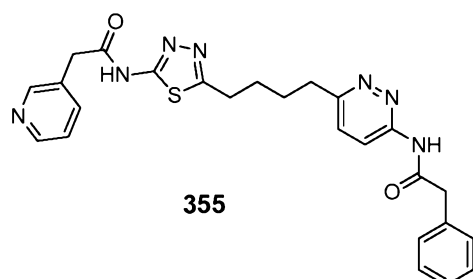


Compound **353** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **335**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.57 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.45 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.48 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.25 (m, 6H), 6.91-6.84 (m, 3H), 3.76 (m, 7H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



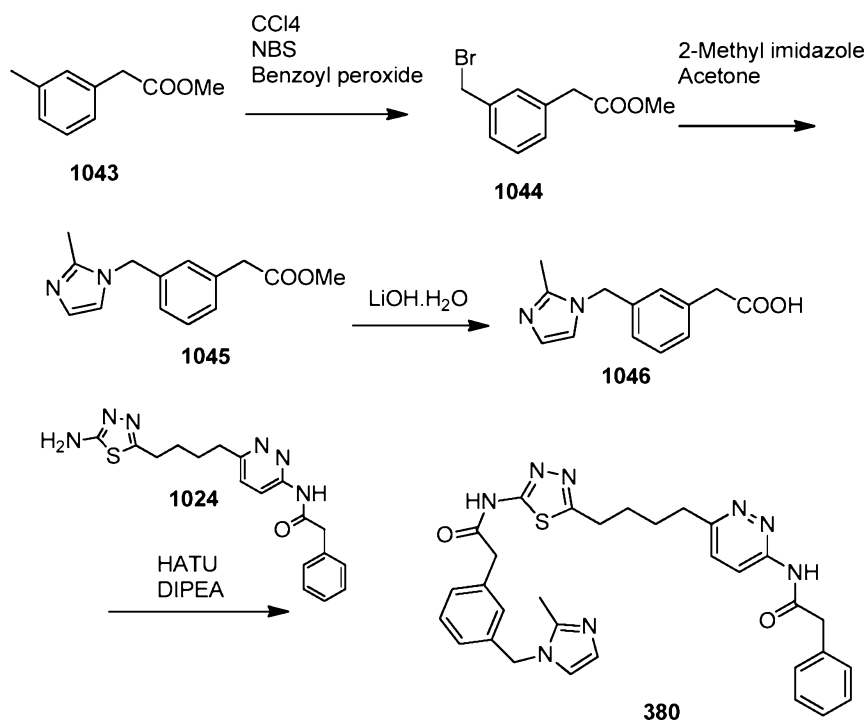
A flask was charged with **1024** (50 mg, 0.135 mmol), 2-pyridine acetic acid hydrochloride (27 mg, 0.156 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added propylphosphonic anhydride solution (91 ul) followed by triethylamine (54 ul, 0.39 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred

for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and ether then dried to afford **354**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 8.97 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, J = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.26 (m, 7H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



Compound **355** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **354**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.70 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.53-8.49 (m, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.73 (d, *J* = 8.46 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.48 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.26 (m, 7H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

Compounds **309** and **310** were prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **354**.



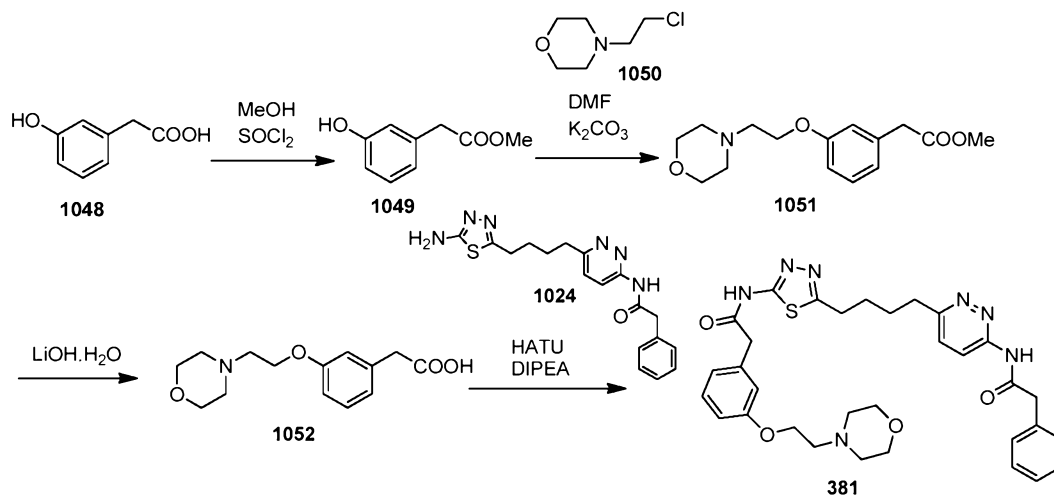
To a solution of **1043** (3.2g, 19.5mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (150mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (3.47g, 19.6mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (10mg, catalytic). The resulting mixture was refluxed overnight before it was filtered hot. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 20% ethylacetate/hexane to afford **1044** (2g, 42% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.74 (s, 3H) 4.51(s, 2H) 7.35 (m, 4H)

To a solution of **1044** (0.243g, 1mmol) in acetone (10mL) was added 2-methylimidazole (0.41g, 5mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with water (~100mL). The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **1045** (0.17g, 69% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.37 (s, 3H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 3.72 (s, 3H) 5.07 (s, 2H) 6.87 (s, 1H) 6.96-7.02 m, 2H) 7.23-7.33 (m, 3H)

To a solution of **1045** (0.17g, 0.69mmol) in THF/MeOH/Water (10mL, 2mL, 2mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.06g, 1.42mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water (~20mL) and the resulting solution was acidified with acetic acid. The aqueous layer was concentrated and the product was isolated by prep HPLC. The residue obtained was dissolved in water (mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (mL) was added to it before it was concentrated and dried to afford **1046** (0.15gm) as a hydrochloride salt.

To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1046** (41.8mg, 0.157mmol) in DMF (3mL) was added HATU (61.3mg, 0.161mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (52.5mg, 0.142mmol) and DIPEA (50ul, 0.29mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained

was triturated with ether. The solid separated was filtered, washed with ether and dried to afford **380** (40mg, 48%). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.91-3.02 (brs, 4H) 3.78-3.83 (m, 4H) 5.34 (s, 2H) 7.16-7.57 (m, 12H) 8.19-8.22 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H)



5

To an ice cold solution of **1048** (5g, 0.033mol) in methanol (50mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.2mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **1049** (5gm) as an oil and was used as such for the next step. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.62 (s, 2H) 3.74 (s, 3H) 6.76-6.87 (m, 3H) 7.18-7.21(m, 1H).

10

To a solution of **1049** (1g, 6mmol) in DMF (20mL) was added potassium carbonate (2.08g, 15mmol), **1050** (1.225g, 6.62mmol) and sodium iodide (10mg). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight before it was diluted with water (~100mL).

15

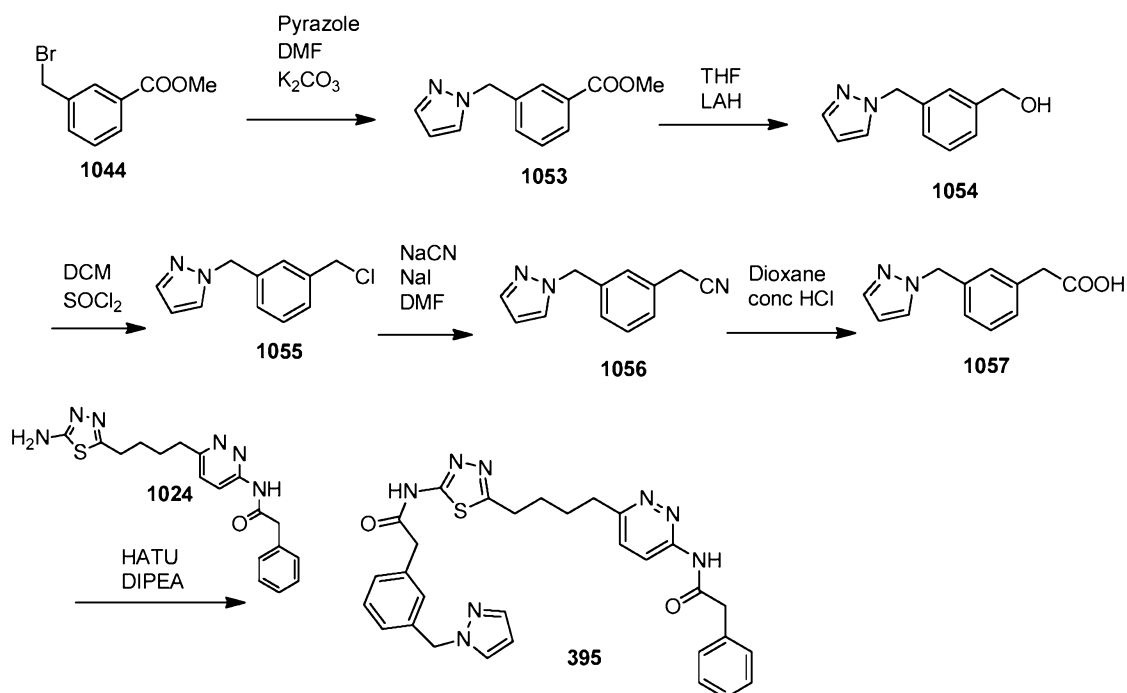
The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **1051** (1g, 60% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.61 (s, 4H) 2.83 (t, 2H) 3.62 (s, 2H) 3.63 (s, 3H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 4.14 (t, 2H) 6.88-6.91 (m, 3H) 7.26-7.29 (m, 1H)

20

To a solution of **1051** (1g, 3.57mmol) in THF/MeOH/Water (30mL, 5mL, 5mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.3g, 7.14mmol). The resulting mixture was

stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water (~50mL) and the resulting solution was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous layer was concentrated and the product was isolated by prep HPLC. The residue obtained was dissolved in water (mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (mL) was added to it before it was concentrated and dried to afford **1052** as a hydrochloride salt.

To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1052** (47.4mg, 0.157mmol) in DMF (3mL) was added HATU (61.3mg, 0.161mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (52.5mg, 0.142mmol) and DIPEA (50ul, 0.29mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **381** (40mg, 46% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.72 (t, 2H) 2.89-2.9 (m, 4H) 3.02 (brs, 4H) 3.336 (m, 2H) 3.76-3.78 (m, 2H) 4.09 (m, 2H) 6.88-6.93 (m, 3H) 7.24-7.36 (m, 6H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



To a solution of **1044** (2.29g, 0.01mol) in DMF (100mL) was added potassium

carbonate (1.38g, 0.01mmol) and pyrazole (0.68g, 0.01mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 5hr before it was diluted with water (~100mL). The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and
5 evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1053** (1g, 50% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.94 (s, 3H) 5.40 (s, 2H) 6.33 (s, 1H) 7.42-7.48 (m, 3H) 7.58 (s, 1H) 7.95 (s, 1H) 8.00-8.02 (m, 1H)

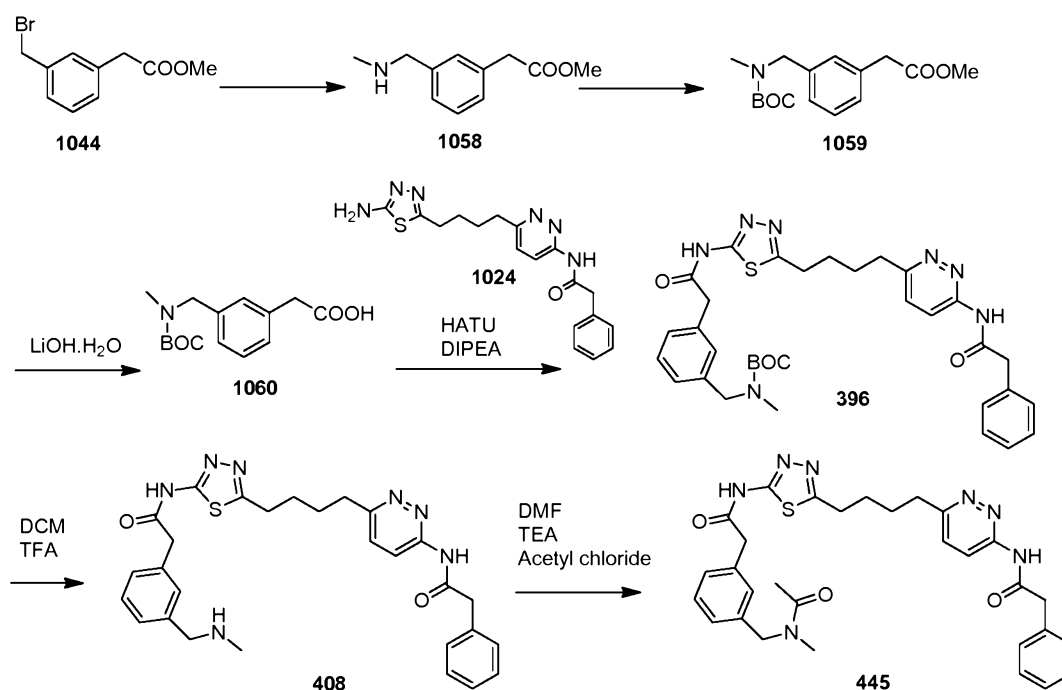
To an ice cold solution of **1053** (1g, 4.62mmol) in THF (20mL) was added lithium
10 aluminum hydride (2.5mL, 2M/THF) drop wise and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5hr before it was quenched with saturated Rochelle salt solution. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1054** (0.8g, 92% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz,
15 Chloroform-d) δ ppm 4.71 (s, 2H) 5.35 (s, 2H) 6.30 (s, 1H) 7.15-7.43 (m, 5H) 7.58 (s, 1H)

To a solution of **1054** (0.8g, 4.2mmol) in dichloromethane (20mL) was added thionyl chloride and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5hr before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dried at high
20 vacuum overnight to afford **1055** (1g, 97% yield) as a HCl salt. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 4.75 (s, 2H) 5.38 (s, 2H) 6.30 (s, 1H) 7.19-7.50 (m, 5H) 7.86 (s, 1H) 11.49-11.60 (brs, 1H)

To a solution of **1055** (1g, 4.1mmol) in DMF (20mL) was added sodium cyanide (0.625g, 12.7mmol) and sodium iodide (20mg) and the resulting reaction mixture was
25 stirred at 70 °C for 2hr before it was diluted with water. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1056** (0.664g, 83% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.76 (s,
30 2H) 5.38 (s, 2H) 6.35 (s, 1H) 7.19-7.46 (m, 5H) 7.61 (s, 1H)

To a solution of **1056** (0.664g, 3.3mmol) in dioxane (5mL) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (5mL) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C overnight before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified through prep HPLC and was converted to HCl salt to afford **1057** (0.5g, 40% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 3.55 (s, 2H) 5.33 (s, 2H) 6.29 (s, 1H) 7.14-7.20 (m, 4H) 7.48 (s, 1H) 7.84 (s, 1H) 11.97-11.99 (brs, 1H)

To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1057** (19.8mg, 0.0785mmol) in DMF (2mL) was added HATU (30.6mg, 0.08mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (26.25mg, 0.07mmol) and DIPEA (25ul, 0.15mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried to afford **395** (18mg, 45%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.89-3.04 (m, 4H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 5.33 (s, 2H) 6.27-6.28 (s, 1H) 7.09-7.58 (m, 11H) 7.82 (s, 1H) 8.19-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H)



To a solution of **1044** (1g, 4.1mmol) in THF(5mL) was added 2M/THF methyl amine solution (2mL) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained

was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with

MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **1058** (0.26g, 33% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.49 (s, 3H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.73 (s, 3H) 3.79 (s, 2H) 7.2-7.33 (m, 4H).

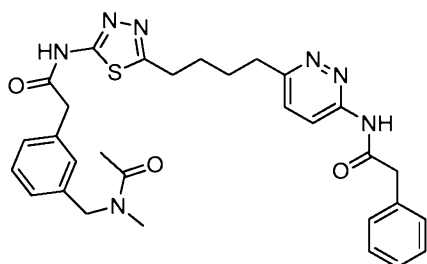
To a solution of **1058** (0.26g, 1.35mmol) in dichloromethane (5mL) was added boc anhydride (0.293g, 1.35mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4hr before it was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1059** (0.3g, 77% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.5 (s, 9H) 2.84 (s, 3H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.73 (s, 3H) 4.44 (s, 2H) 7.17-7.32 (m, 4H).

To an ice cold solution of **1059** (0.3g, 1.02mmol) in dioxane (3mL) and water (2mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.086g, 2.04mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3hr before it was acidified with 1N HCl. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **1060** (0.2g, 70%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.5 (s, 9H) 2.84 (s, 3H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 4.43 (s, 2H) 7.17-7.32 (m, 4H)

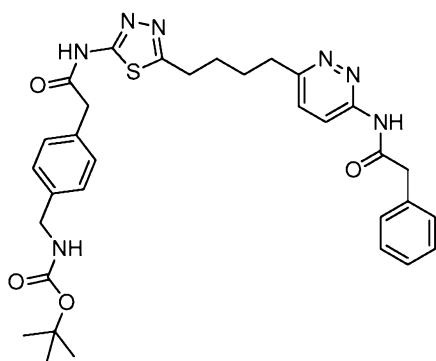
To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1060** (51.1mg, 0.183mmol) in DMF (3mL) was added HATU (69.7mg, 0.183mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (61.3mg, 0.166mmol) and DIPEA (58ul, 0.33mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **445** (0.06g, 57% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.37-1.38 (s, 9H) 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.76 (s,3H) 2.89 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.78-3.80

(m, 4H) 4.36 (s, 2H) 7.11-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.54-7.57 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).

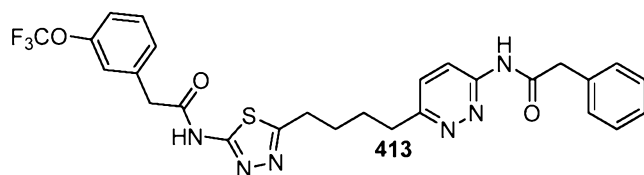
Prep of 445 via 396 deprotection to 408 and re-acylation:



- 5 To an ice cold solution of **408** (26mg, 0.04mmol) in DMF (1mL) was added triethylamine (12.3uL, 0.088mmol) and acetyl chloride (3.16uL, 0.044mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2hr before it was diluted with water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **445** (10mg, 48% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.05 (m, 3H) 2.91-3.02 (m, 7H) 3.78-3.82 (m, 4H) 4.49-4.56 (m, 2H) 7.18-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 8.75-8.7 (brs, 2H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).

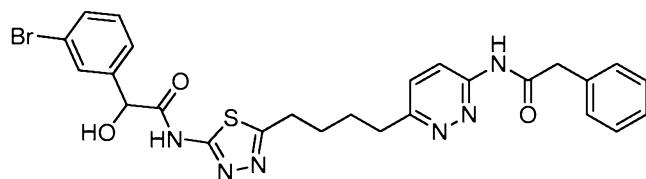


- Compound **401** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **339**. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.40 (s, 9H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.87 (brs, 2H) 2.89 (brs, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 4.09-4.11 (brs, 2H) 7.18-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H)

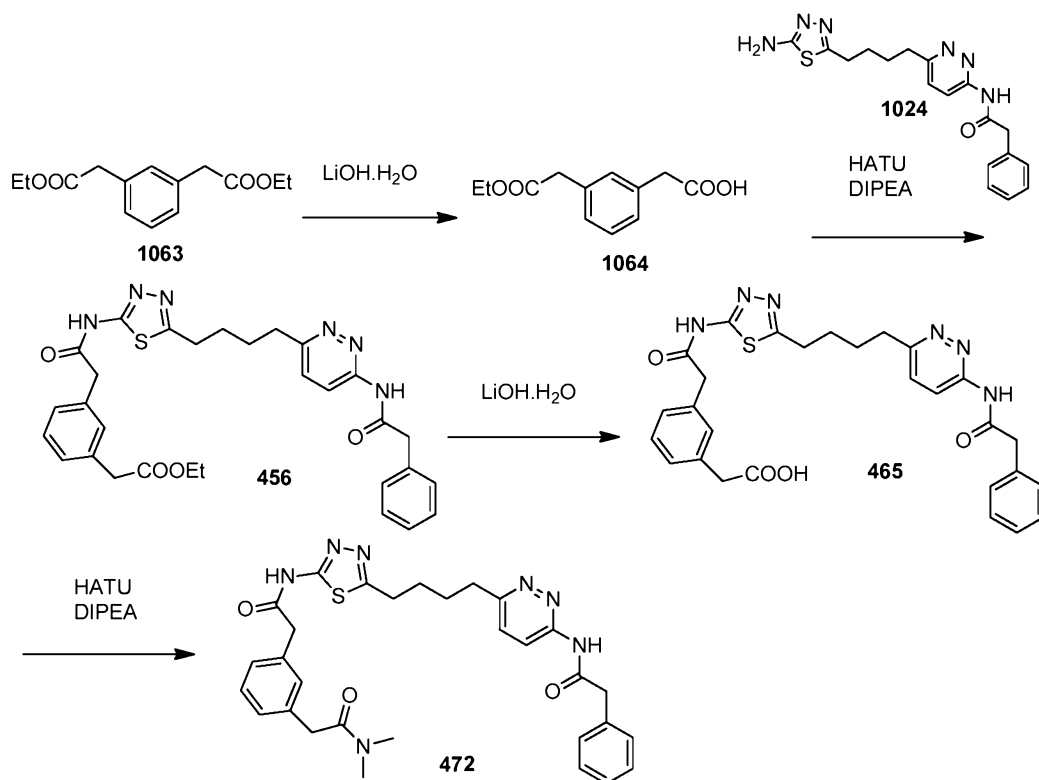


- Compound **413** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **315**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.68 (bs, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.20

(d, $J = 9.46$ Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.26 (m, 10H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.02 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.74 (bs, 4H).



Compound **415** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of
5 compound **315**.: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.48 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.20
(d, *J* = 8.95 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.58–7.26 (m, 9H), 6.52 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H),
3.78 (s, 2H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 1.74 (bs, 4H).



To a solution of **1063** (6.31g, 24.9mmol) in ethanol was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (1.048g, 24.9mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water and was acidified with 6N HCl. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/hexane to afford **1064** (3g, 53% yield).

- To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1064** (0.1g, 0.44mmol) in DMF (2mL) was added HATU (0.17g, 0.44mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (0.15g, 0.4mmol) and DIPEA (0.14mL, 0.8mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched
- 5 by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried to afford **456** (0.2, 86%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.18 (t, 3H) 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.88-2.90 (m, 2H) 3.01-3.04 (m, 2H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 4.05-4.12 (q, 2H) 7.19-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (m, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).
- 10 To a solution of **456** (0.205g, 0.358mmol) in Dioxane/Water (20mL/ 6mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.06g, 1.42mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr before it was acidified with acetic acid. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried at high vacuum
- 15 overnight. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **465** (0.15g, 77% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.01 (brs, 2H) 3.5 (s, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 7.19-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (m, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.32 (brs, 1H) 12.65 (s, 1H).
- 20 To a suspension of carboxylic acid **465** (25mg, 0.046mmol) in DMF (1mL) was added HATU (19.2mg, 0.05mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an N,N-dimethylamine (2M/THF, 30uL, 0.05mmol) and DIPEA (16uL, 0.092mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered,
- 25 washed with water and dried to afford **472** (19mg, 73%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.83-2.90 (brs, 6H) 3.01 (brs, 4H) 3.68 (s, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 7.14-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).

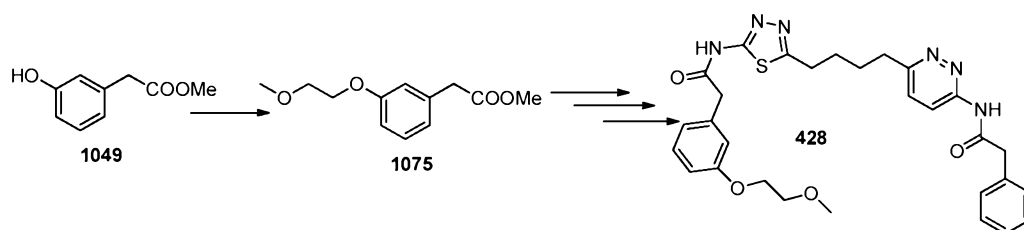


10

20

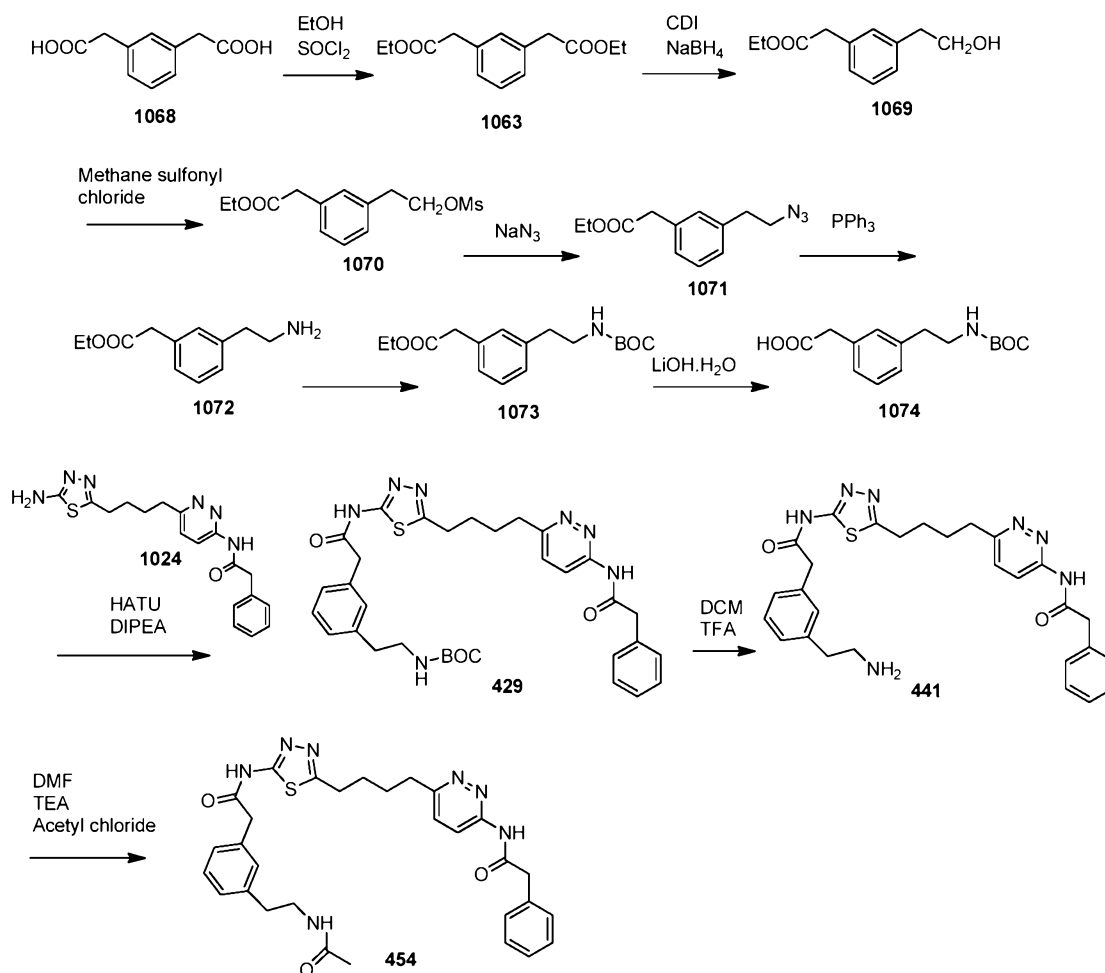
20

by the addition of an amine **1024** (46mg, 0.125mmol) and DIPEA (44ul, 0.25mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried. The solid obtained was purified by prep HPLC to afford **427** (16mg, 23%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.71-3.78 (m, 6H) 3.98-3.99 (brs, 2H) 4.84-4.87 (brs, 1H) 6.83-6.92 (m, 3H) 7.21-7.36 (m, 6H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.2-8.23 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



- To a solution of 1049 (1g, 6mmol) in acetone (50mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.545g, 7.83mmol), 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.92g, 6.62mmol) and sodium iodide (10mg). The resulting mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight before it was filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1075** (0.97g, 72% yield) as oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 3.48 (s, 3H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 3.72 (brs, 2H) 4.14-4.15 (t, 2H) 6.86-6.9 (m, 3H) 7.26-7.29 (m, 1H).

The remainder of the preparation for compound **428** followed the procedure above for compound **427**. **428**: ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.32 (s, 3H) 3.66 (brs, 2H) 3.78 (brs, 4H) 4.08 (brs, 2H) 6.88-6.92 (m, 3H) 7.25-7.27 (m, 6H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.2-8.23 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



To an ice cold solution of **1068** (6g, 30.9mmol) in ethanol (50mL) was added thionyl chloride (2mL) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1063** (6gm).

To a stirred solution of **1063** (3.35g, 13.4mmol) in THF (50mL) was added CDI (2.44g, 15mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2hr followed by the addition of water (13mL). The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and sodium borohydride (2.87g, 76mmol) was added portionwise. The stirring was continued at room temperature for 3hr before it was diluted with ethyl acetate and acidified with 6N HCl. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1069** (0.563g, 20% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz,

Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.27-1.31 (q, 3H) 2.87-2.92 (d, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 3.87-3.92 (t, 2H) 4.18-4.2 (q, 2H) 7.19-7.31 (m, 4H).

To an ice cold solution of **1069** (0.563g, 2.7mmol) in dichloromethane (40mL) and triethylamine (0.47mL, 3.3mmol) was added methane sulfonylchloride (0.23mL,

5 3.3mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2hr and at room temperature for 1hr before it was diluted with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1070** (0.78g, 100%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.27-1.31 (q, 3H) 2.87 (s, 3H) 3.08 (t, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 4.18-4.2 (t, 2H) 4.45 (q, 2H) 7.19-7.31 (m, 4H).

To a solution of **1070** (0.787g, 2.7mmol) in DMF (6mL) was added sodium azide (0.358g, 5.5mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 3hr before it was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was

15 washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1071** (0.5g, 78% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.27-1.31 (q, 3H) 2.92 (t, 2H) 3.54 (t, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 4.18-4.2 (q, 2H) 7.19-7.29 (m, 4H).

20 To a solution of **1071** (0.5g, 2.1mmol) in THF (25mL) was added triphenylphosphine (0.787g, 3mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for overnight before it was diluted with 1mL of water. The reaction was continued at 50 °C for 1hr before it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and

25 dichloromethane. The organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **1072** (0.43g, 100% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.27-1.31 (q, 3H) 2.75-2.79 (t, 2H) 2.98-3.02 (t, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 4.18-4.2 (q, 2H) 7.13-7.29 (m, 4H).

30 To a solution of **1072** (0.427g, 2mmol) in dichloromethane (30mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.447g, 2mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room

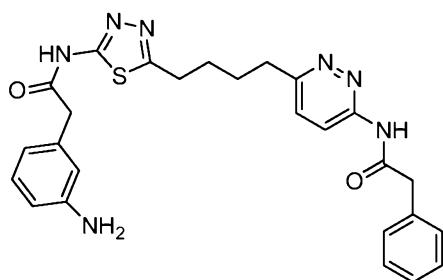
temperature for 5hr before it was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1073** (0.577g, 91% yield) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.27-1.31 (q, 3H) 1.59 (s, 9H) 2.82 (t, 2H) 3.4 (m, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 4.18 (q, 2H) 7.13-7.29 (m, 4H).

- 5 To a solution of **1073** (0.577g, 1.8mmol) in Dioxane/Water (10mL/ 3mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.158g, 3.6mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with water (~20mL) and the resulting solution was
- 10 acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid. The solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1074** (0.35g, 67%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.82 (m, 2H) 3.4 (m, 2H) 3.63 (s, 2H) 4.6 (brs, 1H) 7.13-7.29 (m, 4H).

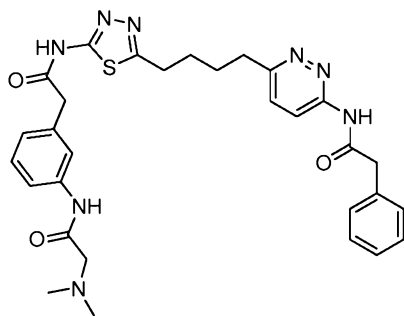
- To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1074** (43.8mg, 0.157mmol) in DMF (2mL) was
- 15 added HATU (61.3mg, 0.161mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (52.5mg, 0.142mmol) and DIPEA (50ul, 0.287mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried to afford **429** (60mg, 67%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz,
- 20 Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.37-1.38 (s, 9H) 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.69-2.71 (m, 2H) 2.87-2.88 (m, 2H) 2.9-3.15 (m, 4H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 7.09 (brs, 1H) 7.12-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.54-7.57 (d, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).

- To a suspension of **429** (50mg, 79.5mmol) in dichloromethane (5mL) was added TFA (1mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for overnight before
- 25 it was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue obtained was triturated with ether. The solid separated was filtered, washed with ether and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **441** (45mg, 88%yield) as a TFA salt. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.86-3.02 (m, 8H) 3.78-3.80 (s, 4H) 7.12-7.36 (m, 8H) 7.58 (d, 1H) 7.78 (brs, 3H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H)
- 30 12.65 (brs, 1H).

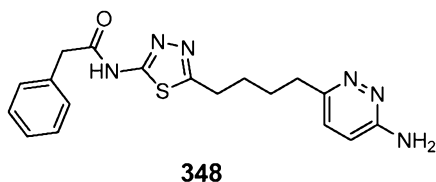
To an ice cold solution of **441** (23mg, 0.035mmol) in DMF (1mL) was added triethylamine (11uL, 0.079mmol) and acetyl chloride (2.8uL, 0.038mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2hr before it was diluted with water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **454** (10mg, 50% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.75-1.79 (m, 7H) 2.67-2.70 (m, 2H) 2.9 (brs, 2H) 3.00-3.02 (m, 2H) 3.21-3.26 (m, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 7.12-7.36 (m, 9H) 7.58 (d, 1H) 7.9 (brs, 1H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



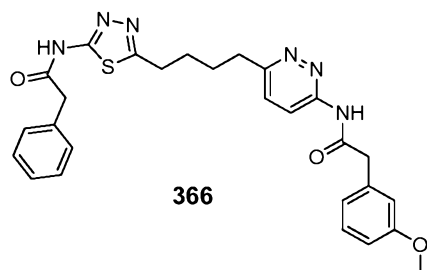
- 10 Compound **409** was prepared via TFA deprotection of compound **399** according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **441**. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90 (brs, 2H) 3.02 (brs, 2H) 3.78 (brs, 4H) 6.89-6.98 (m, 4H) 7.25-7.36 (m, 7H) 7.51-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.2-8.23 (d, 1H) 9.34 (s, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H).



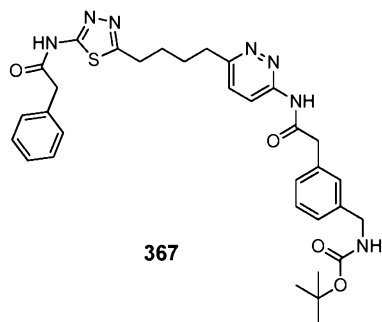
- 15 Compound **457** was prepared by acylation of **409** according to the amide coupling procedure above for the preparation of compound **39**. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.32 (s, 6H) 2.89 (m, 2H) 3.02 (m, 2H) 3.13 (s, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 7.01-7.04 (m, 1H) 7.25-7.38 (m, 6H) 7.54-7.58 (m, 3H) 8.18-8.21 (d, 1H) 9.77 (s, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.65 (brs, 1H)

**348**

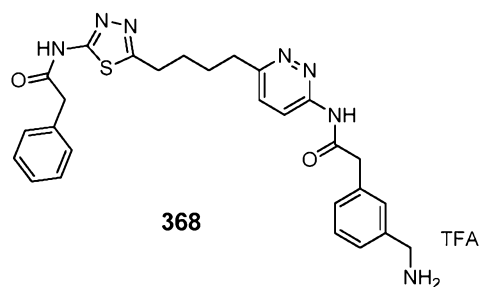
To a suspension of **295** (30 mg, 0.0617 mmol) in MeOH (2 ml) at 0 °C was added 2N NaOH (2 ml) solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated under vacuo and the mixture was acidified with 1N HCl to pH 6. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried to afford **348**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.32-7.24 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.12 (d, *J* = 9.57 Hz, 1H), 6.72-6.69 (d, *J* = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 2.99-2.96 (bs, 2H), 2.76-2.70 (bs, 2H), 1.70 (bs, 4H).



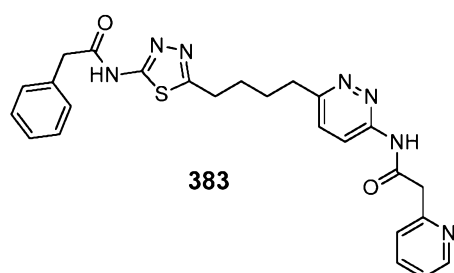
366: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 8.82 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.32 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.25 (m, 6H), 6.95-6.82 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



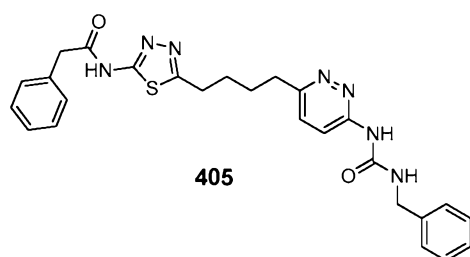
367: A flask was charged with **348** (100 mg, 0.27 mmol), Boc-3-aminomethyl-phenylacetic acid (86 mg, 0.325 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (88 mg, 0.65 mmol) followed by EDCI (156 mg, 0.812 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 minutes then warmed up to room temperature overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~10 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **367**.



Compound **368** was prepared via the deprotection of compound **367** according to the procedure above for compound **341**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.16 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.27 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.28 (m, 9H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

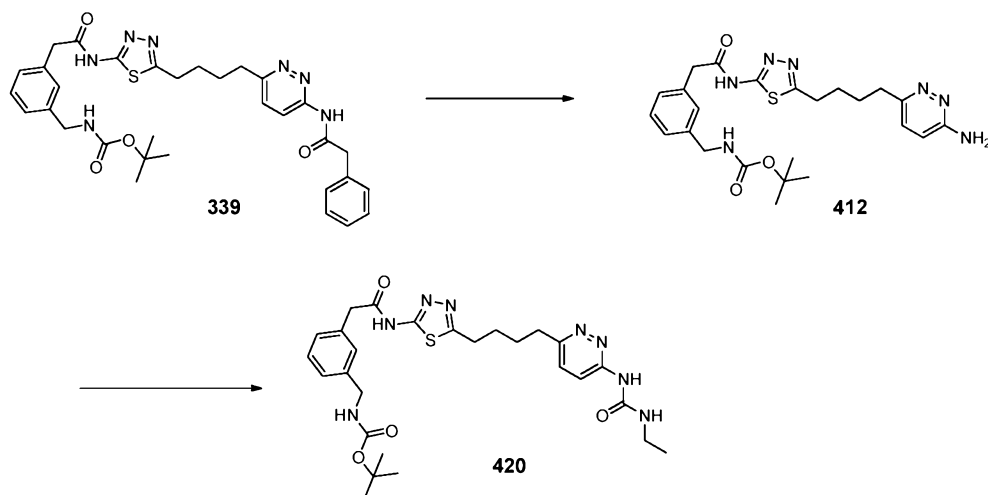


Compound **383** was prepared from compound **348** according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **354**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.09 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.26 (m, 7H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



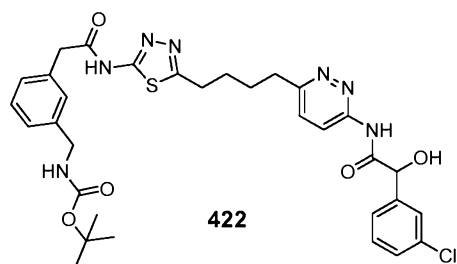
To a solution of **348** (56.5 mg, 0.153 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (43 ul, 0.306 mmol) drop wise followed by benzyl isocyanate (23 ul, 0.184 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 6 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and ether and dichloromethane then dried to afford **405**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 9.57 (s, 1H), 8.25 (bs, 1H), 7.74-7.71 (d, *J* = 8.61 Hz, 1H), 7.50-

7.47 (d, $J = 9.42$ Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.27 (m, 10H), 4.42-4.40 (d, $J = 5.46$ Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

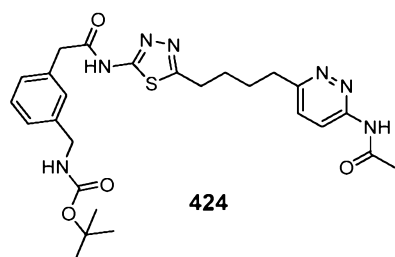


To a suspension of **339** (1 g, 1.62 mmol) in MeOH (10 ml) at 0 °C was added 2N NaOH (10 ml) solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated under vacuo and the mixture was acidified with 6N HCl to pH 6 at 0 °C. The mixture was triturated with EtOAc and the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more EtOAc and dried to afford **412**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 7.29–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.19–7.13 (m, 4H), 6.72 (d, $J = 8.86$ Hz, 1H), 6.12 (bs, 2H), 4.12 (d, $J = 6.09$ Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 2H), 1.70 (bs, 4H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

To a solution of **412** (60 mg, 0.121 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (34 μ l, 0.242 mmol) drop wise followed by ethyl isocyanate (11 μ l, 0.145 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 6 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL) at 0 °C. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–6% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford **420**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.27 (s, 1H), 9.42 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 8.61$ Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.56-6.53 (bs, 1H), 4.12-4.11 (d, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.23-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.10-1.07 (t, 3H).



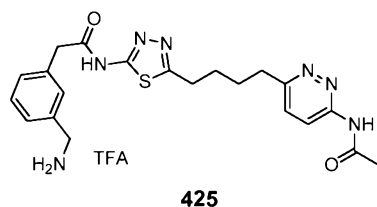
422: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 10.74 (s, 1H), 8.18-8.15 (d, J = 9.51 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.33 (s, 1H), 4.13-4.11 (d, J = 5.58 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).



5

To a solution of **412** (40 mg, 0.0804 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added triethylamine (17 μl , 0.121 mmol) drop wise followed by acetic anhydride (8 μl , 0.0844 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight before it was quenched by addition of water (~5 mL) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to afford **424**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 11.01 (s, 1H), 8.23-8.20 (d, J = 8.61 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.55 (d, J = 8.16 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.12 (m, 4H), 4.13-4.11 (d, J = 5.76 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.75 (bs, 4H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

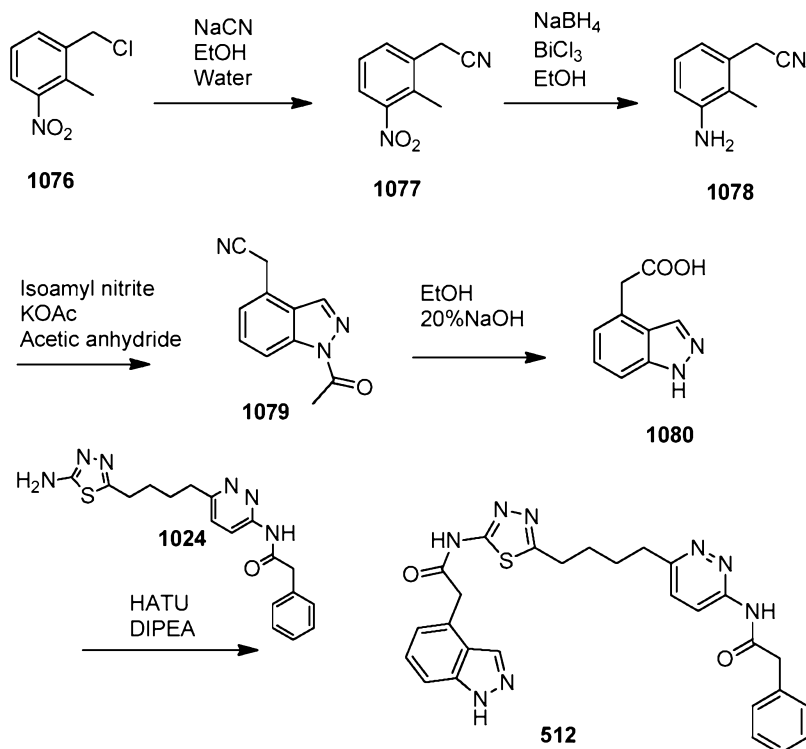
15



To a suspension of **424** (10 mg, 0.018 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added TFA (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h before it was evaporated under vacuo to dryness. Ether was added and the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more ether and dried to afford **425**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.70 (s, 1H), 11.0 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19

20

(d, $J = 8.82$ Hz, 1H), 8.16-8.08 (bs, 2H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.42$ Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.30 (m, 4H), 4.06-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).



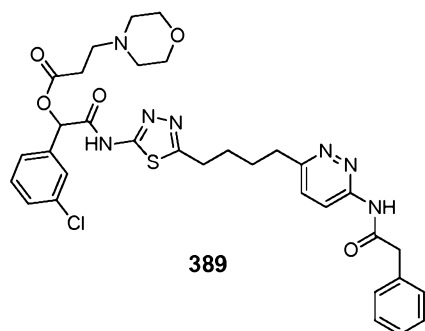
- 5 To a solution of **1076** (1.8g, 10mmol) in ethanol/water (40mL/20mL) was added sodium cyanide (0.98g, 20mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 4hr before it was cooled to 0 °C. Solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **1077** (1.5g, 85% yield).

- 10 To an ice cold solution of **1077** (1g, 5.68mmol) in ethanol (50mL) was added sodium borohydride (0.86g, 22.72mmol) followed by the addition of bismuth chloride (2g, 6.248mmol) portionwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr before it was filtered through the celite pad. Filtrate was concentrated and the residue obtained was partitioned between aq sodium bicarbonate solution and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and
- 15 evaporated to afford **1078** (0.82g, 100% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.17(s, 3H) 3.69-3.71 (brs, 4H) 6.71-6.74 (d, 1H) 6.80-6.83(d, 1H) 7.04-7.09 (m, 1H).

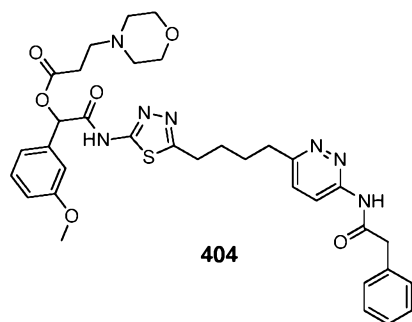
To a solution of **1078** (0.3g, 2mmol) in toluene (10mL) was added potassium acetate (0.2g, 2.04mmol) and acetic anhydride (0.55mL, 5.83mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1hr followed by the addition of isoamyl nitrite (0.4mL, 3mmol). Stirring was continued at 80 °C overnight before it was cooled to room temperature. The solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1079** (0.22g, 54% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.85(s, 3H) 4.09 (s, 2H) 7.39-7.41 (d, 1H) 7.58-7.63(m, 1H) 8.28 (s, 1H) 8.48-8.51(d, 1H)

To a solution of **1079** (0.44g, 2.21mmol) in ethanol (5mL) was added 20% aqueous sodium hydroxide (5mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 90 ° overnight before it was concentrated. The residue obtained was diluted with water, acidified with acetic acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1080** (0.1g, 51% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 3.89 (s, 2H) 6.98-7.0 (d, 1H) 7.27-7.32(m, 1H) 7.43-7.46 (d, 1H) 8.10(s, 1H) 12.3-13.2(broad doublet, 2H)

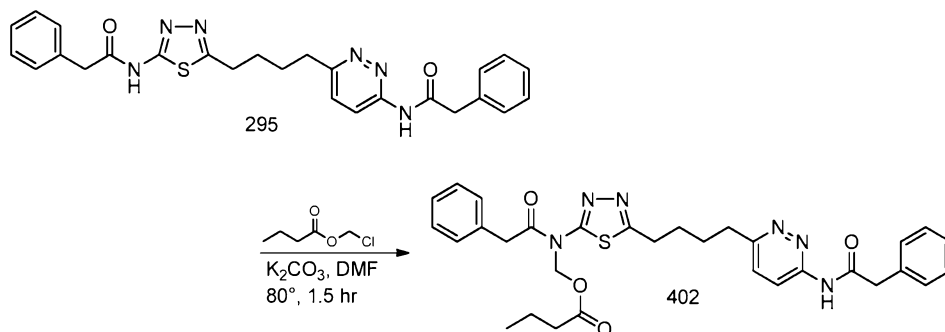
To a suspension of carboxylic acid **1080** (60mg, 0.34mmol) in DMF (2mL) was added HATU (130mg, 0.34mmol) and stirred till reaction mixture is clear followed by the addition of an amine **1024** (114mg, 0.31mmol) and DIPEA (108uL, 0.62mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr before it was quenched by the addition of water. The solid separated was filtered, washed with water and dried. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with MeOH/dichloromethane to afford **512** (14mg, 9%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.89 (brs, 2H) 2.91 (brs, 2H) 3.78 (s, 2H) 4.13 (s, 2H) 7.05-7.08 (m, 1H) 7.27-7.57 (m, 8H) 8.19 (d, 2H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.76-12.80 (brs, 1H) 13.11 (s, 1H).



Compound **389** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **334**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 8.91$ Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.26 (m, 10H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.54 (bs, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.67-2.62 (m, 4H), 2.38 (bs, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



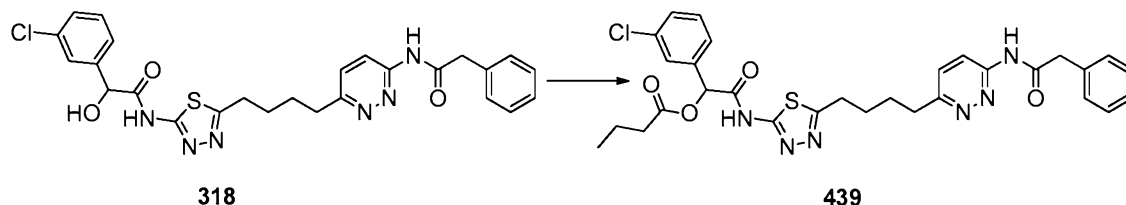
Compound **404** was prepared according to the procedure above for the preparation of compound **334**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.60$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.03$ Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.12 (s, 2H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 5H), 3.54 (bs, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.64 (bs, 4H), 2.38 (bs, 4H), 1.74 (bs, 4H).



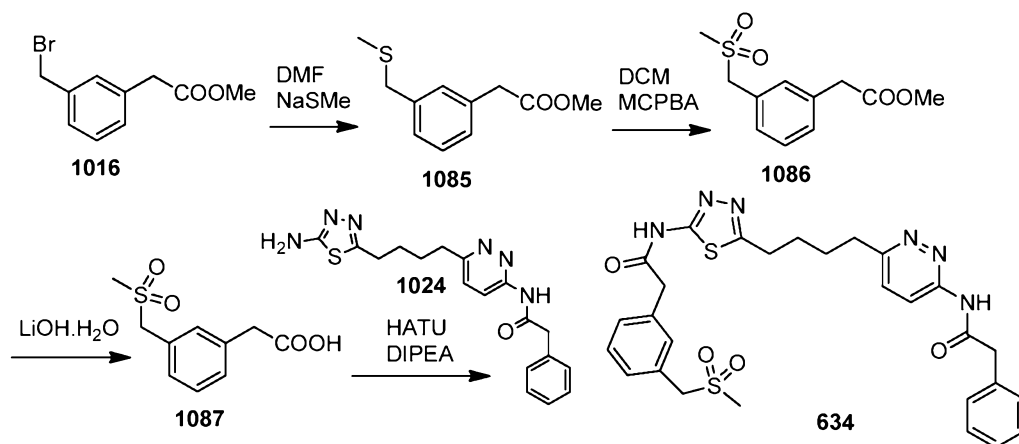
To a flask was added K_2CO_3 (0.28 g, 2.06 mmol), compound **295** (0.5 g, 1.03 mmol) followed by 25 mL of DMF. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes and chloromethyl butyrate (0.17 g, 1.23 mmol) was added and the reaction placed under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was heated to 80°C for 1.5 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature and poured into 200 mL water. The mixture was transferred to a

separatory funnel, extracted with EtOAc (3x100 mL), the organic layers separated and washed with water (3x50 mL), brine (2x50 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by reverse-phase chromatography giving 0.15 g of

5 compound **402**.



To a solution of **318** (100 mg, 0.19 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (300 μL) and followed by addition of a solution of butyryl chloride (43 mL, 0.41 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h before it was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel eluting with 1–10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to provide the desired product **439** (117 mg). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.01 (bs, 1H), 10.12 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J* = 9.64 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.11 Hz, 1H), 7.40–7.30 (m, 8H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 3.09 (bs, 2H), 3.00 (bs, 2H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.91 (bs, 4H), 1.85–1.62 (m, 2H), 0.98 (t, *J* = 7.07 Hz, 3H).



To a solution of sodium thiomethoxide (0.266g, 3.8mmol) in DMF(10mL) was added a solution of **1016** (0.657g, 2.7mmol) in DMF and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for overnight. The solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1085** (0.41g, 72% yield).

^1H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.03-2.04(s, 3H) 3.66-3.73(m, 7H) 7.21-7.32(m, 4H).

To a solution of **1085** (0.503g, 2.39mmol) in dichloromethane was added MCPBA (1.338g, 7.78mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4hr

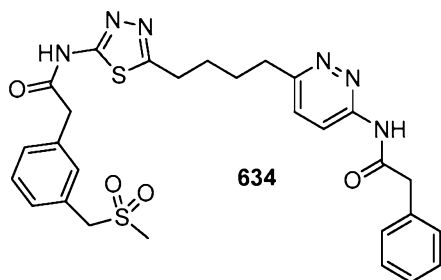
5 before it was diluted with aq. Sodium thiosulfate solution. Organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aq. Sodium bicarbonate solution and water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1086** (0.5g, 86% yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.8(s, 3H) 3.7-3.74(m, 5H) 4.27(s, 2H) 7.30-7.4(m, 4H).

To an ice cold solution of **1086** (0.5g, 2.06mmol) in dioxane (10mL) and water (10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.26g, 6.19mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for overnight before it was concentrated. The residue obtained was diluted with water and was acidified with

15 acetic acid. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate.

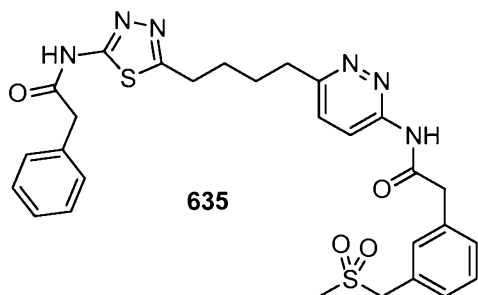
The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was triturated with ether. The solid separated was filtered, washed with ether and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **1087** (0.3g, 64%yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm

20 2.92(s, 3H) 3.61(s, 2H) 4.48(s, 2H) 7.31-7.35(m, 4H) 12.37(s, 1H).

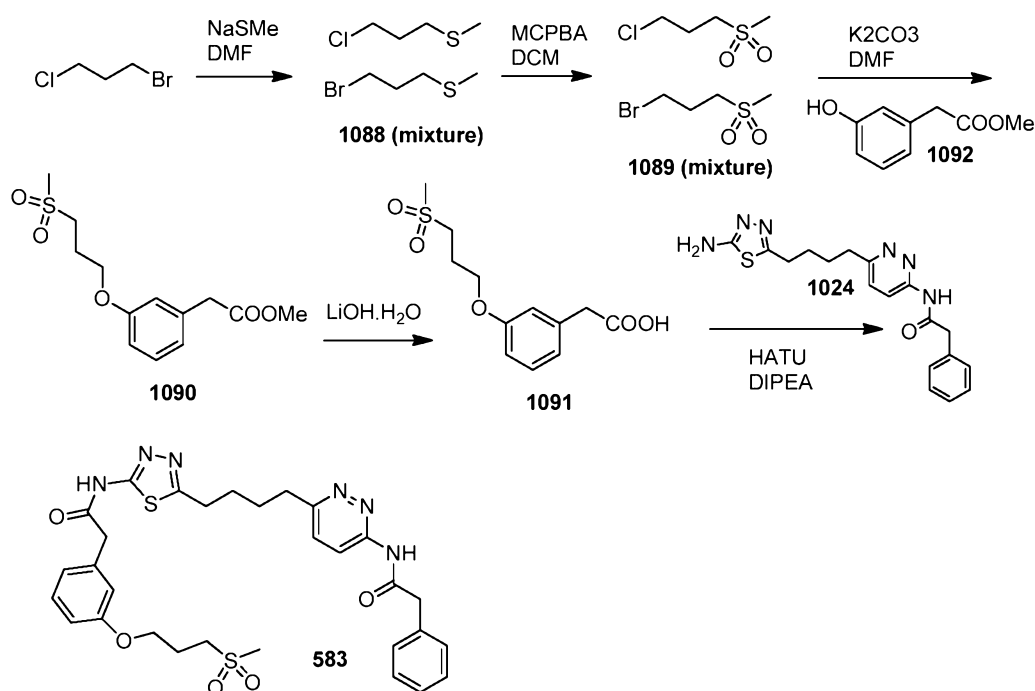


Compound **634** was prepared using procedures analogous to those above. ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.91 (brs, 5H) 3.03(brs, 2H) 3.78 (s, 2H) 3.85 (s, 2H) 4.49 (s, 2H) 7.32-7.40 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.19 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.69 (s, 1H).

25



Compound **635** was prepared using procedures analogous to those above. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.91 (brs, 5H) 3.03(brs, 2H) 3.82 (s, 4H) 4.49 (s, 2H) 7.32-7.40 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58 (d, 1H) 8.19 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.69 (s, 1H).



To a solution of 1,3-bromo chloropropane (1.57g, 10mmol) in DMF (10mL) was added sodium thiomethoxide (0.63g, 9mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and at 70 °C for another day. The solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1088** (1.3gm) which is used for the next step without purification.

To a solution of **1088** (1.3g, 7.7mmol) in dichloromethane (100mL) was added MCPBA(5.15g, 23.34mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for overnight before it was diluted with aq. Sodium thiosulfate solution.

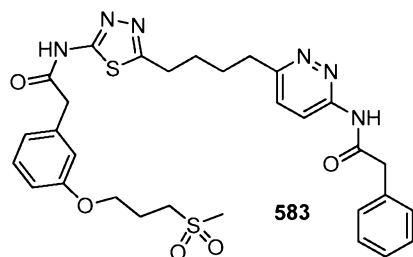
Organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aq. Sodium bicarbonate solution and water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1089** (0.3gm). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.38-2.49(m, 2H) 2.99(s, 3H)

5 3.22-3.27(m, 2H) 3.57-3.77(m, 2H).

To a solution of **1092** (0.525g, 3.16mmol) in DMF (15mL) was added potassium carbonate (0.873g, 6.32mmol), **1089** (0.74g, 4.74mmol) and sodium iodide (10mg). The resulting mixture was stirred at 70 °C overnight before it was diluted with water (~100mL). The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate.

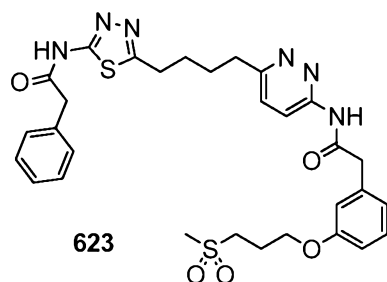
10 The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1090** (0.53g, 59% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.35-2.40(m, 2H) 2.99(s, 3H) 3.26-3.31(m, 2H) 3.63(s, 2H) 3.73(s, 3H) 4.16(t, 2H) 6.81-6.93(m, 3H) 7.25(m, 1H).

15 To a solution of **1090** (0.53g, 1.85mmol) in dioxane (8mL) and water (4mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.156g, 3.71mmol) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5hr before it was acidified with acetic acid. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate,
20 filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was triturated with ether. The solid separated was filtered, washed with ether and dried at high vacuum overnight to afford **1091** (0.2g, 40%yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 2.32-2.42(m, 2H) 2.99(s, 3H) 3.26-3.31(m, 2H) 3.66(s, 2H) 4.12-4.16(t, 2H) 6.83-6.94(m, 3H) 7.26-7.31(m, 1H).

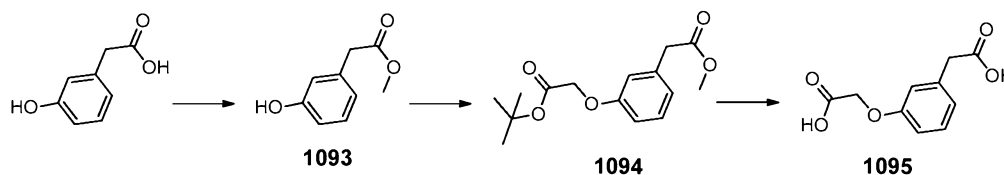


Compound **583** was prepared by coupling of **1091** with **1024** using procedure described for Amide Coupling General Procedure. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.15-2.19(m, 2H) 2.90-3.03(m, 7H) 3.27-

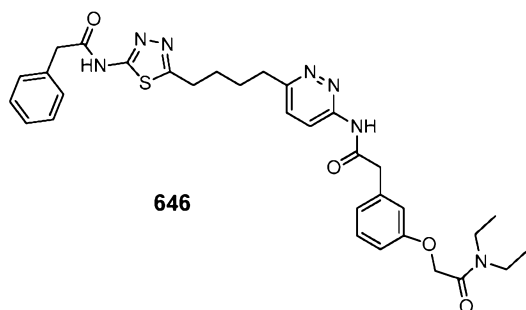
3.39 (m, 2H) 3.78(s, 4H) 4.07-4.11 (t, 2H) 6.90-6.93 (m, 3H) 7.24-7.37 (m, 6H) 7.55-7.58(d, 1H) 8.19 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.69 (s, 1H).



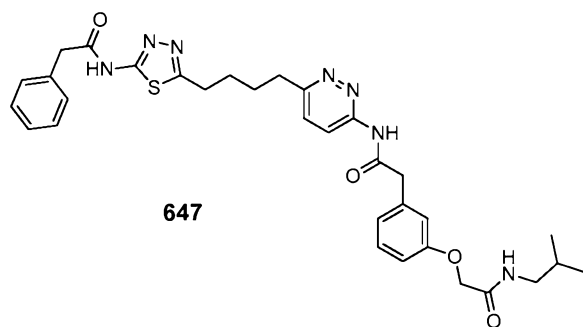
Compound **623** was prepared by coupling of **11** with **348** using procedure described for Amide Coupling General Procedure. ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.15-2.19(m, 2H) 2.90-3.03(m, 7H) 3.27-3.39 (m, 2H) 3.75-3.78(m, 4H) 4.07-4.11 (t, 2H) 6.90-6.97 (m, 3H) 7.26-7.34 (m, 6H) 7.58(d, 1H) 8.19 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.69 (s, 1H).



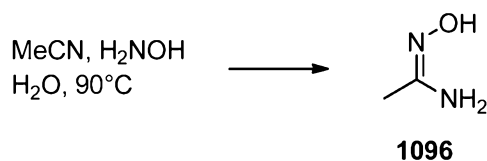
- 10 To a solution of 3-hydroxyphenylacetic acid (1 g, 0.00657 mol) in MeOH (10 ml) at 0 °C was added (Trimethylsilyl) diazomethane solution (2 M in hexanes, 20 ml) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes before it was evaporated to dryness. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-25% EtOAc in Hexanes to afford **1093**.
- 15 **1094** was made using procedure described for compound **1119**.
1095 was made using procedure described for compound **1102**.



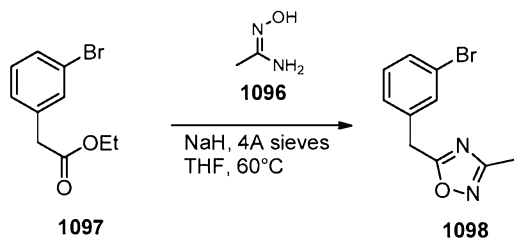
- 646** was made using procedure described for compound **666**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.32 (s, 1H), 8.50-8.47 (d, *J* = 8.52 Hz, 1H), 7.90-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.86 (m, 3H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.09-2.96 (d, 4H), 1.87 (bs, 4H), 1.24-1.16 (m, 6H).
- 20



647 was made using procedure described for compound **666**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.61 (s, 1H), 11.22 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.18 Hz, 1H), 8.02-8.10 (t, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, J = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.24 (m, 5H), 6.99-6.84 (m, 3H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 3.01-2.90 (m, 5H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 0.82-0.80 (d, J = 6.69 Hz, 6H).



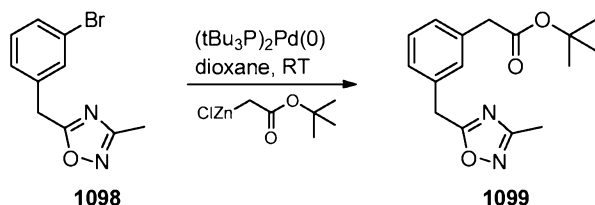
A solution of hydroxylamine (50% in water, 7.4 mL) was added to acetonitrile (60 mL) and the mixture heated to 90°C for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then cooled in a wet-ice bath giving a precipitate. The solids were collected by filtration and rinsed with cold acetonitrile (10 mL) and dried under high vacuum giving 4.47 g of N'-hydroxyacetimidamide **1096**. See Zemolka, S. *et al* PCT Int Appl 2009118174. ^1H NMR 300 MHz CDCl_3 : δ 4.57 (br s, 2H), 1.89 (s, 3H).



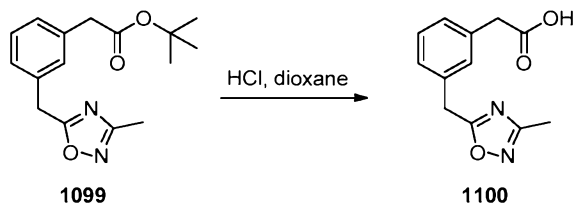
A flask was charged with N'-hydroxyacetimidamide **1096** (0.45 g, 6.17 mmol) followed by THF (25 mL), NaH (60% in oil, 0.246 g, 6.17 mmol), 4A molecular sieves (4.5 g) and the mixture heated to 60°C under an atmosphere of argon for 1 hour. A solution of ethyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetate **1097** (1.5 g, 6.17 mmol) in THF (12.5 mL) was added to the N'-hydroxyacetimidamide mixture and heated at 60°C for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (25 mL), brine (2 x

25 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by normal phase chromatography 0-30% EtOAc / hexanes giving 0.56 g of 5-(3-bromobenzyl)-3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazole **1098**. ¹H NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.48-7.42 (m, 2H),

5 7.26-7.24 (m, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H).



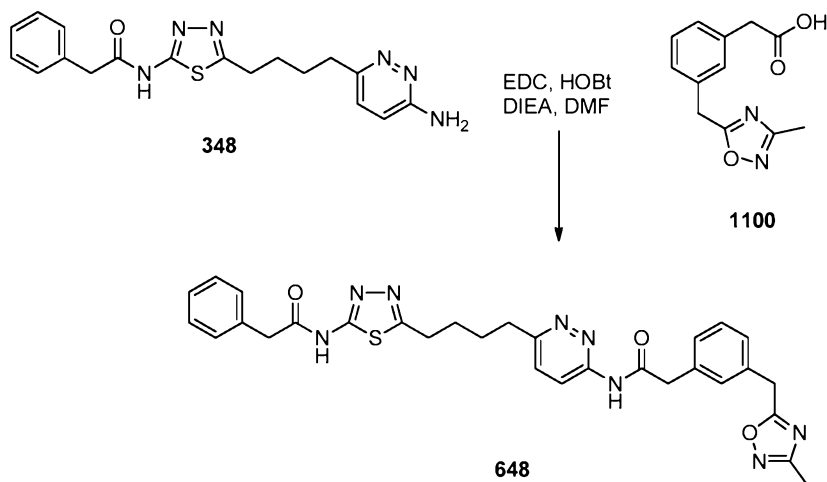
To a solution of 5-(3-bromobenzyl)-3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazole **1098** (0.50 g, 1.97 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL), under an atmosphere of Argon, was added Bis(tri-
 10 butoxy-2-oxoethylzinc chloride (0.5 M in diethyl ether, 4.92 mmol, 9.84 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir under argon for 20 hours and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (10 mL) and washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (2 x 5 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material
 15 was purified by normal phase chromatography 0-50% EtOAc / Hexanes to give 0.300 g tert-butyl 2-(3-((3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetate **1099**. ¹H NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.40-7.18 (m, 4H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H).



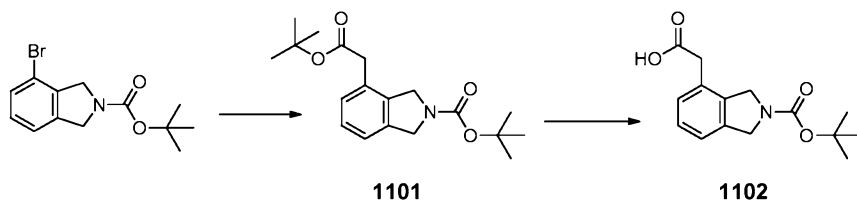
20 To a mixture of tert-butyl 2-(3-((3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetate **1099** (0.127 g, 0.44 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred under an atmosphere of argon for 2 hours. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with water (5 mL) and the pH adjusted to 12 with 2.5 N NaOH. The mixture was washed with dichloromethane (4 x 2 mL)
 25 and the pH adjusted to 6 with 1 N HCl. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 2

mL) and the organic layers combined, washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The Na_2SO_4 was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give 0.041 g of 2-(3-((3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetic acid **1100**. ^1H NMR 300 MHz CDCl_3 : δ 7.40-7.18 (m, 4H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H),

5 2.36 (s, 3H).

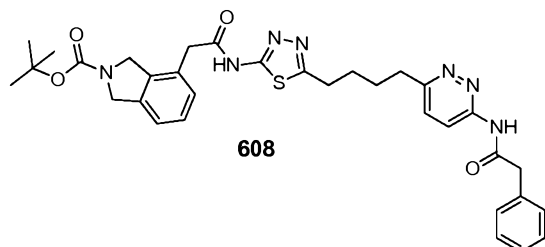


To a solution of N-(5-(4-(6-aminopyridazin-3-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-phenylacetamide **348** (0.061 g, 0.0165 mmol), 2-(3-((3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetic acid **1100** (0.040 g, 0.18 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.078 g, 0.41 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.055 g, 0.41 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (0.085 g, 0.115 mL, 0.66 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (3 x 20 mL), brine (2 x 20 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The Na_2SO_4 was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by normal phase chromatography 0-5% MeOH / dichloromethane giving 0.003 g of 2-(3-((3-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)methyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(4-(5-(2-phenylacetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)pyridazin-3-yl)acetamide **648**. ^1H NMR 300 MHz CDCl_3 : δ 12.59 (s, 1H), 10.53 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H, J = 12.2 Hz), 7.4-7.1 (m, 10H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.85 (m, 4H).

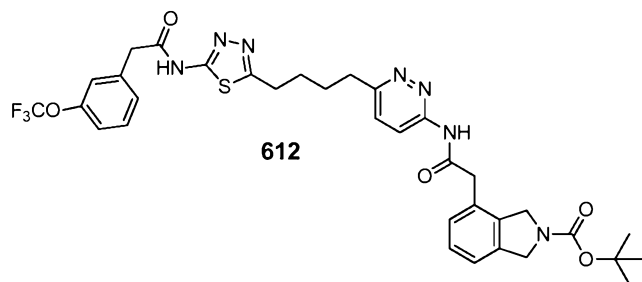


1101 was made using procedure described for compound **1119**.

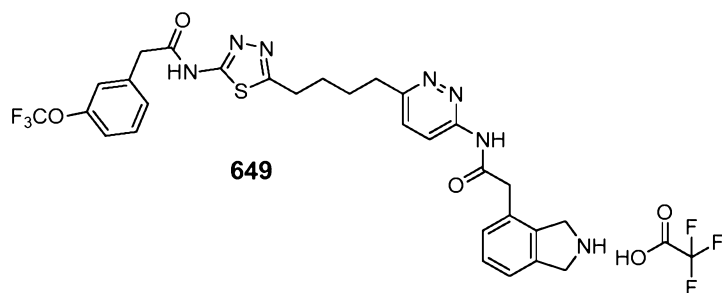
To a solution of **1101** (470 mg, 1.41 mmol) in MeOH (5 ml) and H₂O (5 ml) at 0 °C was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (296 mg, 7.05 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days before it was evaporated to dryness. The mixture was then acidified with 1N HCl (pH 4), and it was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1102**.



608 was made using procedure described for compound **664**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.27 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 8H), 4.63 (bs, 4H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.48-1.44 (d, *J* = 5.93 Hz, 9H).

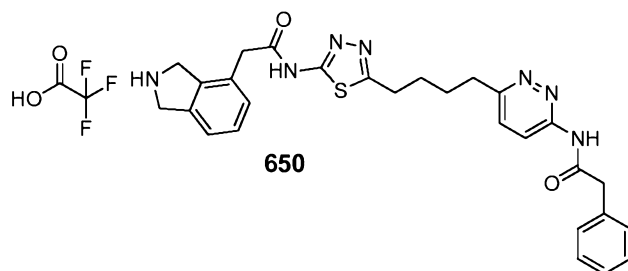


612 was made using procedure described for compound **666**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.78 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.72 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.28 (m, 7H), 4.67-4.61 (m, 4H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.48-1.44 (d, *J* = 9.93 Hz, 9H).

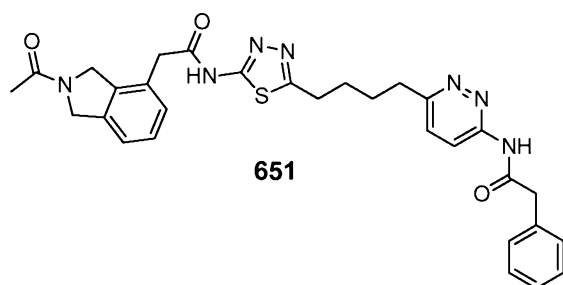


649 was made using procedure described for compound **695**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.36 (s, 1H), 8.20-8.17 (d, *J* = 9.78 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (d, *J* = 8.92 Hz,

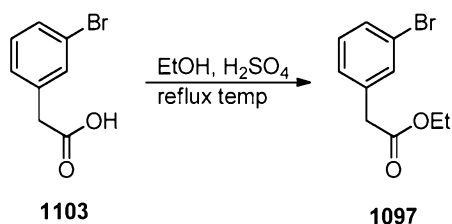
1H), 7.52-7.32 (m, 7H), 4.61-4.56 (d, $J = 16.99$ Hz, 4H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



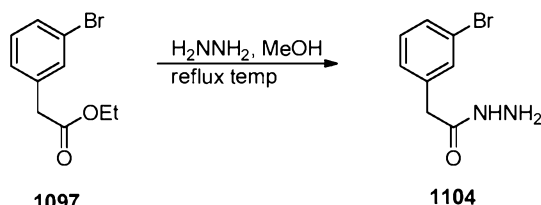
650 was made using procedure described for compound **695**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 9.40 (bs, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.09$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.36$ Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 8H), 4.63 (bs, 4H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



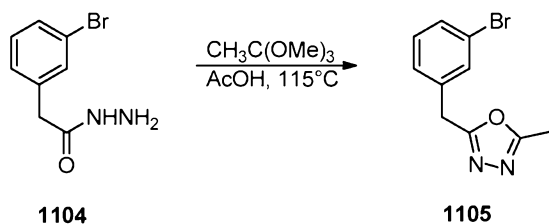
To a solution of **650** (30 mg, 0.0468 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added triethylamine (13 μl , 0.0936 mmol) dropwise followed by acetic anhydride (4.64 μl , 0.0491 mmol) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 20 minutes before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~ 5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to afford **651**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.27$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, $J = 9.00$ Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 8H), 4.88 (bs, 2H), 4.67 (bs, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



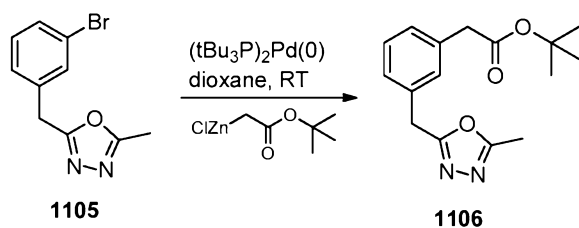
To a solution of 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetic acid **1103** (10.0 g, 46.5 mmol) in 100 mL EtOH was added conc. H₂SO₄ (10 drops) and the mixture heated to reflux temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water (2 x 50 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (1 x 25 mL), brine (2 x 25 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give ethyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetate **1097** (11.1 grams) as a liquid). ¹H NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.41 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 4.14 (q, 2H, *J* = 9.5 Hz), 3.57 (s, 2H), 1.25 (t, 3H, *J* = 9.5 Hz).



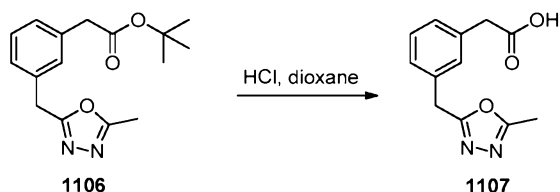
To a solution of ethyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetate **1097** (1.5 g, 6.17 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added hydrazine (0.79 g, 24.7 mmol) and the mixture heated to reflux temperature for 4 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature giving rise to a white precipitate which was collected by filtration and rinsed with MeOH (10 mL). After drying under reduced pressure 1.4 grams of 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetohydrazide **1104** was isolated. ¹H NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.42 (s, 2H), 7.20 (s, 2H), 6.73 (br s, 1H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 1.81 (br s, 2H).



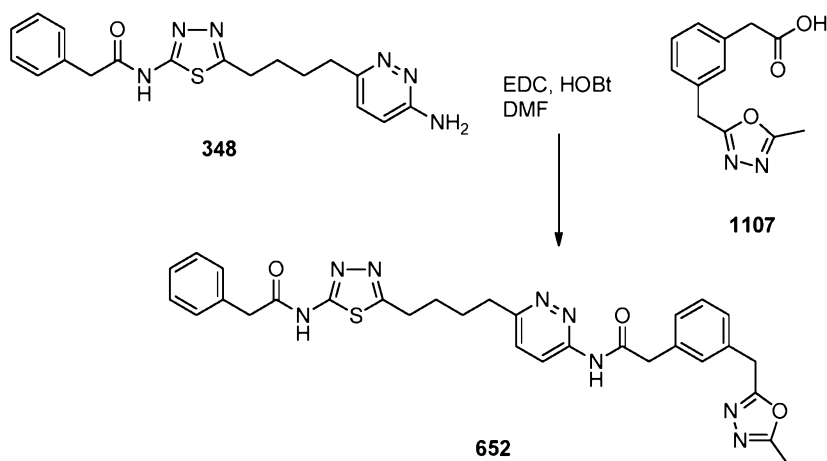
To a solution of 2-(3-bromophenyl)acetohydrazide **1104** (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in AcOH (10 mL) was added trimethylorthoacetate (2.62 g, 21.83 mmol) and the mixture heated to 115°C for 18 hours. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue purified by reverse phase chromatography to give 0.59 g of 2-(3-bromobenzyl)-5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole **1105**. ¹H NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H).



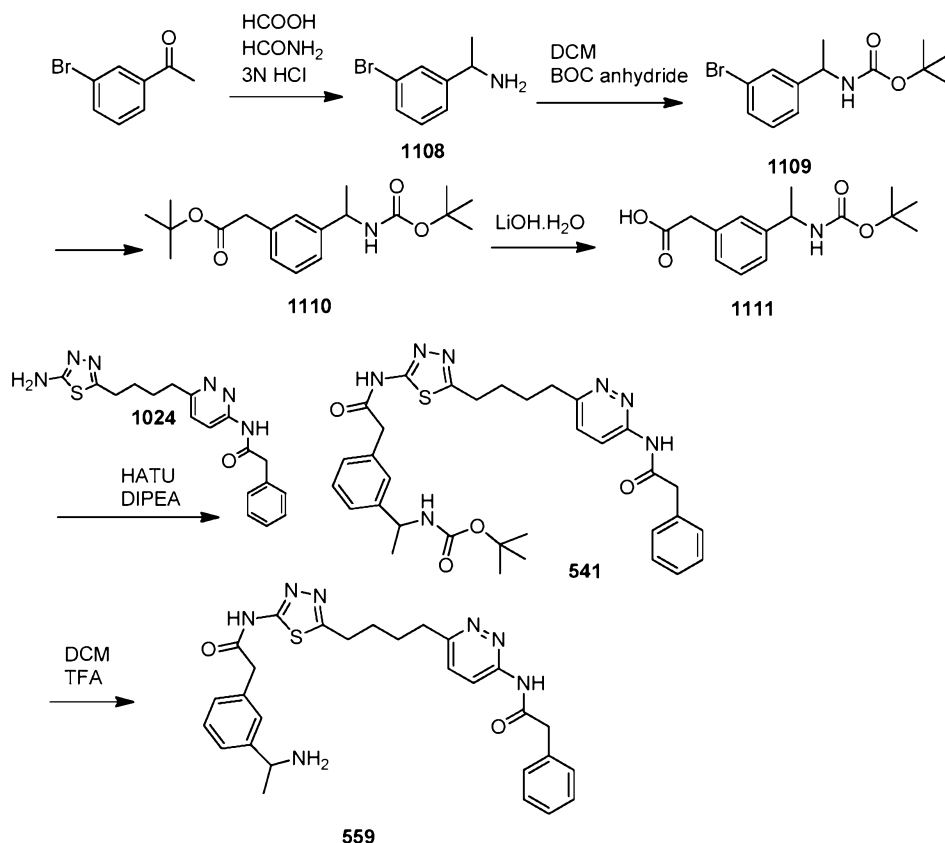
To a solution of 2-(3-bromobenzyl)-5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole **1105** (0.50 g, 1.97 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL), under an atmosphere of Argon, was added Bis(tri-
 5 butylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.15 g, 0.295 mmol) followed by the addition of 2-tert-
 butoxy-2-oxoethylzinc chloride (0.5 M in diethyl ether, 4.92 mmol, 9.84 mL). The
 mixture was allowed to stir under Argon for 20 hours and the volatiles were removed
 under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (10 mL) and washed with
 water (2 x 5 mL), brine (2 x 5 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed
 by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material
 10 was purified by normal phase chromatography 0-50% EtOAc / Hexanes to give 0.338
 g of tert-butyl 2-(3-((5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetate **1106**. ¹H
 NMR 300 MHz CDCl₃: δ 7.24 (m, 4H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 1.43
 (s, 9H).



To a mixture of tert-butyl 2-(3-((5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetate
 15 **1106** (0.127 g, 0.44 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL)
 and stirred under an atmosphere of Argon for 2 hours. The volatiles were removed
 under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with water (5 mL) and the pH adjusted
 to 12 with 2.5 N NaOH. The mixture was washed with dichloromethane (4 x 2 mL)
 20 and the pH adjusted to 6 with 1 N HCl. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 2
 mL) and the organic layers combined, washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The
 Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure
 to give 0.023 g of 2-(3-((5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetic acid
1107.



A solution of N-(5-(4-(6-aminopyridazin-3-yl)butyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-phenylacetamide **348** (0.035 g, 0.094 mmol), 2-(3-((5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)methyl)phenyl)acetic acid **1107** (0.023 g, 0.094 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.045 g, 0.235 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.032 g, 0.235 mmol) in DMF (1.75 mL) was stirred for 16 hours and diluted with water (20 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL) the organic layers combined, washed with water (3 x 20 mL), brine (2 x 20 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The Na₂SO₄ was removed by filtration and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by reverse phase chromatography giving 0.004g of 2-(3-((5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)methyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(4-(5-(2-phenylacetamido)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)pyridazin-3-yl)acetamide **652**. ¹H NMR 300 MHz DMSO-d₆: δ 12.62 (s, 1H), 11.24 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H, *J*=12.2 Hz), 7.54 (d, 1H, *J*= 12.2 Hz), 7.3-7.1 (m, 9H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 1.72 (m, 4H).



A mixture of 3-bromoacetophenone (5g, 25.1mmol) in formic acid (6gm) and formamide (25mL) was heated to 170 °C for overnight before it was extracted with toluene. Organic layer was separated and concentrated. The residue obtained was
 5 diluted with 3N HCl and the resulting mixture was refluxed overnight before it was cooled to room temperature. The solution was extracted with ether. Aqueous layer was separated, basified with aq. Sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ether. Organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford **1108** (3g, 60% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Chloroform-d) δ ppm 1.22-1.25(d, 3H) 3.97-3.99(q, 1H) 7.23-7.4(m, 3H) 7.6(s, 1H).
 10

To a solution of **1108** (2.945g, 14.7mmol) in dichloromethane (100mL) was added boc anhydride (3.21g, 14.7mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1109** (3g, 68% yield). ¹H
 15 NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ ppm 1.29-1.31(d, 3H) 1.38(s, 9H) 4.61-4.63(q, 1H) 7.3(brs, 2H) 7.41-7.5(m, 3H).

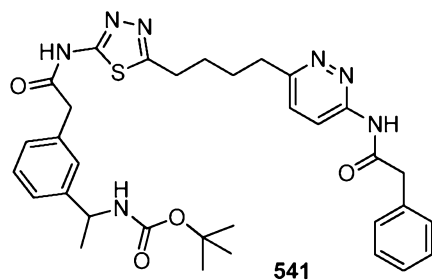
To a degassed solution of **1109** (0.5g, 1.66mmol) and bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.085g, 0.166mmol) in dioxane(3mL) was added 2-

tert-Butoxy-2-oxoethylzinc chloride (8.5mL, 4.15mmol) under Argon and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4hr before it was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was

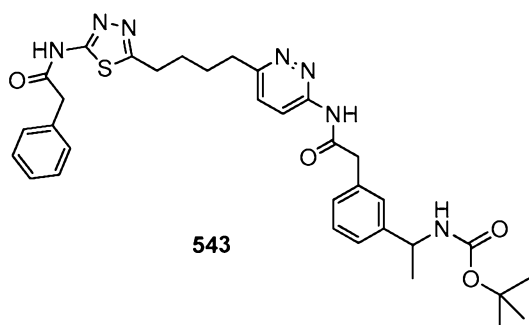
5 washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1110** (0.35g, 62% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.29-1.31(d, 3H) 1.388-1.42(brs, 18H) 3.53(s, 2H) 4.59-4.63(q, 1H) 7.09 (brs, 1H) 7.12-7.20(brs, 2H) 7.25-7.27(m, 1H) 7.27-7.30(m, 1H).

To a solution of **1110** (0.44g, 1.3mmol) in methanol (40mL) and water (10mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.4gm) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2days before it was concentrated. The residue obtained was diluted with ice cold water and acidified with acetic acid. The resulting solution

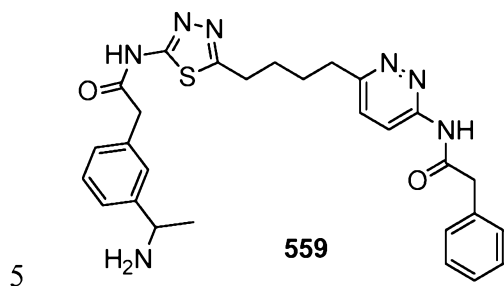
15 was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1111** (0.316g, 86% yield). ¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.22-1.39(m, 12H) 3.55(s, 2H) 4.58-4.63(q, 1H) 7.11-7.38(m, 5H) 12.29(s, 1H).



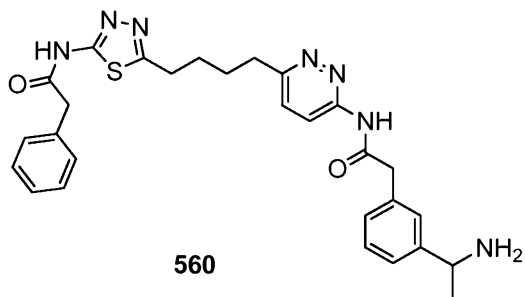
¹H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide-d6) δ ppm 1.43 (m, 12H) 1.89 (brs, 4H) 2.97-3.08 (m, 4H) 3.95-4.03 (m, 4H) 4.71-4.77 (q, 1H) 7.24-7.43 (m, 11H) 8.45-8.48 (d, 1H) 10.99 (s, 1H) 12.4 (brs, 1H).



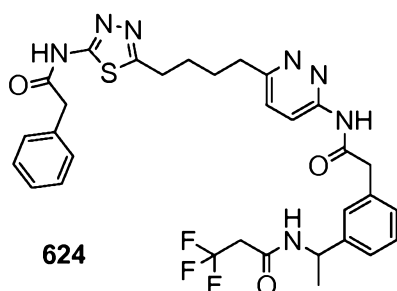
^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.43 (m, 12H) 1.89 (brs, 4H) 2.97-3.08 (m, 4H) 3.95-4.03 (m, 4H) 4.71-4.77 (q, 1H) 7.24-7.43 (m, 11H) 8.45-8.48 (d, 1H) 10.22 (brs, 1H) 12.4 (brs, 1H).



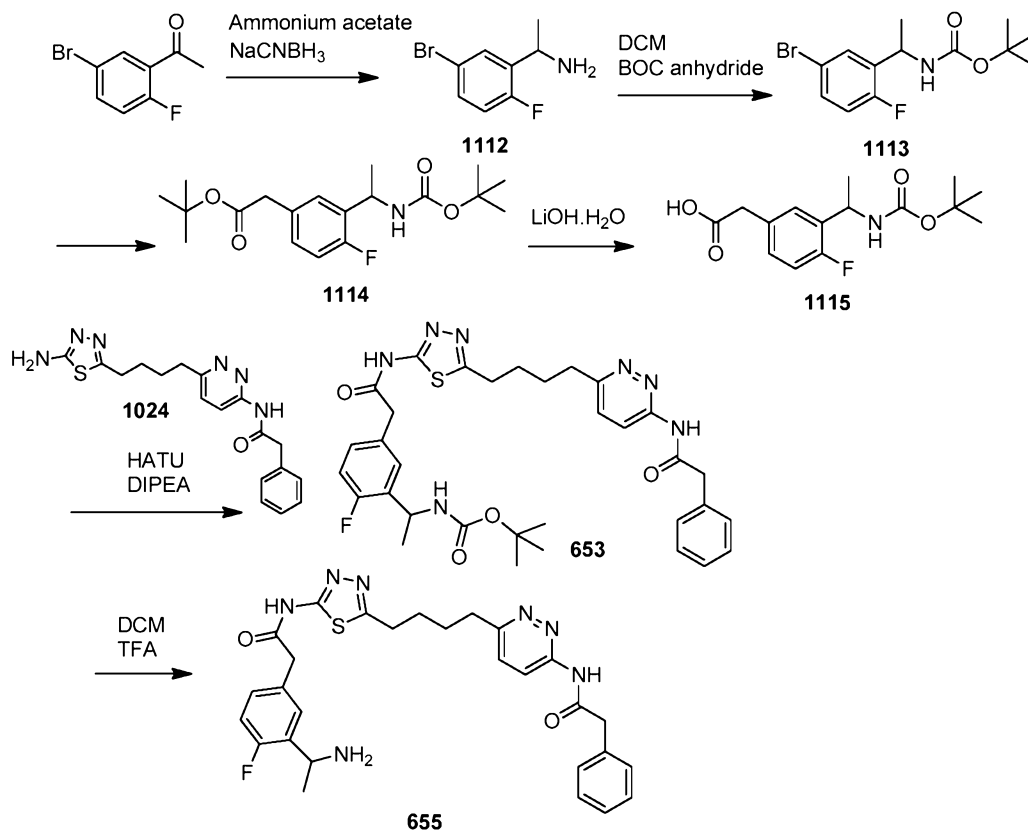
^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.5-1.52 (d, 3H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.88-2.93 (m, 2H) 3.03-3.05 (m, 2H) 3.79(s, 2H) 3.86(s, 2H) 4.38-4.44 (q, 1H) 7.27-7.59 (m, 10H) 8.20-8.23 (m, 4H) 11.27 (s, 1H) 12.71 (s, 1H).



^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.5-1.52 (d, 3H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.88-2.93 (m, 2H) 3.03-3.05 (m, 2H) 3.86(s, 4H) 4.38-4.44 (q, 1H) 7.27-7.59 (m, 10H) 8.20-8.23 (m, 4H) 11.27 (s, 1H) 12.71 (s, 1H).



^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.5-1.52 (d, 3H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.88-2.93 (m, 2H) 3.03-3.05 (m, 2H) 3.78(s, 2H) 3.82(s, 2H) 4.91-4.96 (q, 1H) 7.20-7.35 (m, 9H) 7.55-7.58(d, 1H) 8.20-8.23(d, 1H) 8.68-8.71 (m, 1H) 11.27 (s, 1H) 12.71 (s, 1H).



5

To an ice cold solution of 1-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)ethanone (4.5g, 20.7mmol) in methanol(100mL) was added ammonium acetate(32g, 414.7mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride(6.15g, 28.98mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature over the weekend before it was concentrated. The residue obtained was diluted with water, basified to pH~13 with 1N NaOH and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1112** (1.8g, 40% yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.24-1.26(d, 3H) 4.22-4.24(q, 1H) 7.1-7.16(t, 1H) 7.41-7.46(m, 1H) 7.76(m, 1H).

To a solution of **1112** (1.97g, 9mmol) in dichloromethane (100mL) was added boc anhydride (1.97g, 9mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography

eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1113** (2.4g, 83% yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.29-1.32(d, 3H) 1.39(s, 9H) 4.87(q, 1H) 7.14-7.21(t, 1H) 7.46-7.58(m, 3H).

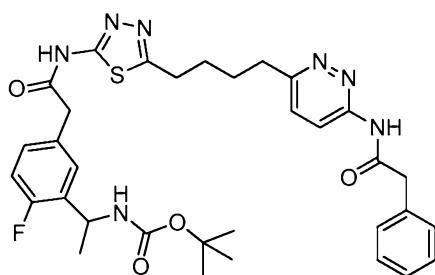
To a degassed solution of **1113** (2.4g, 7.54mmol) and bis(tri-tert-

5 butylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.77g, 1.508mmol) in dioxane(12mL) was added 2-tert-Butoxy-2-oxoethylzinc chloride (38mL, 18.85mmol) under Argon and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4hr before it was

quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was

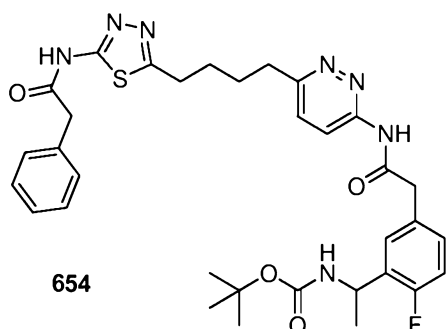
10 washed with more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1114** (2g, 75% yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.29-1.32(d, 3H) 1.38-1.41(m, 18H) 3.53(s, 2H) 4.87(q, 1H) 7.05-7.16(m, 2H) 7.26-7.29(m, 1H) 7.48(m, 1H).

15 To a solution of **1114** (2g, 5.66mmol) in methanol (100mL) and water (25mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2gm) and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2days before it was concentrated. The residue obtained was diluted with ice cold water and acidified with acetic acid. The resulting solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with
20 more water, separated, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford **1115** (1.5g, 89% yield). ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.29-1.31(d, 3H) 1.38 (s, 9H) 3.53(s, 2H) 4.87(q, 1H) 7.05-7.19(m, 2H) 7.26-7.29(m, 1H) 7.45- 7.48(m, 1H) 12.32(s, 1H).

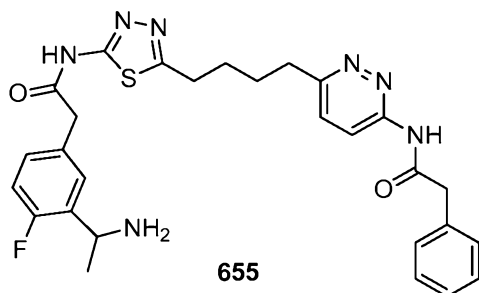


653

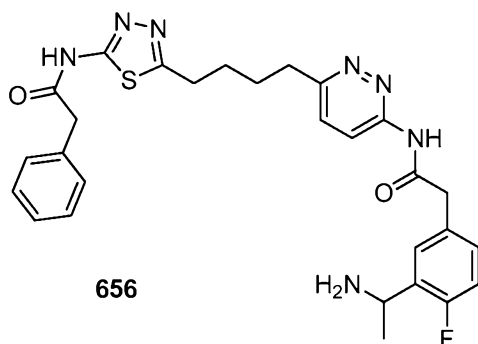
^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.30-1.33 (m, 12H) 1.74 (brs, 4H) 2.89(m, 2H) 3.02 (m, 2H) 3.78 (s, 4H) 4.85 (q, 1H) 7.10-7.57 (m, 11H) 8.19-8.22 (d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.64 (s, 1H).



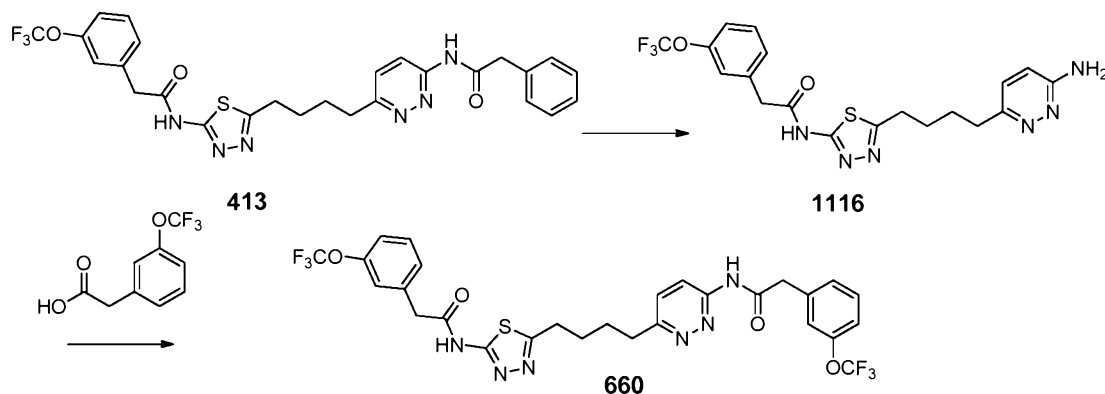
- 5 ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.28-1.32 (m, 12H) 1.73-1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.87(m, 2H) 2.89 (m, 2H) 3.75 (s, 2H) 3.81(s, 2H) 4.85 (q, 1H) 7.06-7.57 (m, 11H) 8.18-8.21(d, 1H) 11.26 (s, 1H) 12.64 (s, 1H).



- 10 ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.51-1.53 (m, 3H) 1.75 (brs, 4H) 2.90(m, 2H) 3.02 (m, 2H) 3.78 (s, 2H) 3.85(s, 2H) 4.65 (q, 1H) 7.25-7.61 (m, 10H) 8.21-8.25 (d, 1H) 8.33-8.35(brs, 3H) 11.29 (s, 1H) 12.68 (s, 1H).

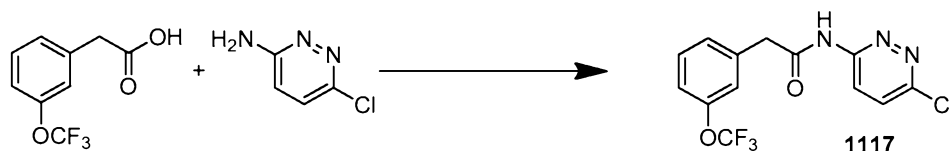


- 15 ^1H NMR (300MHz, Dimethylsulfoxide- d_6) δ ppm 1.54 (d, 3H) 1.75-1.76 (brs, 4H) 2.91(m, 2H) 3.02 (m, 2H) 3.81-3.83(m, 4H) 4.65 (q, 1H) 7.24-7.63 (m, 10H) 8.22-8.25 (d, 1H) 8.36(brs, 3H) 11.35 (s, 1H) 12.66 (s, 1H).



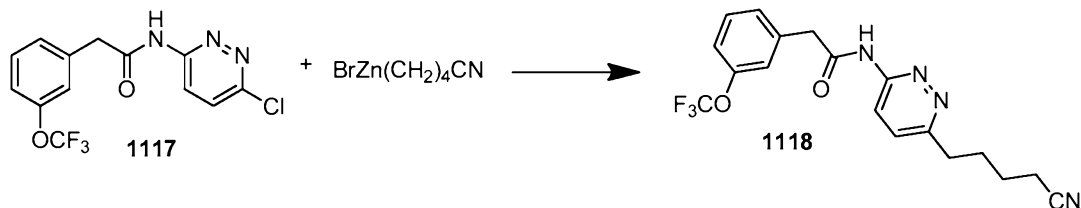
To a mixture of **413** (1.62 g) in MeOH (25 mL), THF (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) at room temperature was added 1N aq. NaOH (8 mL). This mixture was stirred for 24 h before the organic volatile was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was

5 neutralized to pH 7 with 1N aq. HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (2×20 mL). The combined extract was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The crude was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 1–15% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford amine **1116**. The resulting amine **1116** was converted to **660** as described for **335**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.68 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52–7.21 (m, 8H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

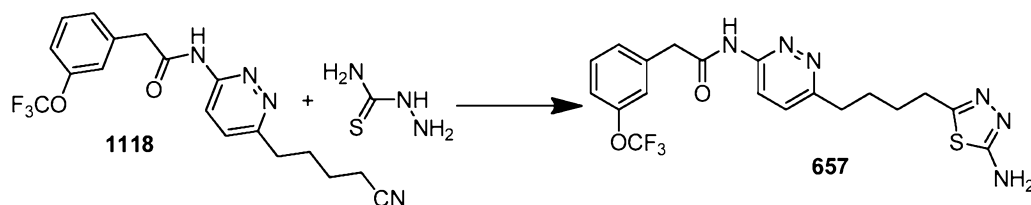


3-Amino-6-chloropyridazine (55.5 g, 0.428 mol) and 3-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenylacetic acid (1.1 equiv., 0.471 mol, 104 g) were dissolved in DMF (30.0 vol., 1.66 L) in a 3000 mL three neck round-bottom flask. Addition of DIEA (1.1 equiv., 0.471 mol, 82 mL) via addition funnel was done over 5 minutes. Propylphosphonic anhydride solution (300 mL of a 50% solution in DMF, 1.1 equiv., 0.471 mol,) was charged into a 500 mL addition funnel and added dropwise to reaction solution (keeping reaction temperature ≤ +30 °C). The reaction usually goes to completion after 3 hours (TLC: 6:4 hexanes-ethyl acetate). Reaction mixture was then poured into 7.5% sodium bicarbonate (80.0 vol., 4.4 L) which was chilled in an ice bath. Off-white crystalline powder was filtered through a Büchner funnel, rinsed with water (20.0 vol., 1.1 L). Dried in a 50 °C vacuum to a constant weight to afford N-(6-chloropyridazin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide **1117**: yield of

119.6 g (77%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.63 (s, 1H), 8.38(d, $J=9.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.88(d, $J=9.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 – 7.27(m, 4H), 3.90(s, 2H).

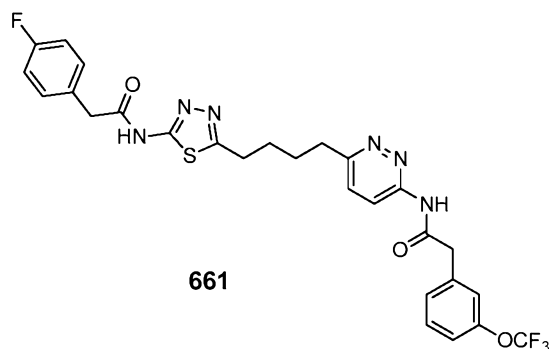


4-Cyanobutylzinc bromide solution (3.0 equiv., 0.50 mol, 1.0 L) was charged into an argon gas purged 5000 mL 3 neck round bottom flask. Argon_(g) purge for 5 minutes followed by the addition of **1117** (1.0 equiv., 0.167 mol, 55.3 g) and NiCl₂(dppp) (0.15 equiv., 0.0251 mol, 13.6 g) under a blanket of argon_(g). The reaction usually goes to completion after 4 hours (TLC: 1:1 hexanes-ethyl acetate). EtOAc (15 vol., 832 mL) added to deep red solution. Water (15 vol., 832 mL) was added, thick slurry formed. 1N HCl added until slurry breaks to pale blue layer (~6 vol., 333 mL). Transferred to separatory funnel and organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (2x500 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated by rotary evaporation (bath ≤ 30 °C) to a solid reddish oil. Oil dissolved in dichloromethane (15 vol., 832 mL), silica gel (100g) was slurried into red solution, this was concentrated by rotary evaporation (bath ≤ 30 °C) to a solid reddish powder. Loaded onto a bed of silica gel (5 cm x 11 cm), flushed with 25% hexanes in ethyl acetate (3 L), combined organics concentrated by rotary evaporation (bath ≤ 30 °C). Dried under high vacuum to a constant weight to afford N-(6-(4-cyanobutyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide **1118**: yield of 58.2 g (92%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.41 (s, 1H), 8.28(d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.65(d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 – 7.27(m, 4H), 3.89(s, 2H), 2.92(t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.56(t, $J=7.0$ Hz, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 2H).

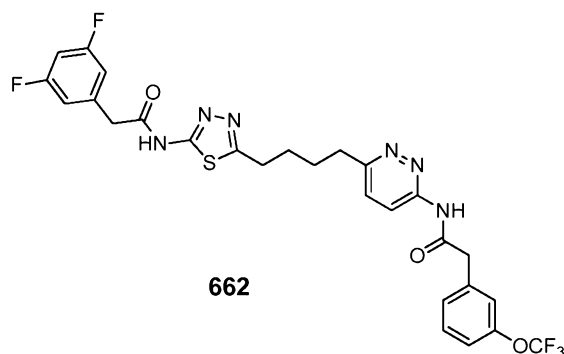


1118 (1.0 equiv., 0.154 mol, 58.2 g) was charged into a 500 mL round bottom flask along with thiosemicarbazide (1.2 equiv., 0.184 mol, 16.8 g). TFA (5 vol., 291 mL) slowly added to reaction vessel while stirring. The reaction slurry was heated in a 65°C bath with an open top reflux condenser. The reaction usually goes to completion after 5 hours (determined by LC/MS). Toluene (10 vol., 582 mL) added

to deep red solution, azeotroped by rotary evaporation (bath $\leq 30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$) to a red oil. Slowly transferred oil to a well stirred 6000 mL Erlenmeyer flask containing 7.5% sodium bicarbonate solution (69 vol., 4.0 L) cooled in a 0°C bath. The crystals were filtered through a Büchner funnel and rinsed twice with diethyl ether (5 vol., 2x250 mL). Dried under high vacuum to a constant weight to afford N-(6-(4-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)butyl)pyridazin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide **657**; yield of 55.7 g (80%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.33 (s, 1H), 8.21(d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.58(d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.26(m, 4H), 6.99(s, 2H), 3.88(s, 2H), 2.87(m, 4H), 1.71 (m, 4H).

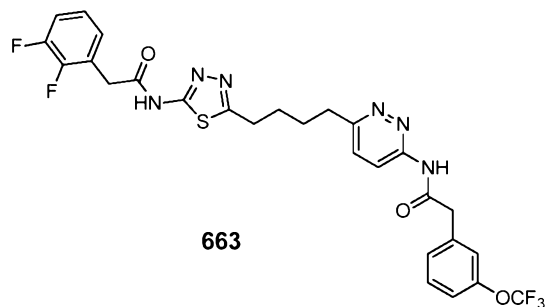


To a solution of **657** (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at 0°C was added 4-fluorophenyl acetic acid (22 mg, 0.14 mmol), HOBt (30 mg, 0.22 mmol) and EDCI (42 mg, 0.22 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h before it was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H_2O . The precipitate was collected by suction filtration and further purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 1–10% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.65 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, $J=9.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.49–7.14 (m, 8H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

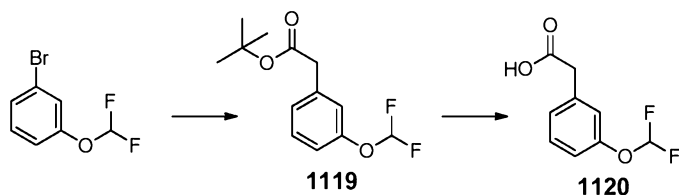


662 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.67 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J

= 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.07 (m, 7H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

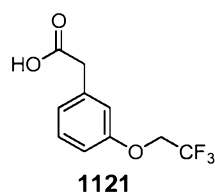


663 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.74 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.19 (m, 7H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

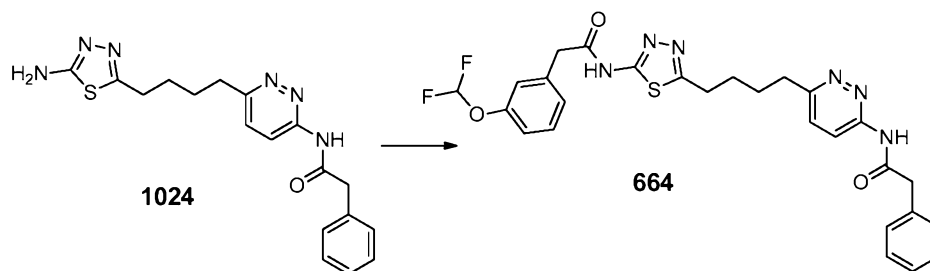


To a mixture of 1-bromo-3-(difluoromethoxy) benzene (1 g, 4.5 mmol), bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine) palladium(0) (460 mg, 0.9 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (30 ml) under argon atmosphere was added 0.5 M of 2-tert-butoxy-2-oxoethyl zinc chloride in ether (22.5 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between saturated NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-10% EtOAc in Hexane to afford **1119**.

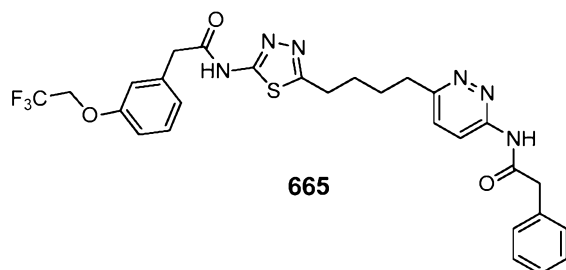
To a solution of **1119** (300 mg, 1.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) at 0 °C was added TFA (3 ml) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was evaporated to dryness then triturated the residue with ether to afford **1120**.



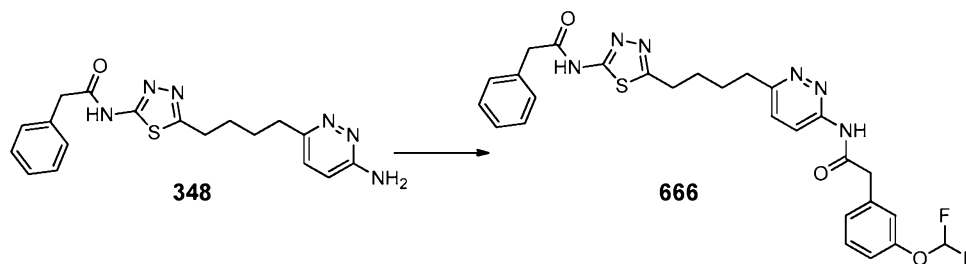
1121 was made using procedure described for compound **1120** from 1-Bromo-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)benzene.



A flask was charged with **1024** (50 mg, 0.135 mmol), **1120** (28 mg, 0.142 mmol) in
 5 DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (39 mg, 0.285 mmol) followed by EDCI (68 mg, 0.356 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 2 h before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water to afford **664**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* =
 10 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.03 Hz, 1H), 7.48-6.99 (m, 10H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

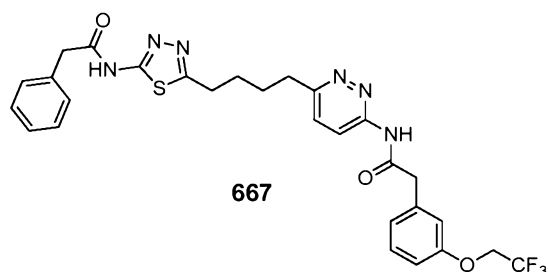


665 was made using procedure described for compound **664**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54
 15 (d, *J* = 9.03 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 3H), 4.77-4.74 (q, 2H), 3.80-3.78 (d, *J* = 5.82 Hz, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

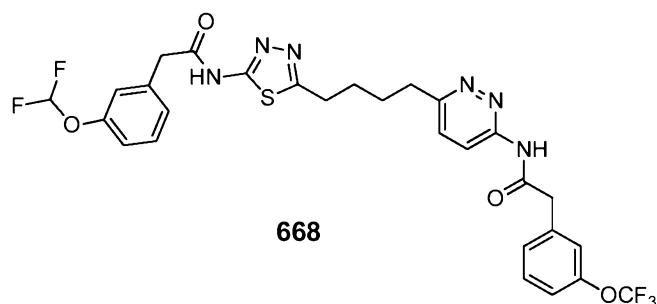


A flask was charged with **348** (50 mg, 0.135 mmol), **1120** (28 mg, 0.142 mmol) in
 20 DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (39 mg, 0.285 mmol) followed by EDCI (68 mg, 0.356 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature

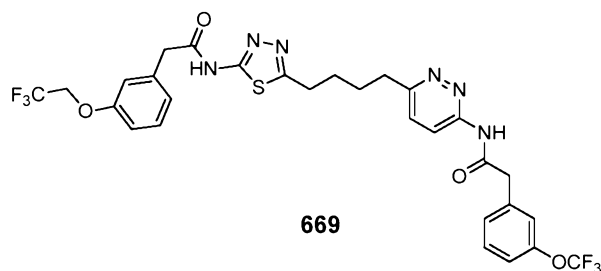
and stirred overnight before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford **666**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 9.03 Hz, 1H), 7.48-6.98 (m, 10H), 3.81 (bs, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



667 was made using procedure described for compound **666**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, *J* = 8.97 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 3H), 4.77-4.74 (q, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

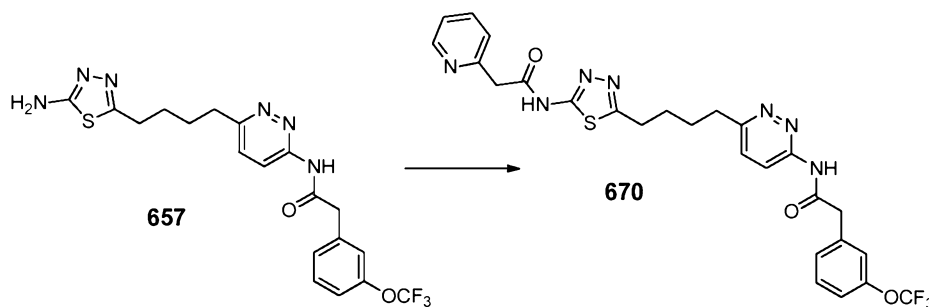


668 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 7.58-6.99 (m, 10H), 3.87-3.84 (d, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



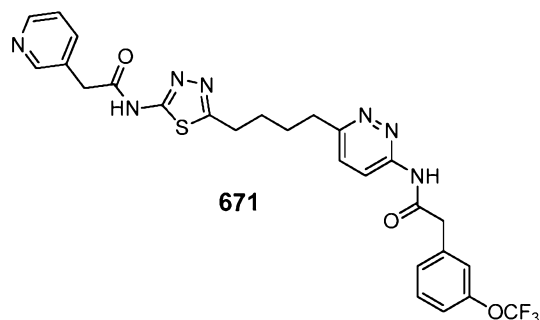
669 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.09 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54

(d, $J = 9.37$ Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 2H), 4.77-4.74 (q, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

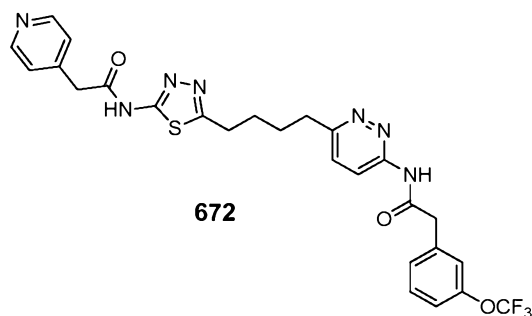


A flask was charged with **657** (50 mg, 0.111 mmol), 2-pyridine acetic acid

- 5 hydrochloride (20 mg, 0.116 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was treated with propylphosphonic anhydride solution (91 ul) followed by triethylamine (40 ul, 0.29 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The yellow precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude
- 10 material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford **670**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.53-8.49 (m, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.12$ Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.76 (t, 1H), 7.58-7.26 (m, 7H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

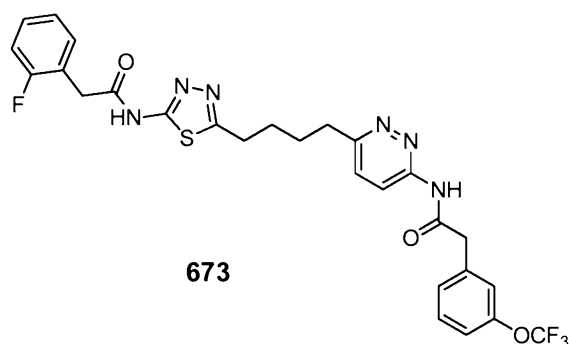


15 **671** was made using procedure described for compound **670**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.70 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.53-8.48 (m, 2H), 8.22-8.19 (d, $J = 9.12$ Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.26 (m, 7H), 3.87 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



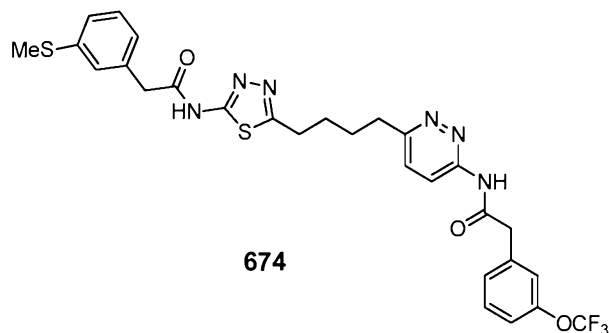
672 was made using procedure described for compound **670**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.53-8.52 (bs, 2H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.26 (m, 7H), 3.87 (s, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

5



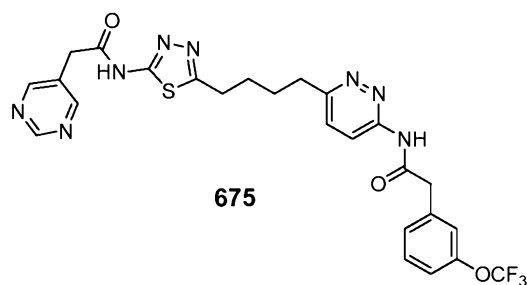
673 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.69 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.21 (m, 8H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.72 (m, 4H).

10

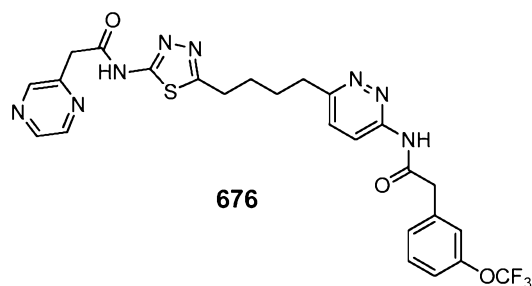


674 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.63 (bs, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.09 (m, 5H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 4H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 1.77-1.72 (m, 4H).

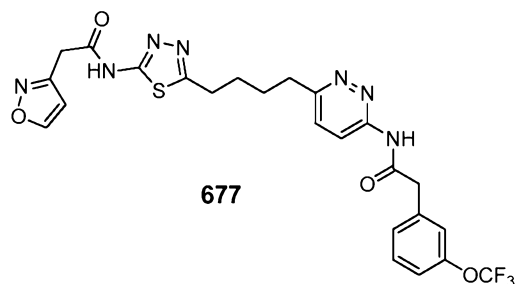
15



A flask was charged with **657** (70 mg, 0.155 mmol), 5-pyrimidineacetic acid (22 mg, 0.162 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added HOBT (44 mg, 0.326 mmol) followed by EDCI (78 mg, 0.408 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for overnight before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

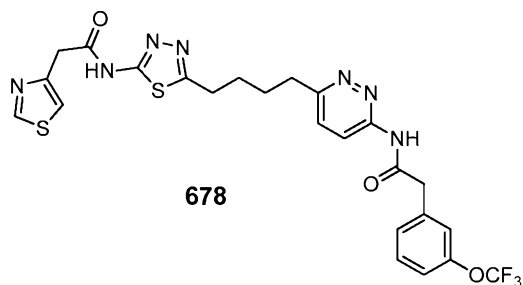


676 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.61-8.57 (m, 2H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.36 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 5H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

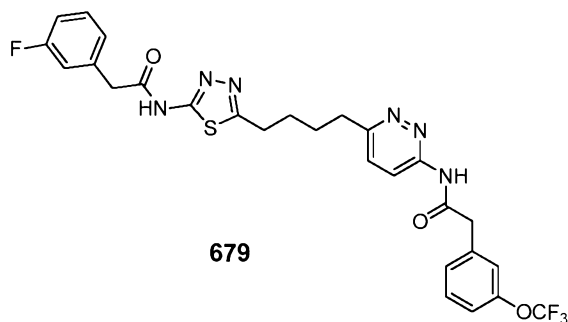


677 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.15 Hz, 1H),

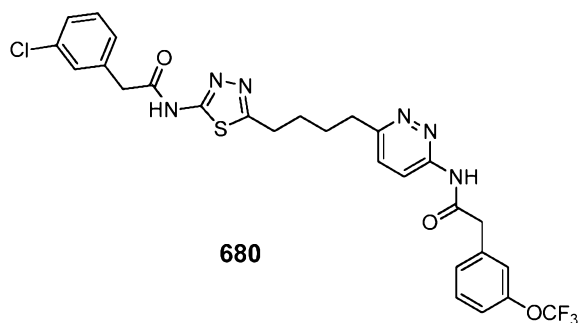
7.59-7.26 (m, 5H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



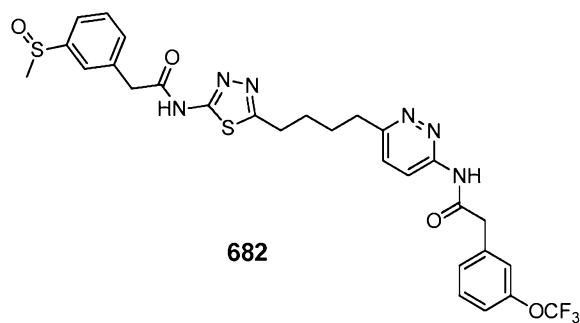
678 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.21 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



679 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.67 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.29-7.12 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.72 (m, 4H).

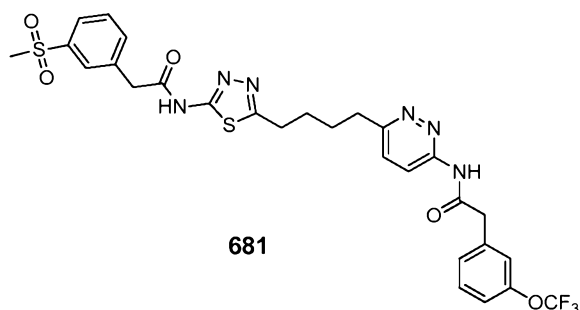


680 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.67 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.28 (m, 8H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.72 (m, 4H).

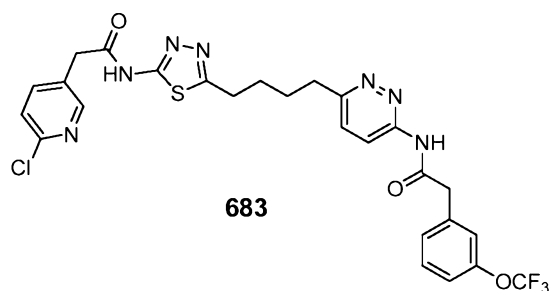


To a solution of **674** (100 mg, 0.16 mmol) in dichloromethane at -78°C was added *m*-CPBA (60 mg, 0.24 mmol) in 4 portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1 h before it was slowly warmed up to -10°C and quenched with

- 5 25% aq. $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ solution. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with saturated aq. NaHCO_3 (3×10 mL). The combined organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The crude was purified by HPLC to afford **682**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.72 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.60–7.26 (m, 8H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H),
10 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

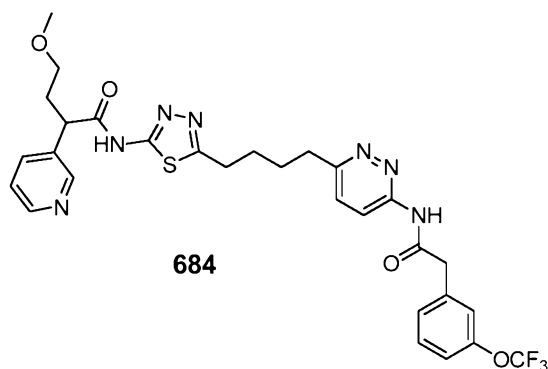


681 was prepared from **657** and 3-methylsulphonylphenyl acetic acid by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.72 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.92 – 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.70–7.26 (m, 7H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).

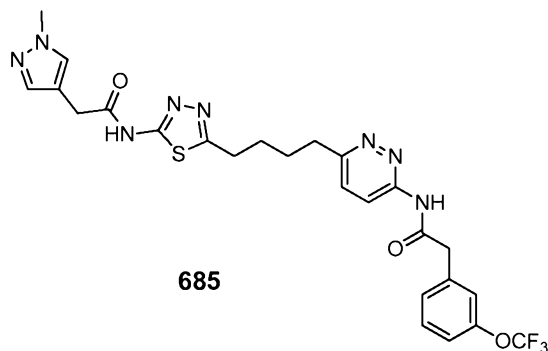


683 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.21–8.18 (d, $J = 9.18$ Hz, 1H),

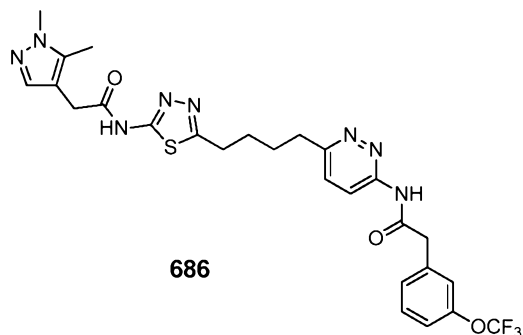
7.84-7.80 (d, $J = 9.36$ Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 3.90-3.87 (d, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



- 684** was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.49 (d, $J = 9.18$ Hz, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.75 (d, $J = 9.36$ Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 4.07 (t, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.30-3.28 (m, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.3-2.5 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.96 (m, 1H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

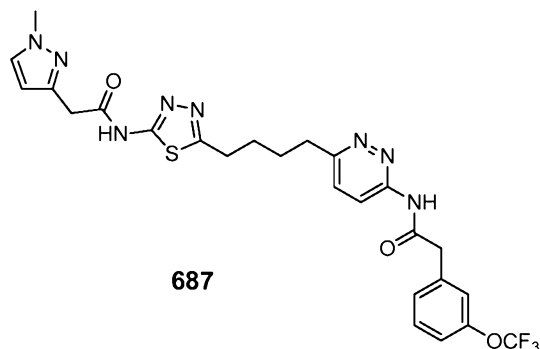


- 685** was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.52 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.25 (m, 7H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.72 (m, 4H).

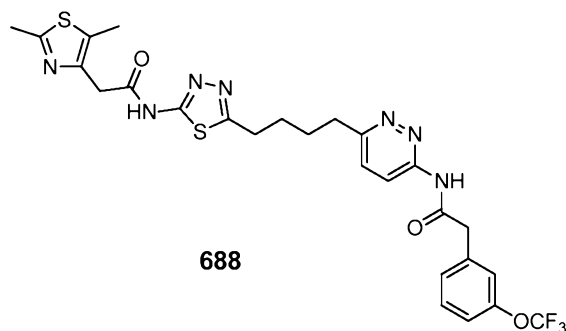


- 686** was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.53 (bs, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J

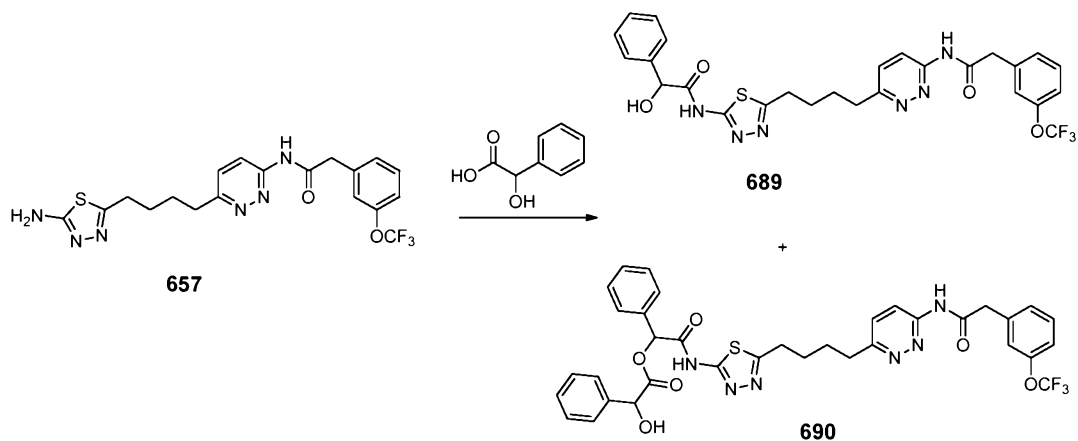
= 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.52–7.26 (m, 4H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.06–2.86 (m, 4H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).



687 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.56 (bs, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61–7.38 (m, 6H), 6.17 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 3.03–2.90 (m, 4H), 1.7–1.72 (m, 4H).

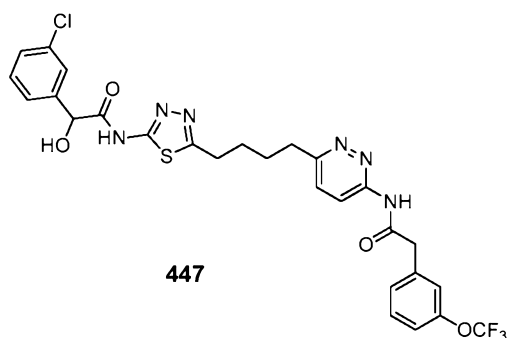


688 was prepared by the procedure as described for compound **661**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.61 (bs, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.26 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.07–2.86 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.72 (m, 4H).



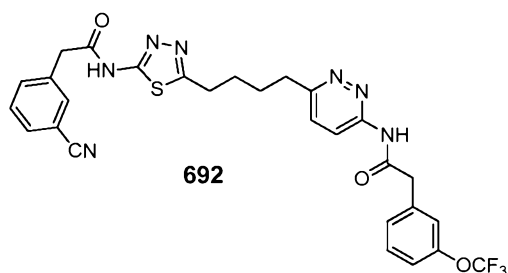
To a solution of **657** (200 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added mandelic acid (124 mg, 0.66 mmol), HOBt (119 mg, 0.88 mmol) and EDCI (170 mg, 0.88 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h before it

5 filtration and further purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 1–10% MeOH in dichloromethane to afford **690** and a more polar **689**. **689**: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.42 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.27 (m, 10H), 6.35 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.03–2.89 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.73 (m, 4H). **690**: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.05 (bs, 1H),
10 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59–7.26 (m, 15H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 5.38 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.03–2.88 (m, 4H), 1.76–1.73 (m, 4H).

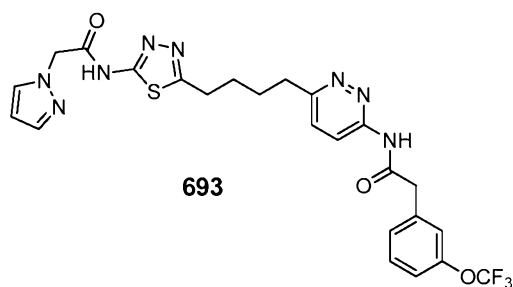


447 was prepared from **657** and 3-chloromandelic acid by the procedure as described

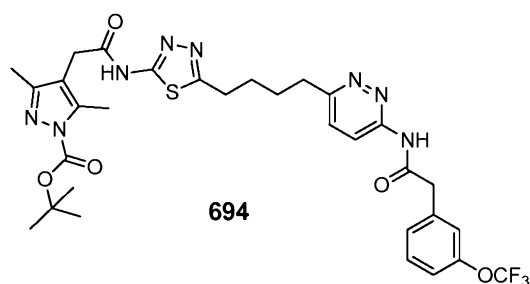
15 for compound **689**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.48 (bs, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.59–7.26 (m, 9H), 6.53 (m, 1H), 5.36 (t, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.03–2.90 (m, 4H), 1.75–1.71 (m, 4H).



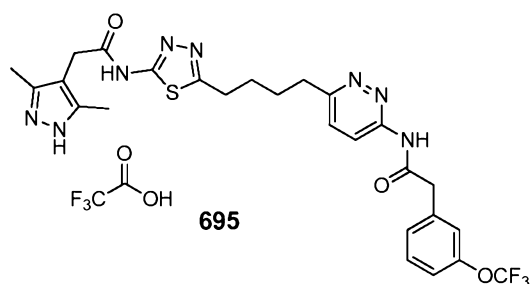
692 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.21–8.18 (d, *J* = 9.18 Hz, 1H), 7.80–7.26 (m, 9H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



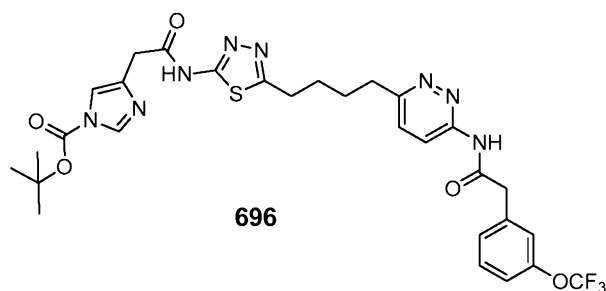
693 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



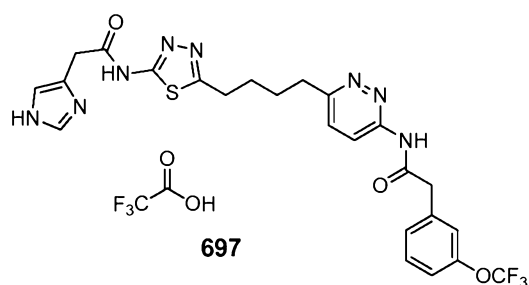
694 was made using procedure described for compound **675**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.18 (d, J = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, J = 9.18 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.26 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.57 (s, 9H).



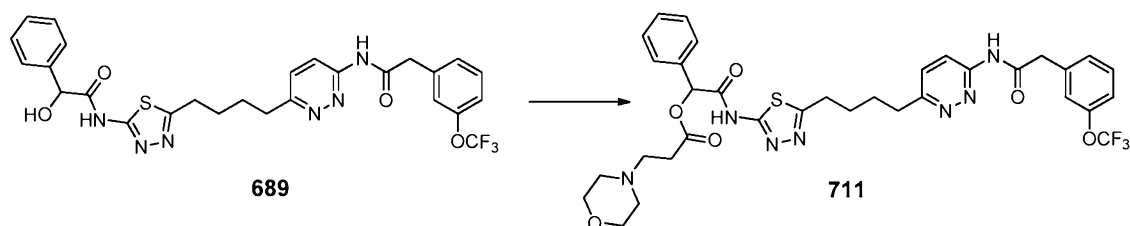
To a solution of **694** (50 mg, 0.081 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added TFA (2 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h before it was evaporated under vacuo to dryness. Ether was added and the white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more ether to afford **695**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.36 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (d, J = 9.27 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.28 (m, 4H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



696 was made using procedure described for compound **695**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.30 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.54 (d, J = 9.30 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.28 (m, 5H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.59 (s, 9H).

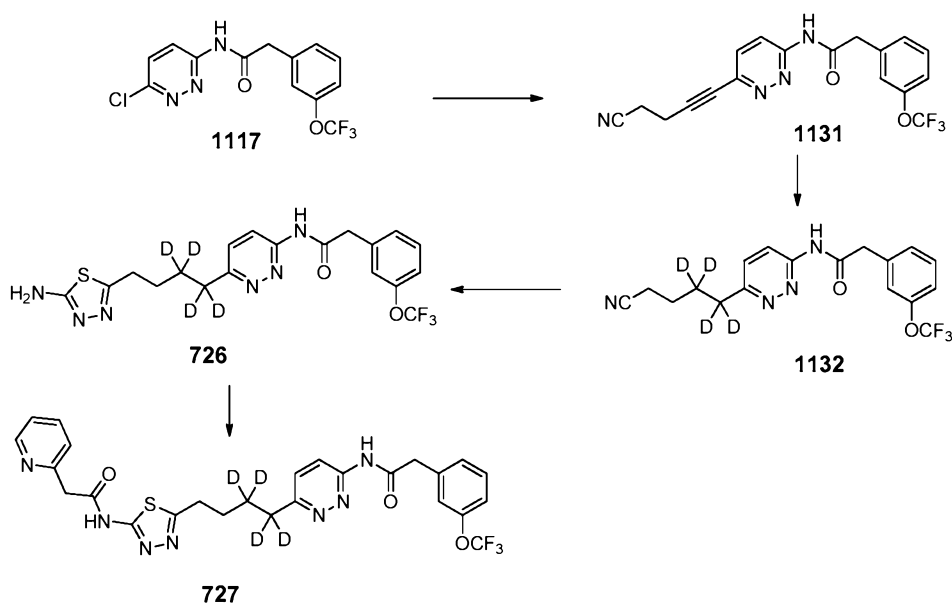


697 was made using procedure described for compound **695**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.22 (s, 1H), 12.71 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.15 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 6H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



To a suspension of 3-morpholin-4-yl-propionic acid hydrochloride (113 mg, 0.58 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) at 0 °C was added *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (130 mg, 0.67 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 40 min and followed by addition of **689** (300 mg, 0.48 mmol) and 4-DMAP (165 mg, 1.35 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred from 0 °C to room temperature over a period of 3.5 h before it was diluted with EtOAc and cold water. The organic layer was separated and washed with water (3×15 mL), brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to provide **711** (297 mg) as white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 10.75 (bs, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H),

7.64 (s, 1H), 7.50–7.26 (m, 7H), 7.16–7.15 (m, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.80–3.72 (m, 4H), 3.88–2.81 (m, 8H), 2.75–2.71 (m, 5H), 1.89 (m, 4H).



- 5 A mixture of **1117** (4.00 g, 12.06 mmol), 4-pentynenitrile (2.11 mL, 24.12 mmol), PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (847 mg, 1.21 mmol), CuI (184 mg, 0.96 mmol) and Et₃N (13.44 mL, 96.48 mmol) in DMF (18 mL) was heated at 55 °C for 5 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ice-water. The precipitate was collected by suction filtration and air dried. The crude product was further
- 10 recrystallized from a mixture of i-PrOH-H₂O first and then from i-PrOH to provide alkyne **1131**.

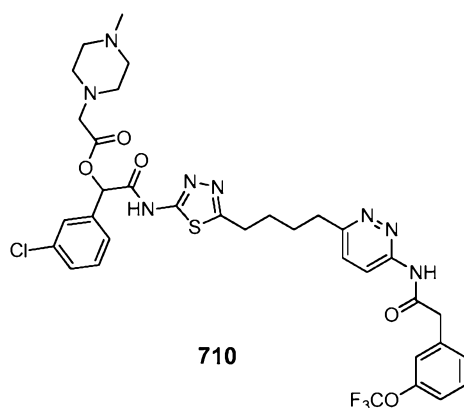
A mixture of alkyne **1131** (6.00 g) and Pd(OH)₂/C (1.00 g) in a mixture of EtOAc (150 mL), THF (75 mL) and MeOH (75 mL) was stirred under 1 atm of D₂ at room temperature for 3 h before the catalyst was filtered off a short plug of SiO₂ and rinsed

15 with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated to provide the crude product which was further recrystallized from a mixture of EtOAc and ether to give the desired alkane **1132** as off-white solid (6.01 g)

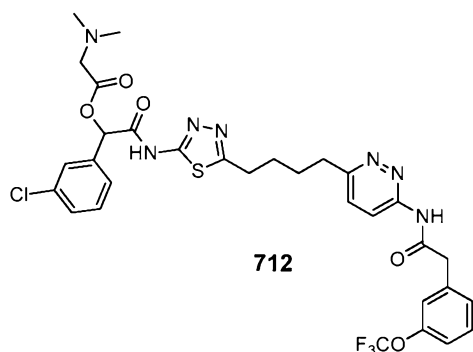
A mixture of nitrile **1132** (5.20 g, 13.61 mmol) and thiosemicarbazide (1.61 g, 17.69 mmol) in TFA (75 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to room

20 temperature and poured into a mixture of ice-water. The mixture was basified with NaOH pellets (pH 14). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with water and dried to provide **726** (5.87 g).

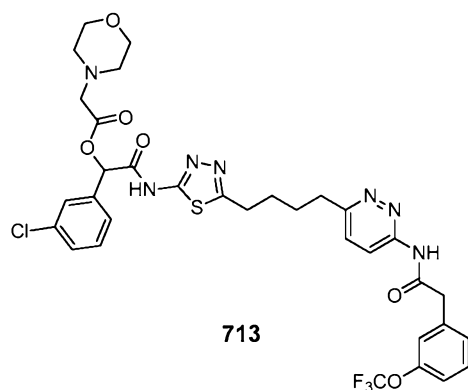
To a solution of **726** (1.40 g, 3.07 mmol) and 2-pyridylacetic acid HCl salt (1.49 g, 8.59 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added Et₃N (1.50 mL, 10.73 mmol) and followed by 1-propanephosphonic anhydride (2.73 mL, 50% in DMF, 4.29 mmol). This mixture was stirred for 2.5 h at room temperature before it was cooled back to 0 °C and quenched with ice-H₂O. The precipitate was collected by suction filtration and air dried. This crude product was further purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0–15% MeOH in DCM to afford **727** (0.97 g). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.31 (s, 1H), 8.52–8.50 (m, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (dt, *J* = 1.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.26 (m, 6H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.03 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.73 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H).



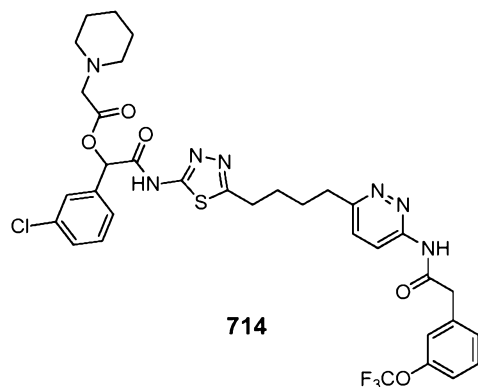
Compound **710** was prepared from compound **447** using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **711**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.21–8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.62–7.26 (m, 9H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.52–3.50 (d, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.80–2.71 (m, 11H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



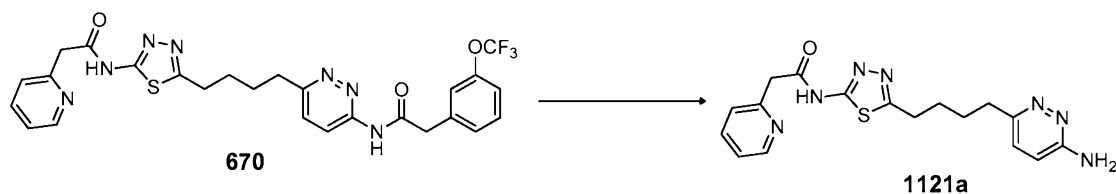
Compound **712** was prepared from compound **447** using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **711**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.21–8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.62–7.26 (m, 9H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.38–3.36 (d, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).



Compound **713** was prepared from compound **447** using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **711**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.11 (bs, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.26 (m, 9H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.60-3.57 (m, 4H), 3.44-3.42 (d, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.55-2.51 (m, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H).

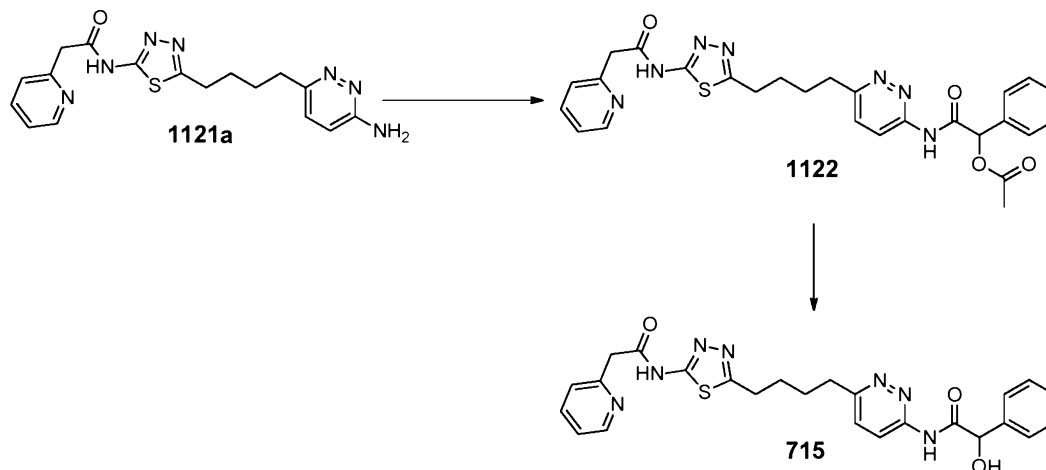


Compound **714** was prepared from compound **447** using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **711**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.26 (m, 9H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.31 (d, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.49-2.47 (m, 4H), 1.93 (bs, 4H), 1.73 (bs, 4H), 1.72 (bs, 2H).



To a suspension of **670** (3 g, 5.24 mmol) in MeOH (50 ml) at 0 °C was added 2N NaOH (20 ml) solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated under vacuo and the mixture was acidified

with 1N HCl to pH 6. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water and dried to afford **1121a**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.50 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.13 (d, 1H), 6.73-6.70 (d, 1H), 6.10 (s, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.71 (bs, 2H), 1.70 (bs, 4H).



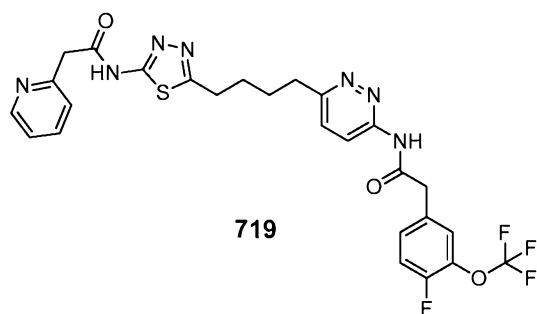
5

To a solution of **1121a** (20 mg, 0.054 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (11 μ l, 0.081 mmol) drop wise followed by o-acetylmandelic acid chloride (15 μ l, 0.065 mmol) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~3 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM to afford **1122**.

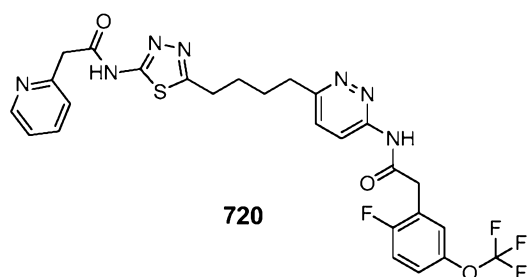
10

A flask was charged with **1122** (20 mg, 0.037 mmol) and 2N ammonia in MeOH (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated under vacuo and the mixture was triturated with ether. The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with ether and dried to afford **715**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 10.61 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, J = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 5H), 6.49-6.47 (d, 1H), 5.30-5.28 (d, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.02 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).

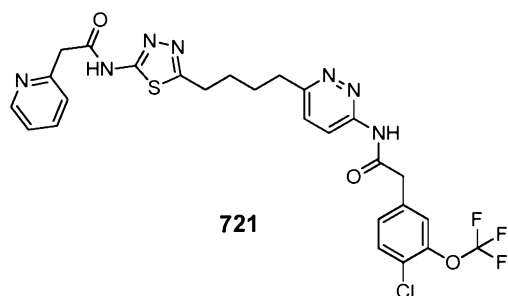
20



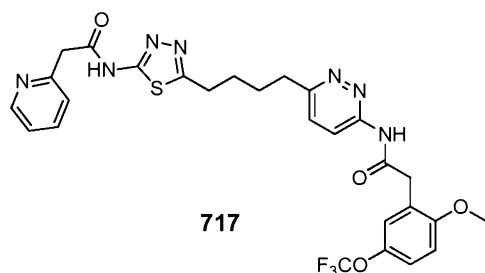
Compound **719** was prepared using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **670**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.30 (m, 6H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).



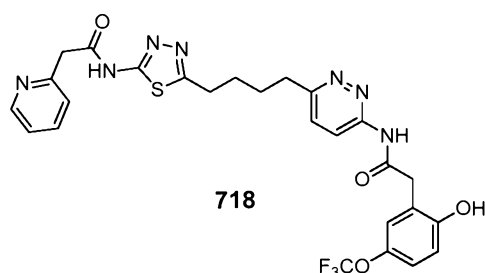
Compound **720** was prepared using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **670**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.19-8.16 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.30 (m, 6H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



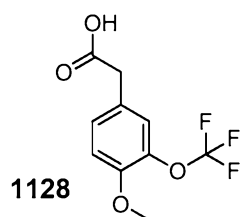
Compound **721** was prepared using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **670**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.16 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.28 (m, 7H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



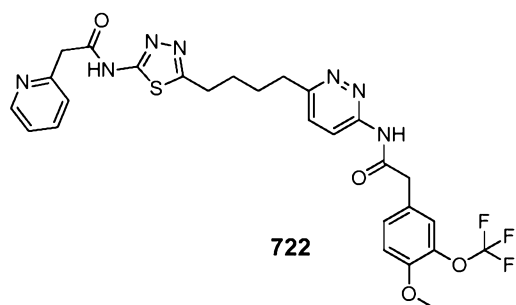
Compound **717** was prepared using a procedure analogous to that employed for the preparation of compound **670**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.17 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.19-8.16 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.09 (m, 4H), 7.08-7.06 (d, 1H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



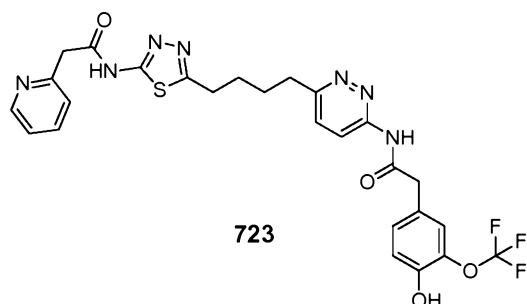
To a solution of **717** (10 mg, 0.017 mmol) in DCM (3 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was added boron tribromide solution (1N in DCM) (2 ml) drop wise. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 4.5 h before it was quenched by addition of water (~3 mL). The mixture was then basified with 1N NaOH to pH 8. The mixture was partitioned between water and DCM. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-10% MeOH in DCM to afford **718**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.17 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, $J = 9.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.51-7.09 (m, 4H), 6.88-6.85 (d, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



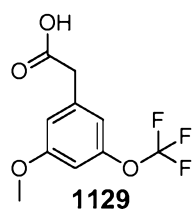
Compound **1128** was prepared from 4-bromo-2-trifluoromethoxyanisole using a procedure analogous to that for compound **1124** below.



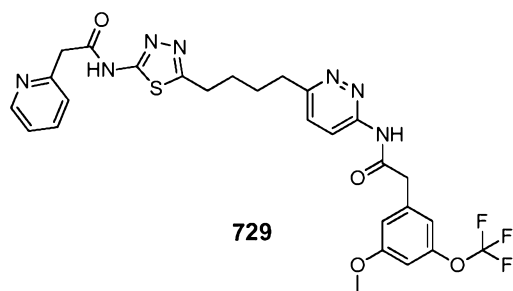
Compound **722** was prepared using compound **1128** with a procedure analogous to that for compound **670**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.17 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.19 (m, 5H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



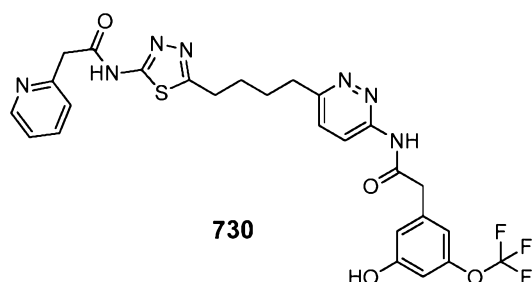
Compound **723** was prepared from compound **722** using a procedure analogous to that for the preparation of compound **718** above. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.17 (s, 1H), 10.06 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.19 (m, 4H), 6.99-6.96 (d, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



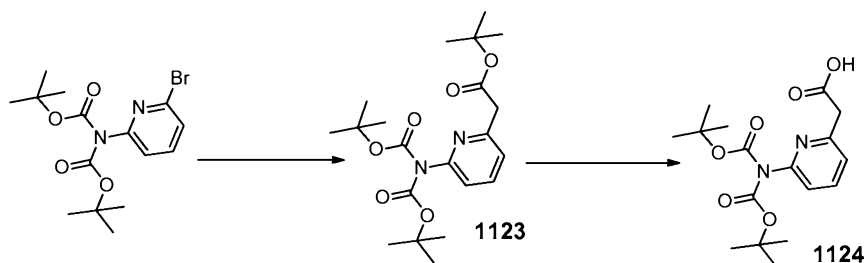
Compound **1129** was prepared from 3-bromo-5-trifluoromethoxyanisole using a procedure analogous to that for compound **1126** below.



Compound **729** was prepared using compound **1129** with a procedure analogous to that for compound **670**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.28 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.29 (m, 2H), 6.99-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.80 (m, 5H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



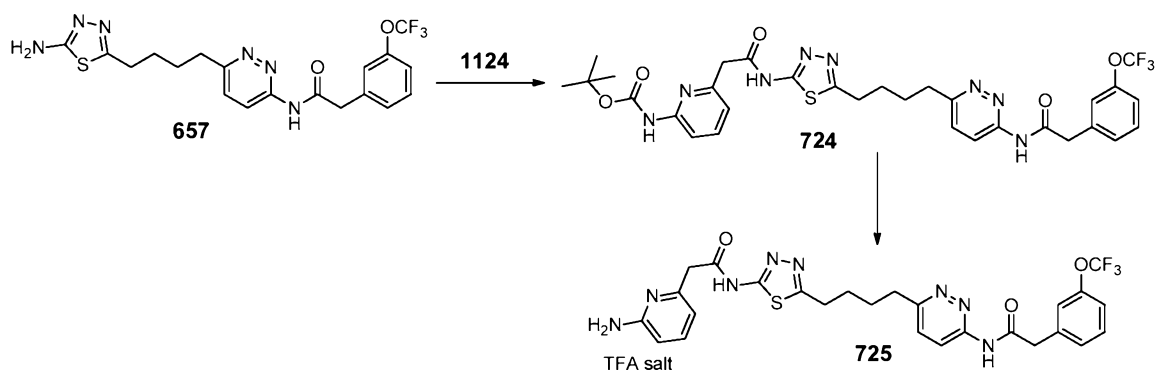
Compound **730** was prepared from compound **729** using a procedure analogous to that for the preparation of compound **718** above. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.66 (s, 1H), 11.28 (s, 1H), 10.04 (s, 1H), 8.52-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.18 (d, *J* = 9.06 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.29 (m, 2H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.03 (bs, 2H), 2.91 (bs, 2H), 1.76 (bs, 4H).



To a mixture of 6-(di-Boc-amino)-2-bromopyridine (1 g, 2.9 mmol), bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine) palladium(0) (300 mg, 0.59 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (30 ml) under argon atmosphere was added 0.5 M of 2-tert-butoxy-2-oxoethyl zinc chloride in ether (15 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between saturated NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude

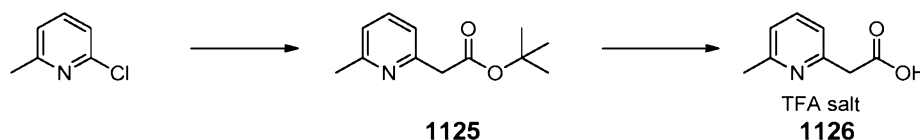
material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-20% EtOAc in Hexane to afford **1123**.

To a solution of **1123** (150 mg, 0.37 mmol) in MeOH (6 ml) and water (2 ml) at 0 °C was added Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (100 mg, 2.38 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days before it was evaporated to dryness. The mixture was then acidified with 1N HCl (pH 4), and it was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to afford **1124**.



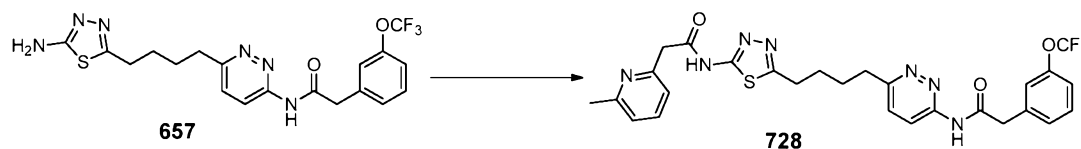
A flask was charged with **657** (105 mg, 0.232 mmol), **1124** (90 mg, 0.255 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 °C was added propylphosphonic anhydride solution (300 ul) followed by triethylamine (89 ul, 0.64 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in DCM to afford **724**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 9.69 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.01 (m, 8H), 3.91-3.87 (d, 4H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.75 (bs, 4H) 1.47 (s, 9H).

To a solution of **724** (50 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DCM (3 ml) at 0 °C was added TFA (3 ml) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h before it was evaporated to dryness then triturated the residue with ether to afford **725**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 5H), 6.90-6.80 (m, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).

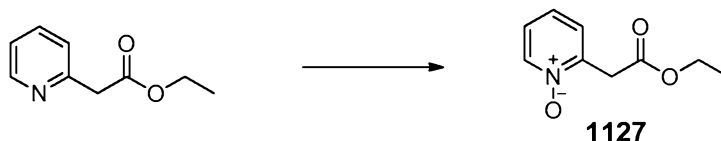


To a stirred solution of tert-butyl acetate (789 μ l, 5.88 mmol), 2-chloro-6-methylpyridine (428 μ l, 3.92 mmol), chloro(2-di-*t*-butylphosphino-2',4',6'-tri-1-propyl-1,1'-bi-phenyl)[2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]palladium(II) (27 mg, 0.039 mmol) in toluene (10 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}$ C under argon was added a solution of LHMDs (1M in toluene) (12 ml, 12 mmol) pre-cooled to 0 $^{\circ}$ C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h. The mixture was partitioned between saturated NH_4Cl and EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-15% EtOAc in Hexane to afford **1125**.

To a solution of **1125** (267 mg, 1.29 mmol) in DCM (3 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added TFA (1.5 ml) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight before it was evaporated to dryness then triturated the residue with ether to afford **1126**.

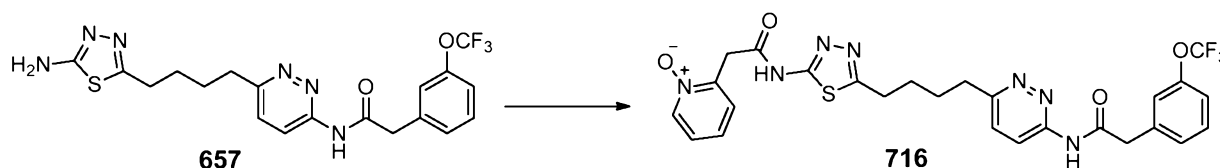


A flask was charged with **657** (50 mg, 0.111 mmol), **1126** (35 mg, 0.133 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added propylphosphonic anhydride solution (155 μ l) followed by triethylamine (57 μ l, 0.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h before it was quenched by addition of ice water (~5 mL). The precipitate was collected by suction filtration, rinsed with more water. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-6% MeOH in DCM to afford **728**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.19 (d, J = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.15 (m, 8H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).



To a solution of ethyl 2-pyridyl acetate (1 g, 6.05 mmol) in DCM (20 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added MCPBA (77% max) (1.77 g, 10.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature for 3 h before it was partitioned between saturated sodium

bicarbonate and DCM. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-12% MeOH in EtOAc to afford **1127**.



5

To a suspension of **657** (331 mg, 0.73 mmol) in toluene was added **1127** (278 mg, 1.53 mmol) followed by trimethylaluminum (2M in toluene) (732 ul, 1.46 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and DCM. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM then 0-15% MeOH in EtOAc to afford **716**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 11.32 (s, 1H), 8.29-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.21-8.19 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.26 (m, 8H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.01 (bs, 2H), 2.90 (bs, 2H), 1.75 (bs, 4H).

10

15 Preparative HPLC Purification

All reverse phase preparative HPLC purifications were performed using a Shimadzu Prominence Preparative Liquid Chromatograph with the column at ambient temperature. Mobile phases A and B consisted of 0.1% formic acid in water and 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile, respectively. Crude product mixtures were dissolved in DMF, DMSO or mixtures thereof at concentrations of approximately 100 mg/mL and chromatographed according to the methods described in Table 2. Appropriate chromatographic fractions were then evaporated under high vacuum at 45° C using a Savant Speed Vac Plus Model SC210A to yield purified products.

20

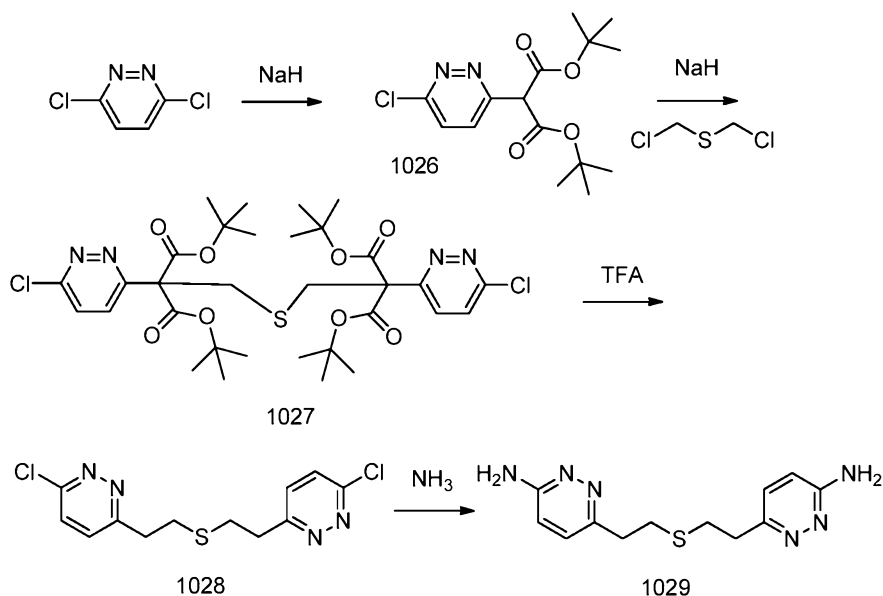
TABLE 2: Preparative HPLC Method Descriptions

Compound ID	Column	Time (min)	%MPB	Flow Rate (mL/min)	Product Retention Time (min)
7	1	0	20	2	7.4

		1	20	2	
		2	20	5	
		3	70	5	
		14	100	5	
8	1	0	20	2	11.5
		1	20	2	
		2	20	5	
		3	70	5	
		14	100	5	
26	1	0	40	1	6
		1	40	2	
		3.5	40	4	
		4	40	4.73	
		10	90	4.73	
29	2	0	40	2	7.7
		1	40	3	
		2	40	18.9	
		13	50	18.9	
36	2	0	32	3	12.1
		0.5	32	5	
		1	32	18.9	
		13	35	18.9	
143	2	0	50	3	9.1
		1	50	3	
		2	50	18.9	
		5	50	18.9	
		15	80	18.9	
153	2	0	35	3	6.2
		1	35	3	
		2	35	18.9	
		4	35	18.9	
		14	75	18.9	

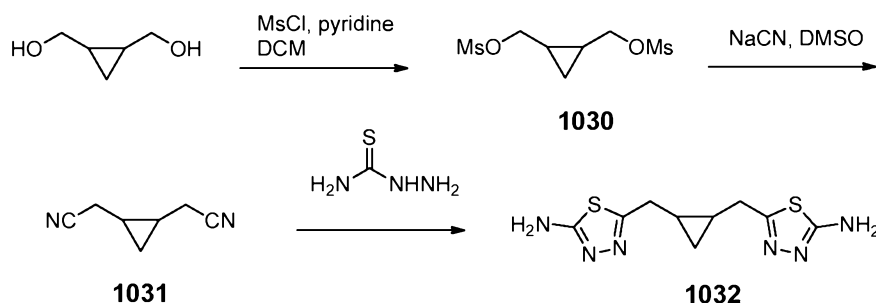
199	2	0	45	3	8.3
		1	45	3	
		2	45	18.9	
		3	45	18.9	
		13	65	18.9	
203	2	0	50	3	9.6
		1	50	3	
		2	50	18.9	
		5	50	18.9	
		15	60	18.9	
208	2	0	35	3	7.6
		1	35	3	
		2	35	18.9	
		4	35	18.9	
		14	50	18.9	

The following representative synthetic protocols may also be used for producing compounds of the invention.

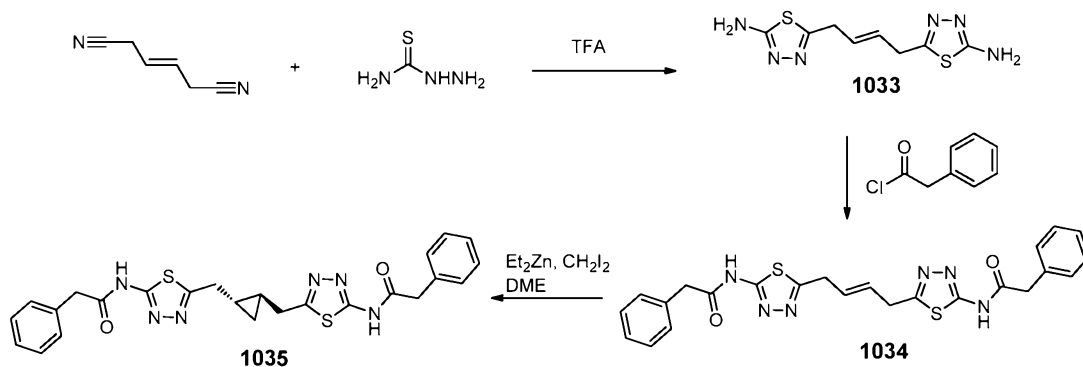


- 3,6-Dichloropyridazine is treated with di-*tert*butyl malonate and sodium hydride in THF or DMF to give 1026. Intermediate 1026 is then treated with sodium hydride in THF or DMF followed by bis-(chloromethyl)sulfide to give 1027. Intermediate 1027

is treated with TFA in dichloromethane to give 1028. Intermediate 1028 is treated with ammonia to give 1029. Intermediate 1028 is also converted to 1029 by sequential treatment with 2, 4-dimethoxybenzyl amine and TFA. The bis-amino intermediate 1029 may be converted to acylated products analogous to those described in Table 3 using the methods described in Synthetic Protocols section above for acylation of **1001-1008**.



Both *trans*- and *cis*-cyclopropane-1,2-diyl dimethanols are converted into the corresponding bis-nitrile 1031 via bis-mesylated intermediate 1030. The bismesylate intermediate 1030 is prepared by treating the diol with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of pyridine or triethylamine in dichloromethane. The bisnitrile 1031 is prepared by treating 1030 with sodium cyanide in DMSO or ethanol/water. Using a procedure similar to that described for the preparation **1001**, bis-nitrile 1031 undergoes cyclization with thiosemicarbazide in TFA to provide bis-amino intermediate 1032. The bis-amino intermediate 1032 may be converted to acylated products analogous to those described in Table 3 using the methods described in Synthetic Protocols section above for acylation of **1001-1008**.



The alkene analog 1033 is prepared from *trans*-3-hexenedinitrile using a procedure similar to that described for the preparation **1001**. The bis-amino intermediate 1033

may be converted to acylated products analogous to those described in Table 3 (for example, 1034) using the methods described in Synthetic Protocols section above for acylation of **1001-1008**. The products may be further converted to cyclopropyl analogs (exemplified by 1035) under the Simmons-Smith conditions (Et_2Zn , CH_2I_2 , 1,2-dimethoxyethane).

Example 2: Compound Assays

Compounds were assayed in both an in vitro biochemical assay and a cell proliferation assay as follows. The IC₅₀ results are provided in Table 3.

Recombinant Enzyme assay

Compounds were assessed for their ability to inhibit the enzymatic activity of a recombinant form of Glutaminase 1 (GAC) using a biochemical assay that couples the production of glutamate (liberated by GAC) to glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH) and measuring the change in absorbance for the reduction of NAD^+ to NADH. Substrate solution was prepared (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.2 mM EDTA, 150 mM K_2HPO_4 , 0.1 mg/ml BSA, 1 mM DTT, 20mM L-glutamine, 2 mM NAD^+ , and 10 ppm antifoam) and 50 μL added to a 96-well half area clear plate (Corning #3695). Compound (2 μL) was added to give a final DMSO concentration of 2% at 2X the desired concentration of compound. Enzymatic reaction was started with the addition of 50 μL of enzyme solution (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.2 mM EDTA, 150 mM K_2HPO_4 , 0.1 mg/ml BSA, 1 mM DTT, 10 ppm antifoam, 4 units/ml GDH, 4 mM adenosine diphosphate, and 4 nM GAC) and read in a Molecular Devices M5 plate reader at 20°C. The plate reader was configured to read absorbance ($\lambda=340\text{ nm}$) in kinetic mode for 15 minutes. Data was recorded as milli-absorbance units per minute and slopes were compared to a control compound and a DMSO-only control on the same plate. Compounds with slopes less than the DMSO control were considered inhibitors and plate variability was assessed using the control compound.

Results from this assay for several compounds of the invention are shown in Tables 3a and 3b, expressed as IC₅₀, or half maximal inhibitory concentration, wherein IC₅₀ is a quantitative measure indicating how much compound is needed to inhibit a given biological activity by half.

Recombinant Enzyme assay – Time Dependence

Compounds were assessed for their ability to inhibit the enzymatic activity of a recombinant form of Glutaminase 1 (GAC) using a biochemical assay that couples the production of glutamate (liberated by GAC) to glutamate dehydrogenase (GDH) and measuring the change in absorbance for the reduction of NAD^+ to NADH.

- 5 Enzyme solution was prepared (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.2 mM EDTA, 150 mM K_2HPO_4 , 0.1 mg/ml BSA, 1 mM DTT, 10 ppm antifoam, 4 units/ml GDH, 4 mM adenosine diphosphate, and 4 nM GAC) and 50 μL added to a 96-well half area clear plate (Corning #3695). Compound (2 μL) was added to give a final DMSO concentration of 2% at 2X the desired concentration of compound. The
- 10 enzyme/compound mix was sealed with sealing foil (USA Scientific) and allowed to incubate, with mild agitation, for 60 minutes at 20°C. Enzymatic reaction was started with the addition of 50 μL of substrate solution (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.2 mM EDTA, 150 mM K_2HPO_4 , 0.1 mg/ml BSA, 1 mM DTT, 20mM L-glutamine, 2 mM NAD^+ , and 10 ppm antifoam) and read in a Molecular Devices M5 plate reader at
- 15 20°C. The plate reader was configured to read absorbance ($\lambda=340\text{ nm}$) in kinetic mode for 15 minutes. Data was recorded as milli-absorbance units per minute and slopes were compared to a control compound and a DMSO-only control on the same plate. Compounds with slopes less than the DMSO control were considered inhibitors and plate variability was assessed using the control compound.

- 20 Results from this assay for several compounds of the invention are shown in Tables 3a and 3b, expressed as IC_{50} , or half maximal inhibitory concentration, wherein IC_{50} is a quantitative measure indicating how much compound is needed to inhibit a given biological activity by half.

Cell proliferation assay

- 25 P493-6 (myc “on”) cells were maintained in growth media (RPMI-1640, 10%FBS, 2mM glutamine, 100 units/ml Penicillin and 100 μg /ml streptomycin) at 37°C with 5% CO_2 . For compound assay, P493-6 cells were plated in 96-well V-bottom plates on the day of compound addition in 50 μL of growth media at a cell density of 200,000 cells/ml (10,000 cells/well). Compounds were serially diluted in
- 30 100% DMSO at 200-times the final concentration. Compounds were diluted 100-fold into growth media and then 50 μL of this mixture was added to cell plates making the final concentration of DMSO 0.5%. Cells were incubated with compound for 72 hrs at 37°C with 5% CO_2 and analyzed for antiproliferative effects either by Cell Titer

Glo (Promega) or FACS analysis using the Viacount (Millipore) kit on the Guava instrument.

Results from this assay for several compounds of the invention are shown in Tables 3a and 3b, expressed as IC₅₀, or half maximal inhibitory concentration, wherein IC₅₀ is a quantitative measure indicating how much compound is needed to inhibit a given biological activity by half.

Modified Recombinant Enzyme assay – Time Dependence

Compounds were assessed for their ability to inhibit the enzymatic activity of a recombinant form of glutaminase using a biochemical assay that couples the production of Glu (liberated by glutaminase) to GDH and measures the increase in fluorescence due to the reduction of NADP⁺ to NADPH.

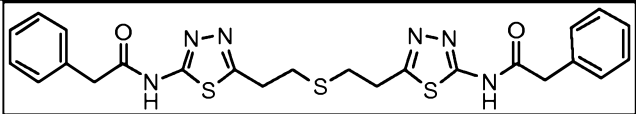
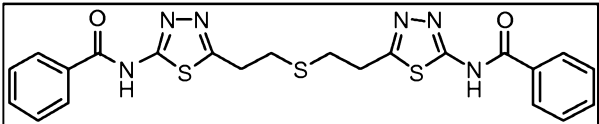
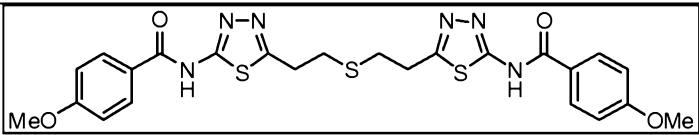
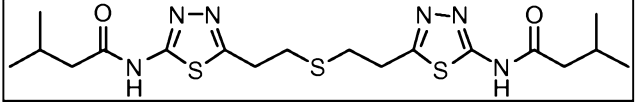
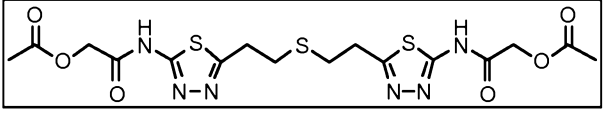
Assay Set-up: Glutaminase reaction buffer was prepared [50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.8, 150 mM K₂HPO₄, 0.25 mM EDTA, 0.1 mg/ml BSA (Calbiochem no. 2960), 1 mM DTT, 2 mM NADP⁺ (Sigma Aldrich no. N5755), and 0.01% TX-100] and used to make 3x-enzyme-containing solution, 3x-substrate-containing solution, and 3x-inhibitor-containing solution (see below). Inhibitor-containing solution was made by diluting DMSO stocks of compounds into the glutaminase reaction buffer to create a 3x inhibitor solution containing 6% DMSO. 3x-enzyme-containing solution was made by diluting recombinant glutaminase and GDH from *Proteus* species (Sigma Aldrich no. G4387) into glutaminase buffer to create a 6 nM glutaminase plus 18 units/mL GDH solution. A 3x substrate solution containing either Gln, Glu, or NADPH was made by diluting a stock of Gln (Sigma Aldrich no. 49419), Glu (Sigma Aldrich no. 49449), or NADPH (Sigma Aldrich no. N1630) into glutaminase reaction buffer to create a 3x-substrate solution. Reactions were assembled in a 384-well low-volume black microtiter plates (Molecular Devices no. 0200-5202) by mixing 5 µL of inhibitor-containing solution with 5 µL of substrate-containing solution followed by 5 µL of enzyme-containing solution when no preincubation was required. When time-dependent effects of compound inhibition were tested, enzyme-containing solution was treated with inhibitor-containing solution for the indicated time prior to addition of substrate-containing solution.

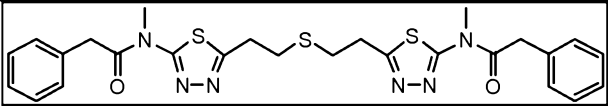
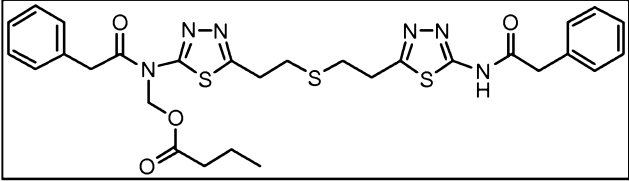
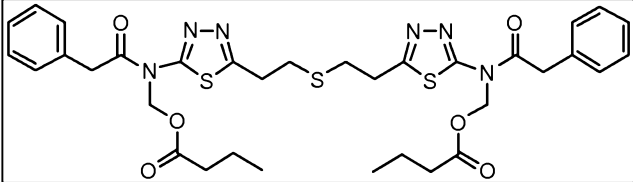
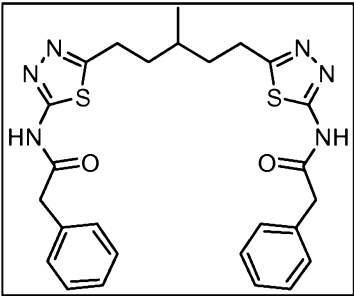
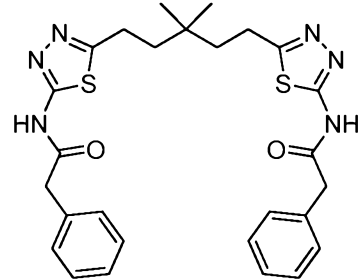
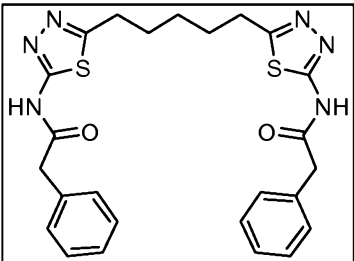
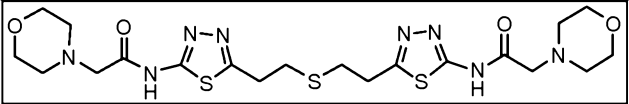
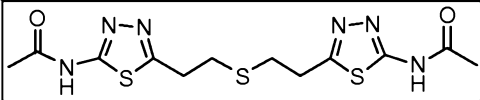
Measurement of glutaminase activity: Following the mixture of all three components, fluorescence increase (Ex: 340 nM, Em:460 nm) was recorded for 15 min at room temperature using the Spectromax M5e (Molecular Devices).

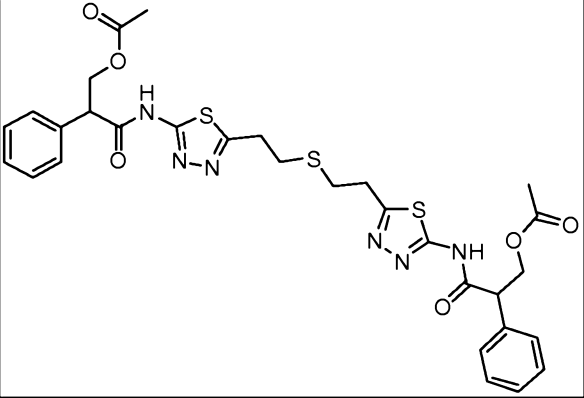
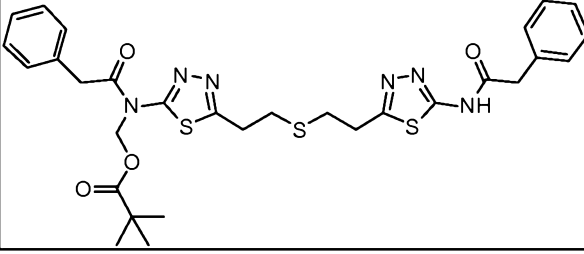
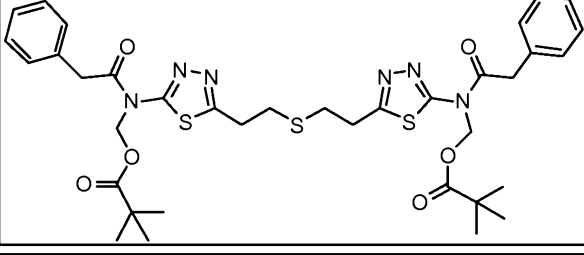
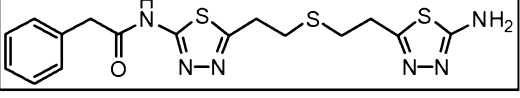
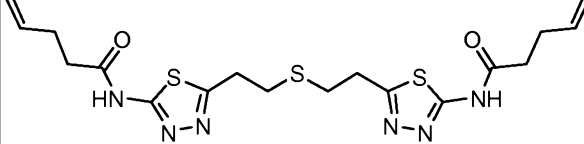
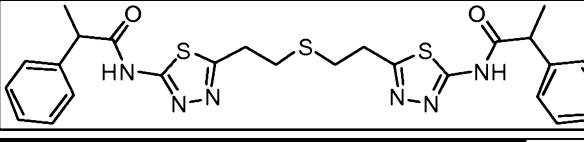
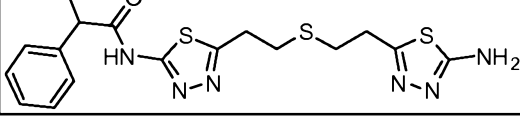
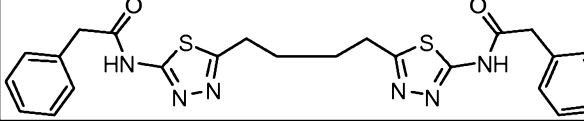
- IC50 Determination: The initial velocities of each progress curve were
 5 calculated using a straight line equation ($Y=Y_{\text{intercept}} + (\text{slope}) * X$). Initial velocity values were plotted against compound concentration and fit to a four parameter dose response equation ($\% \text{ activity} = \text{Bottom} + (\text{Top}-\text{Bottom})/(1+10^{((\text{LogIC}_{50}-X)*\text{HillSlope}))})$) to calculate an IC50 value.

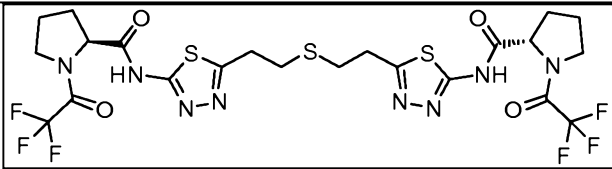
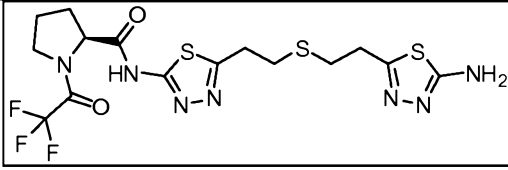
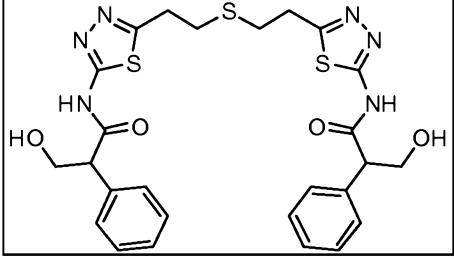
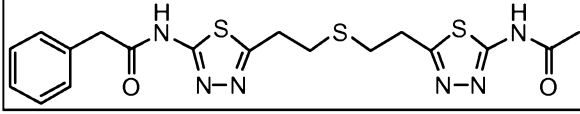
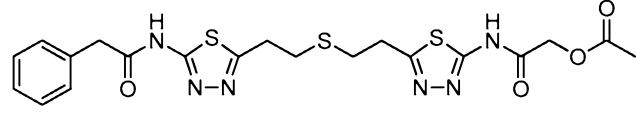
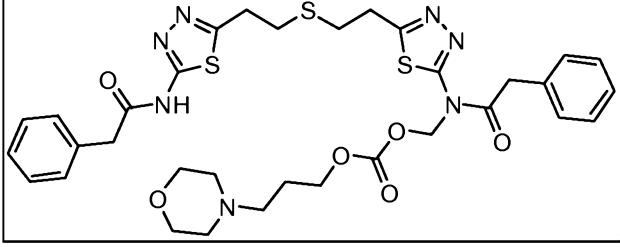
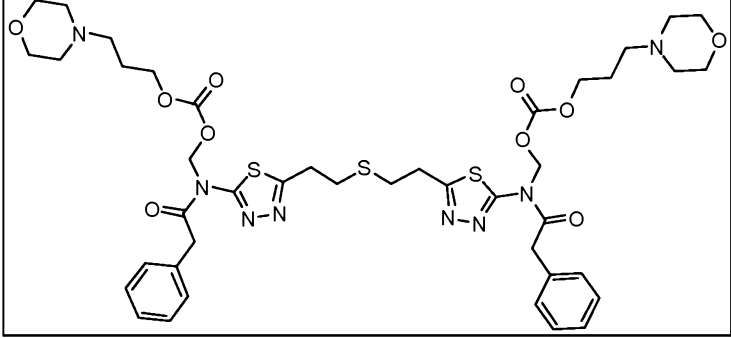
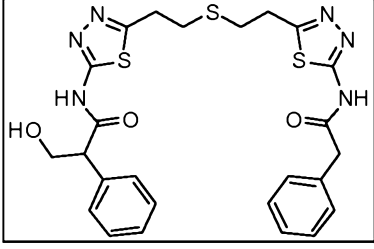
- Results from this assay for several compounds are shown in Tables 3a and 3b,
 10 expressed as IC50, or half maximal inhibitory concentration, wherein IC50 is a quantitative measure indicating how much compound is needed to inhibit a given biological activity by half.

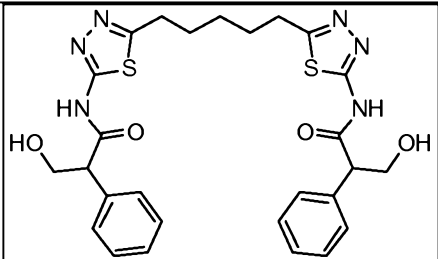
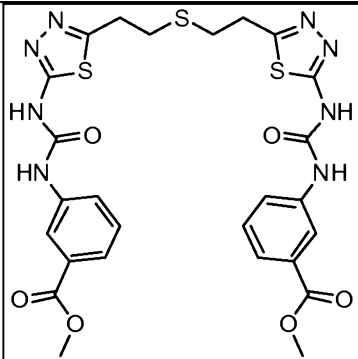
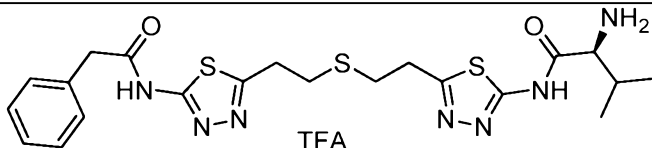
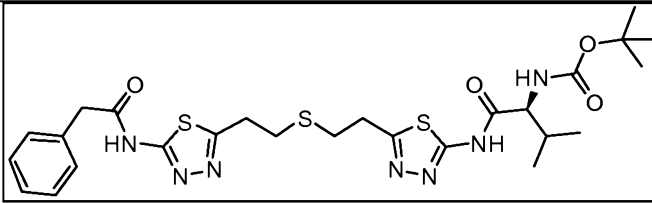
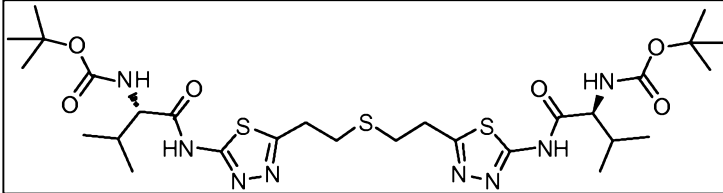
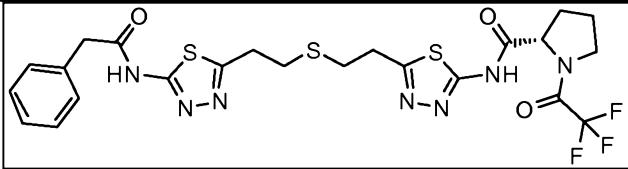
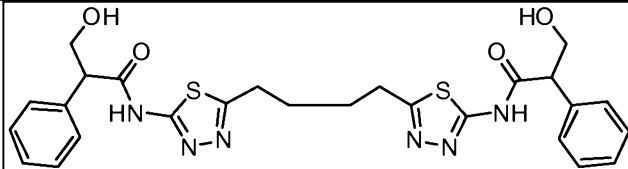
Table 3a:

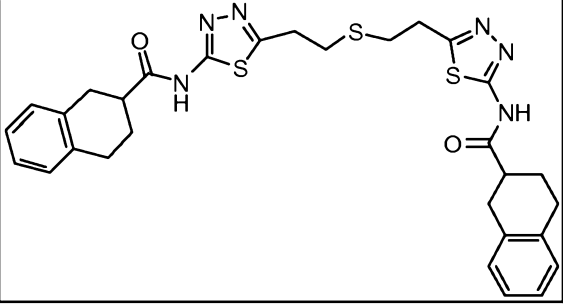
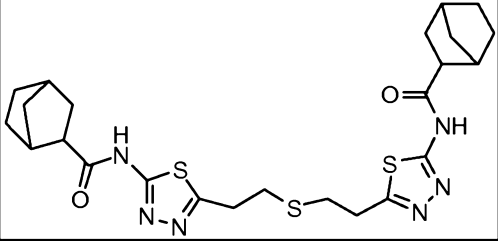
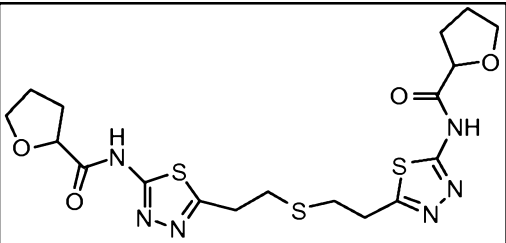
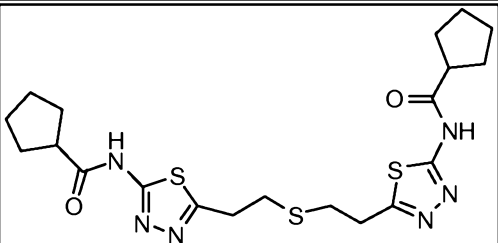
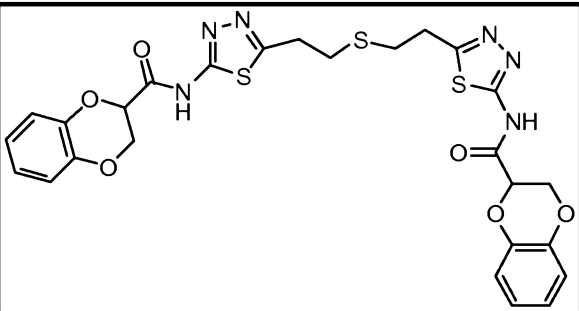
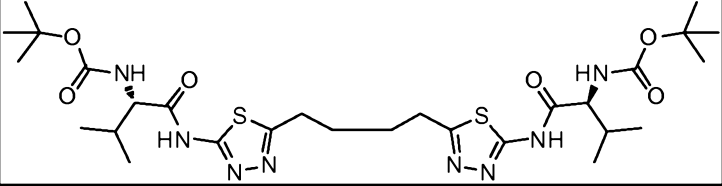
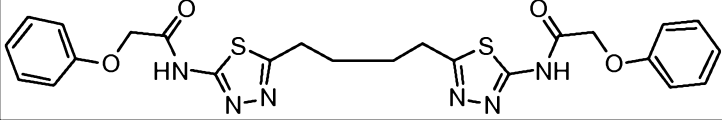
Cm pd ID	Structure	GAC Delta N2 IC50 60 min preinc (μM)	GAC Delta N2 IC50 no preinc (μM)	Cell prolif P493 72h IC50 (μM)
1		0.10	0.20	0.47
2			4.1	0.63
3			>50	>50
4			13	>50
5			>50	>50

6				>50	2.7
7				>50	1.0
8				>50	1.6
9				>50	>50
10				>50	>50
11				1.4	0.89
12				>50	36
13				7.7	12

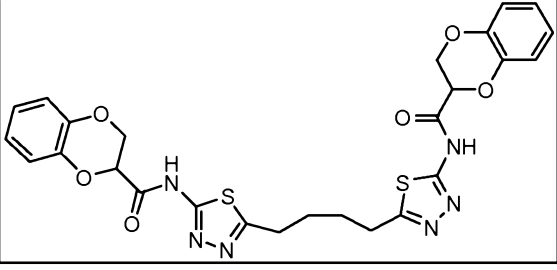
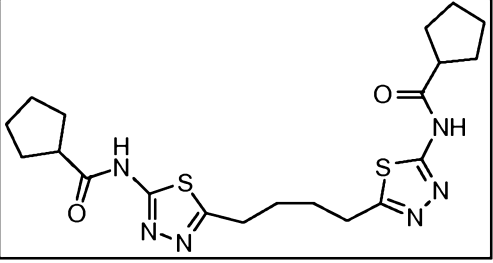
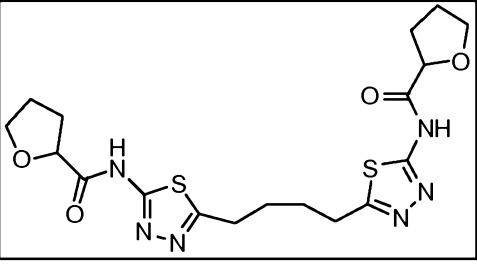
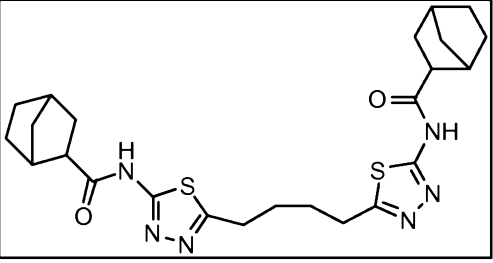
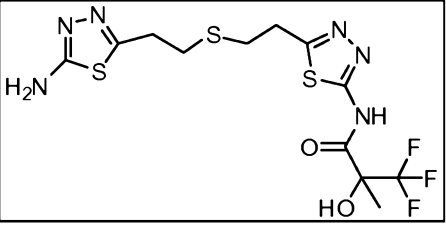
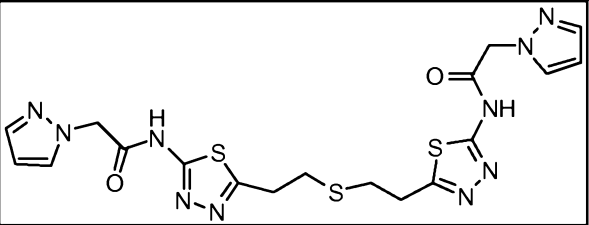
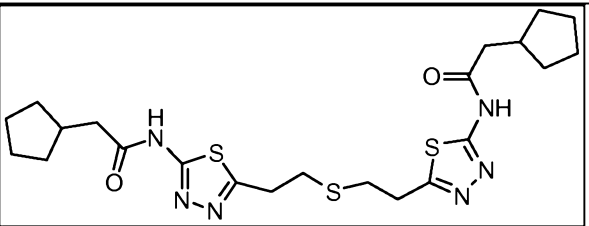
14				2.8	1.8
15				>50	1.2
16				>50	0.80
17				15	4.2
18				4.5	8.2
19				11	1.7
20				6.6	2.6
21				0.16	0.02

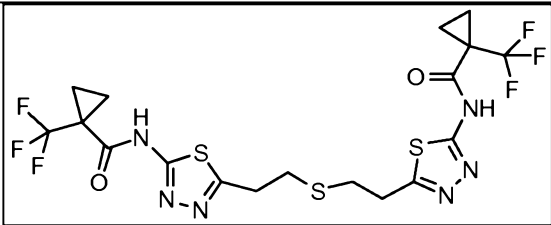
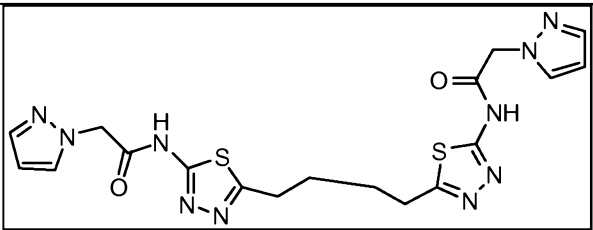
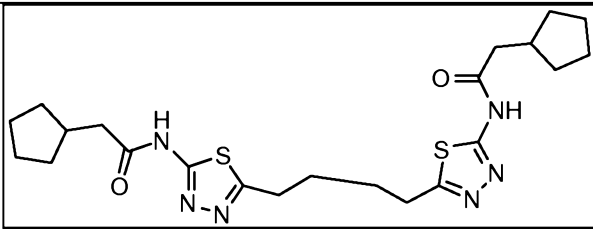
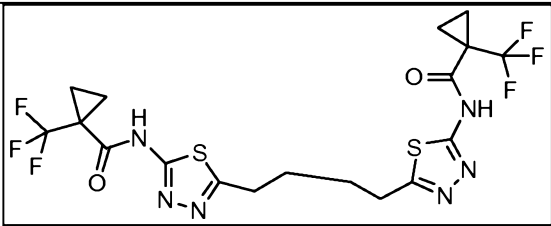
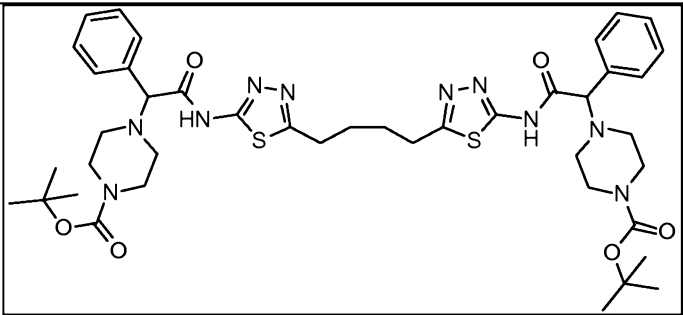
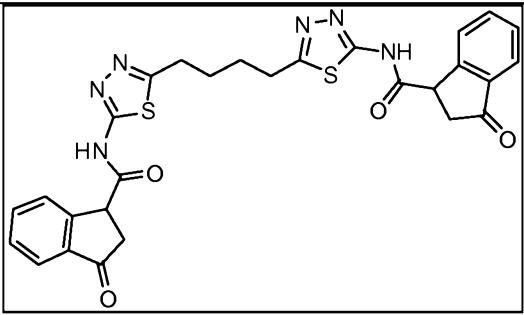
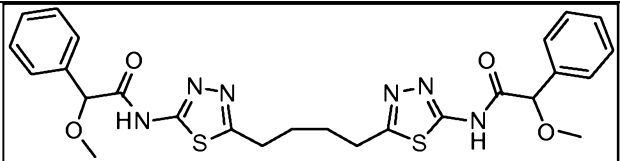
22				>50	>50
23				>50	>50
24				0.51	2.3
25				1.2	1.5
26				5.6	0.70
27				>50	0.47
28				>50	1.0
29				0.56	4.1

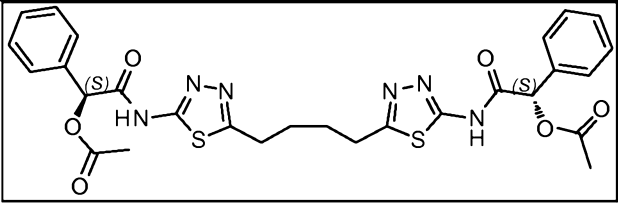
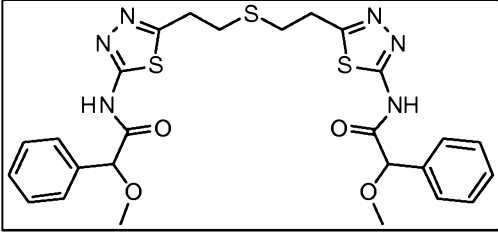
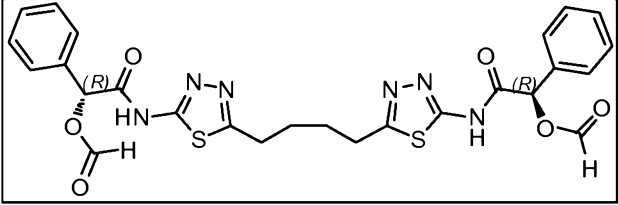
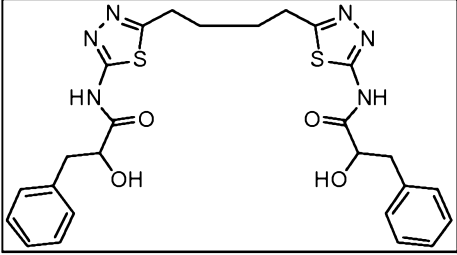
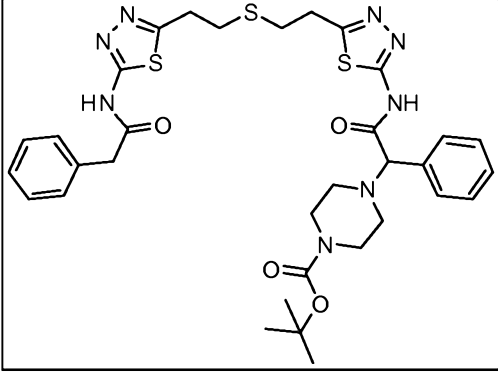
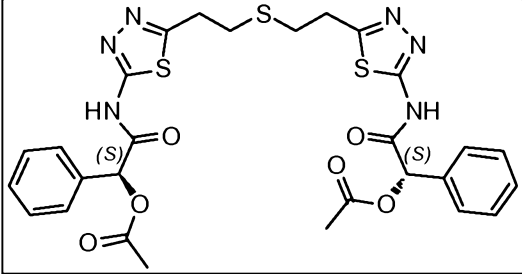
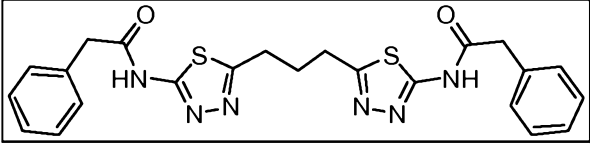
30			1.2	2.5
31			>50	4.3
32			7.0	11
33			13	5.3
34			>50	>50
35			18	3.8
36		0.04	0.22	0.16

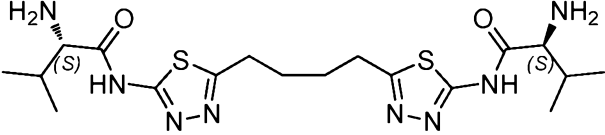
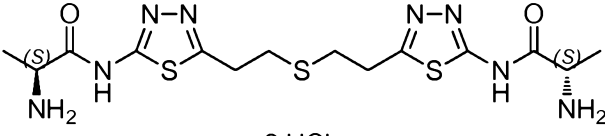
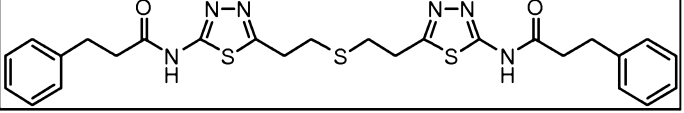
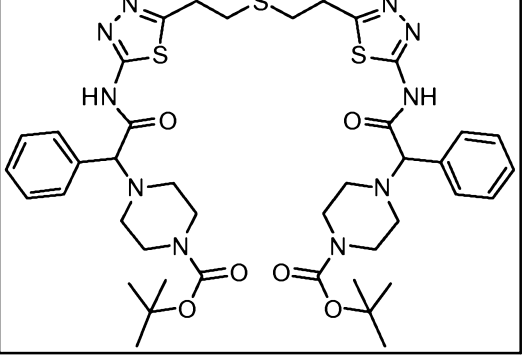
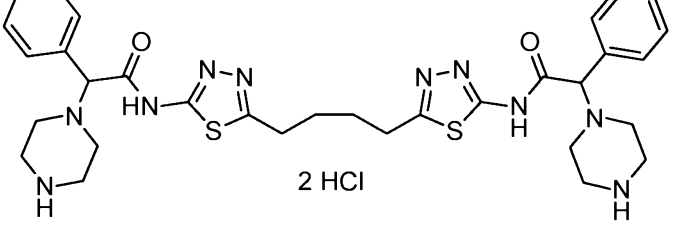
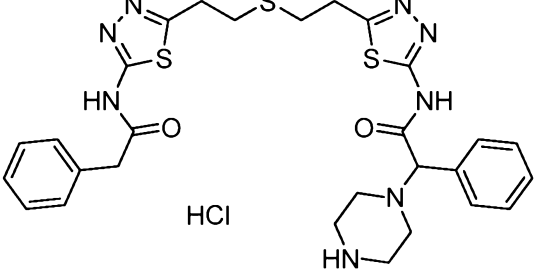
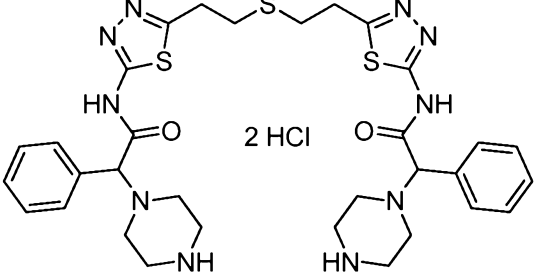
37				>50	>50
38				>50	3.2
39				26	4.5
40				3.7	0.56
41				7.9	33
42				>50	>50
43				2.3	>50

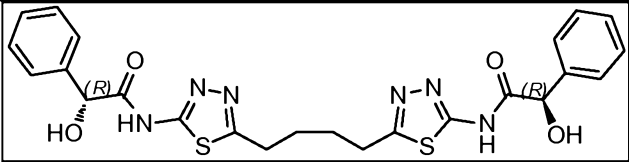
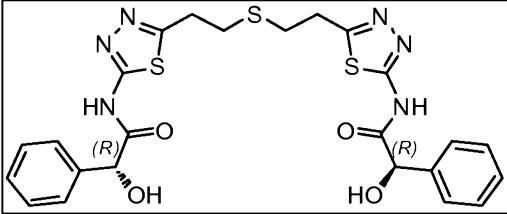
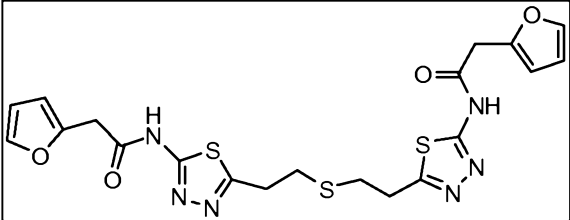
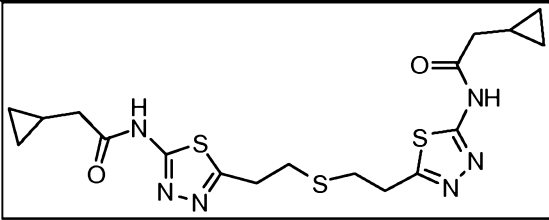
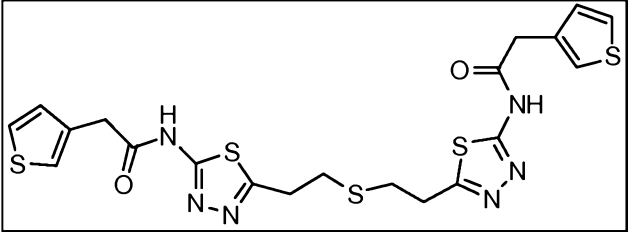
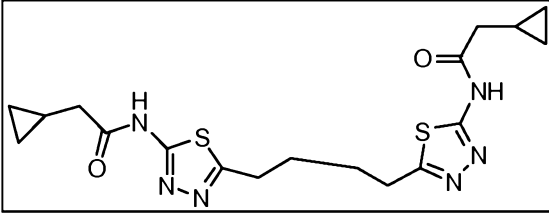
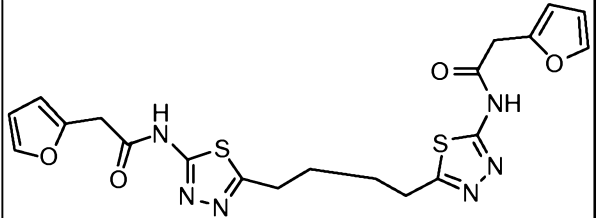
44			4.9	2.6
45			>50	>50
46			>50	16
47			8.3	35
48			>50	0.42
49			36	17
50			2.5	8.2
51			1.2	1.3

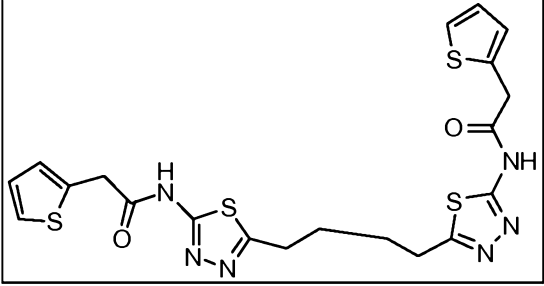
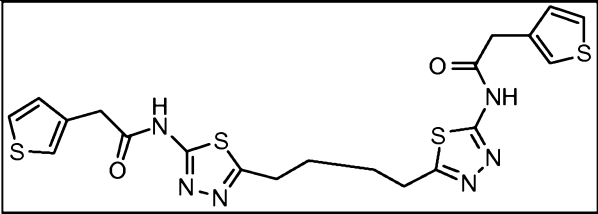
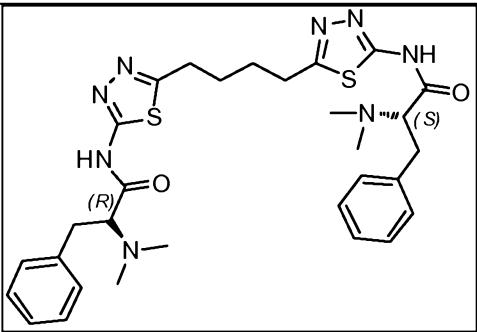
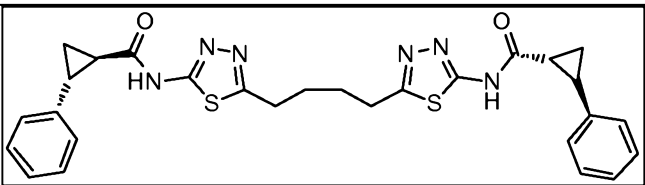
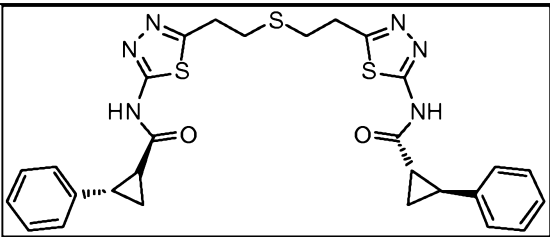
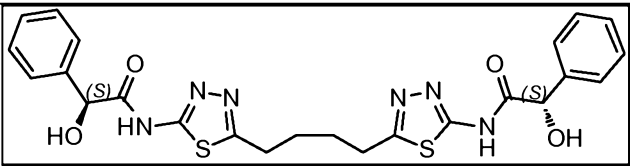
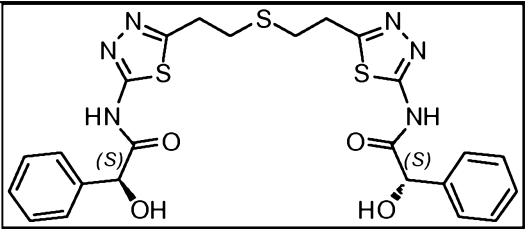
52			8.3	30
53			>50	34
54			9.2	1.6
55			>50	3.9
56			>50	
57			40	
58			>50	3.7

59				>50	
60				24	14
61				>50	
62				>50	19
63				25	2.6
64				1.3	0.23
65				1.3	0.52

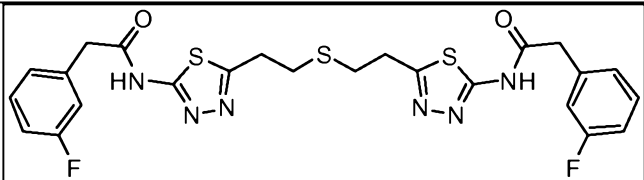
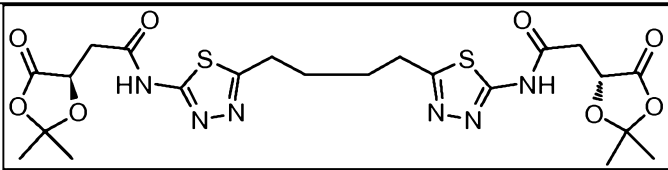
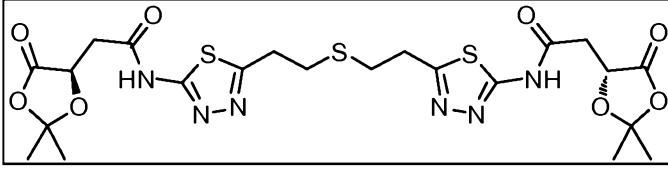
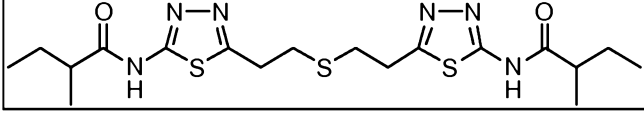
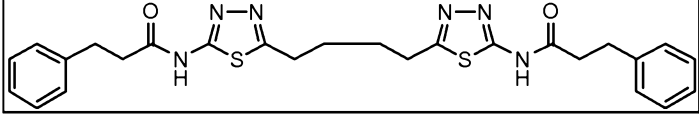
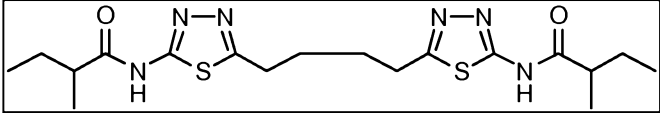
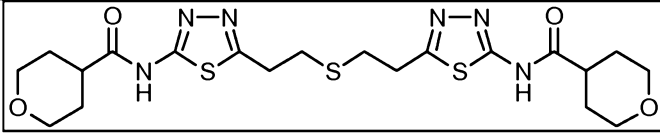
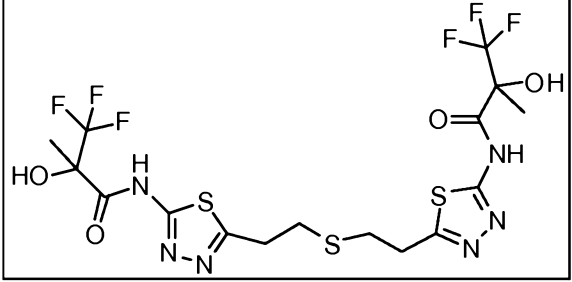
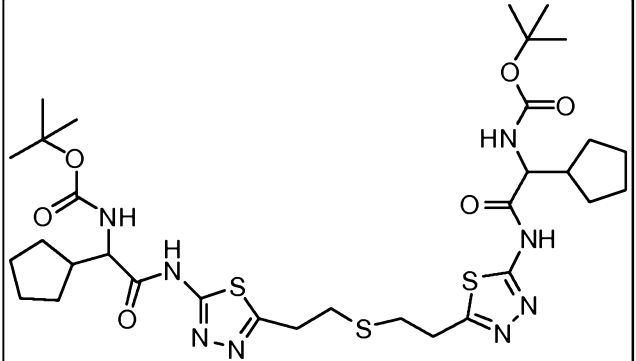
66				20	
67				3.0	1.8
68				4.9	0.34
69				0.69	0.33
70				3.4	3.4
71				>50	6.9
72				0.59	0.47

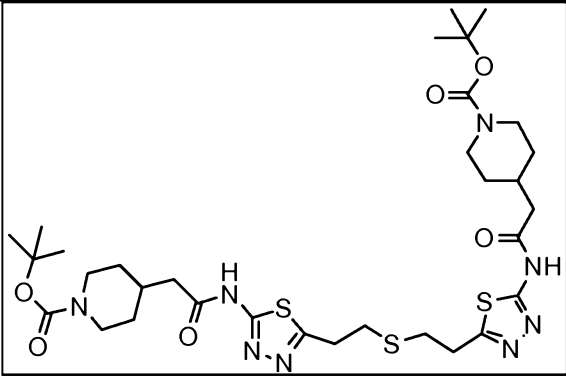
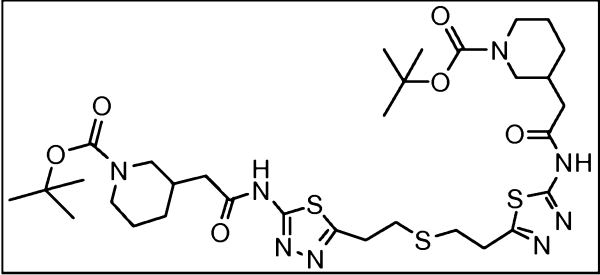
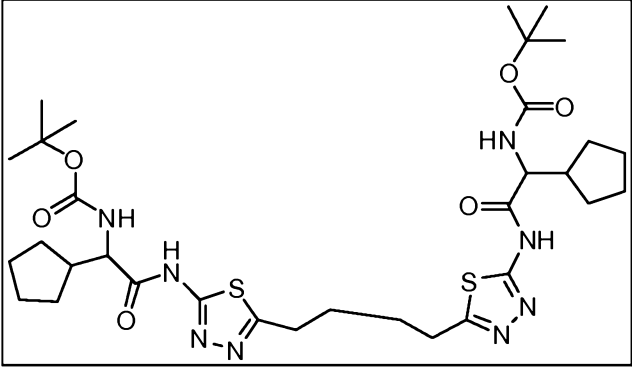
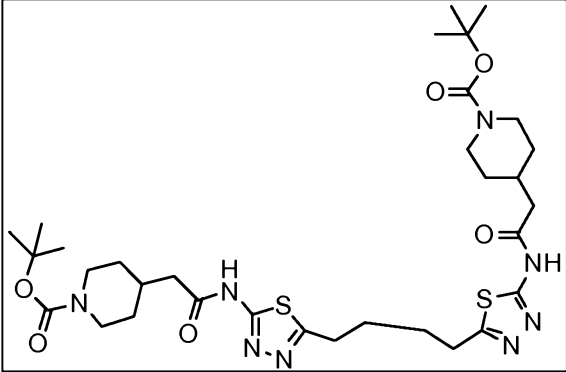
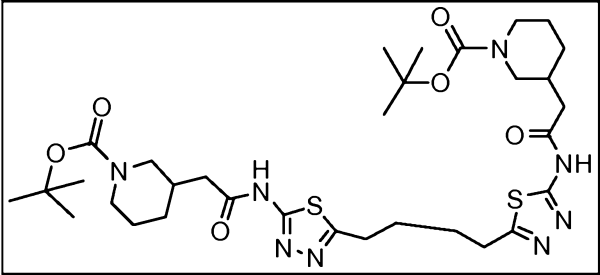
73	 2 TFA		>50	
74	 2 HCl		>50	
75			>50	
76			>50	
77	 2 HCl		6.1	34
78	 HCl		0.84	10
79	 2 HCl		2.0	20

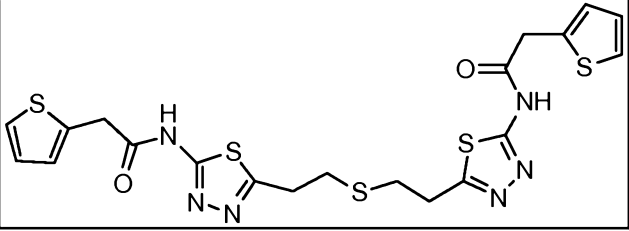
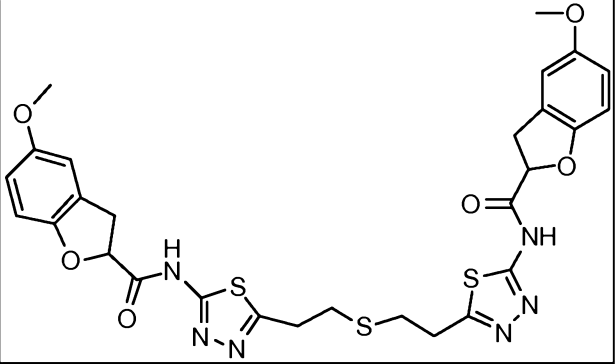
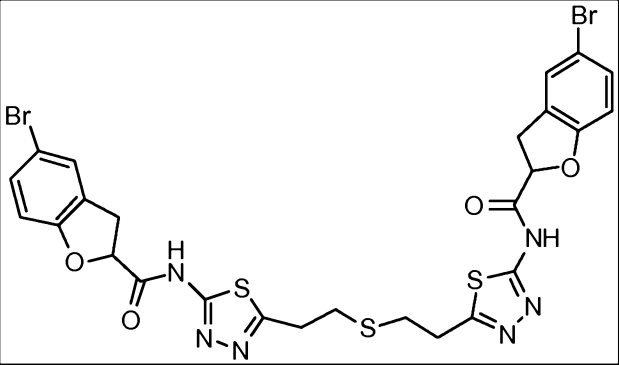
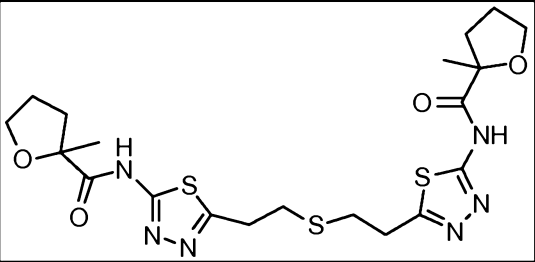
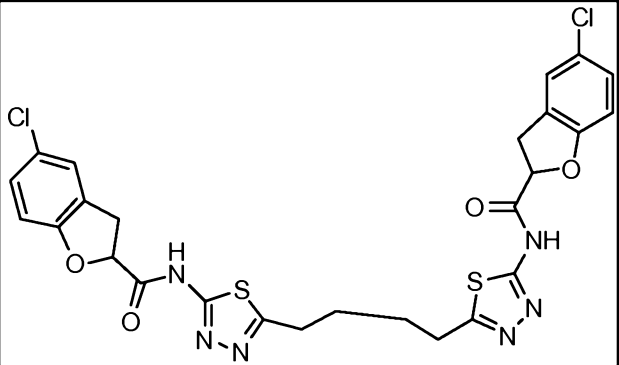
80				1.8	1.3
81				10	7.6
82				0.80	1.3
83				3.9	1.4
84				0.23	0.89
85				1.5	1.8
86				0.32	0.52

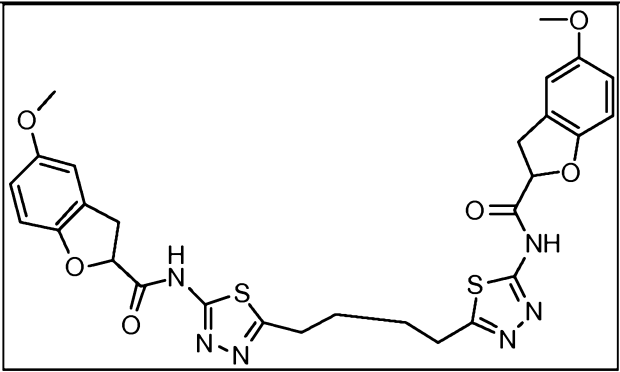
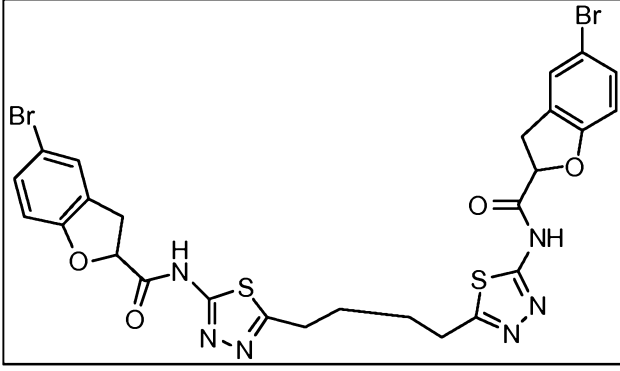
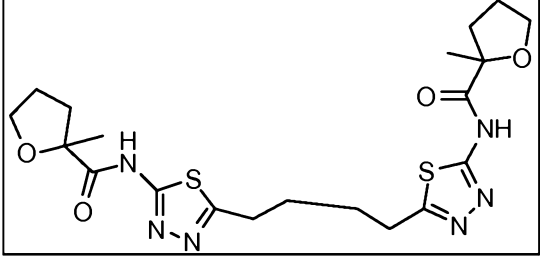
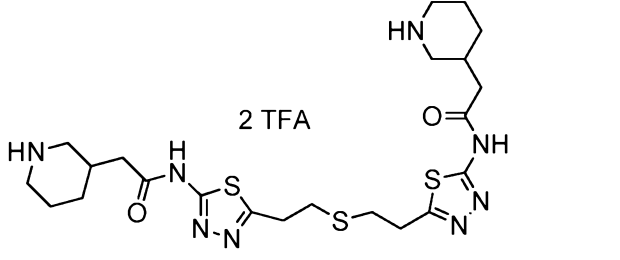
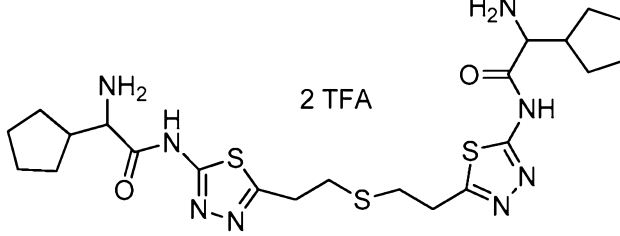
87				0.18	0.06
88				0.20	0.12
89				>20	
90				>20	
91				>20	
92		0.14		0.38	0.47
93				0.90	2.0

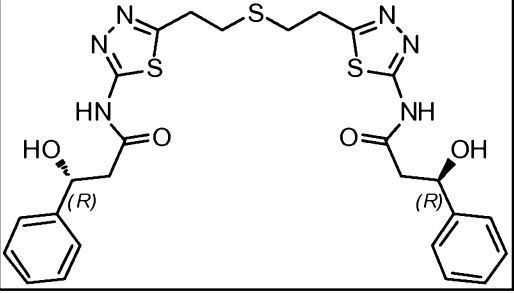
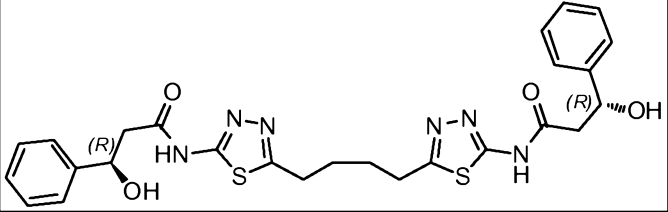
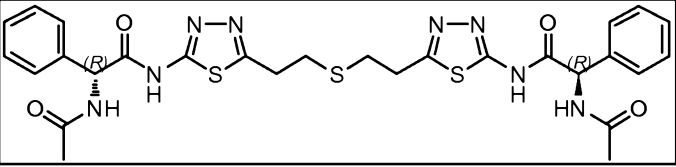
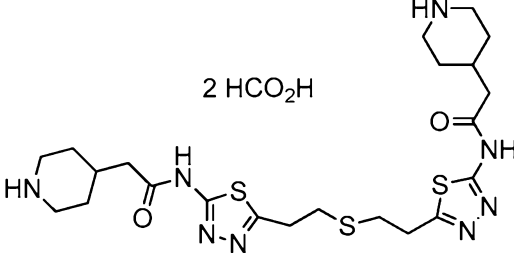
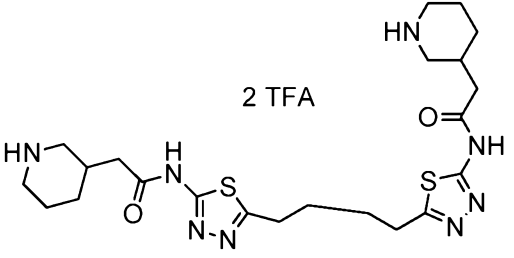
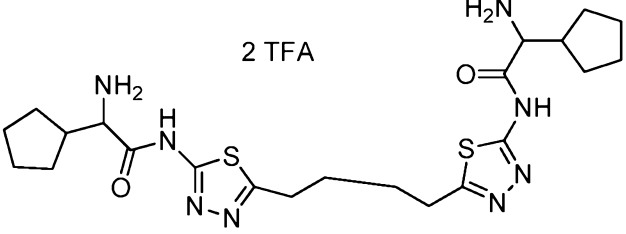
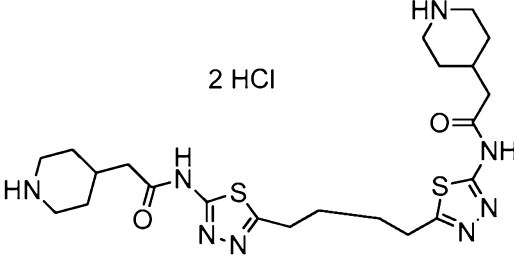
94			0.28	0.47
95			2.9	45
96			>20	
97			0.56	17
98			>20	3.9
99			2.7	1.0
100			8.1	9.0
101			24	17

102				0.24	1.4
103				19	>50
104				>20	
105				9.9	119
106				>20	
107				4.3	1.2
108				>20	
109				>20	
110				>20	

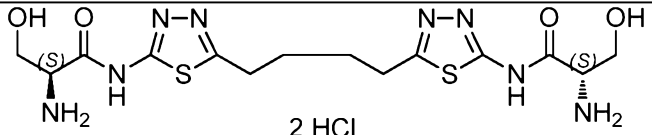
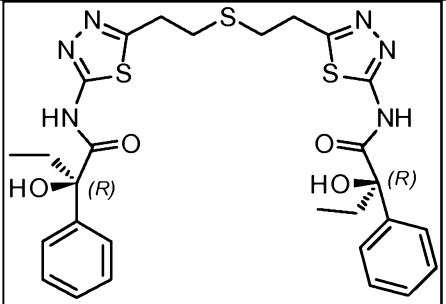
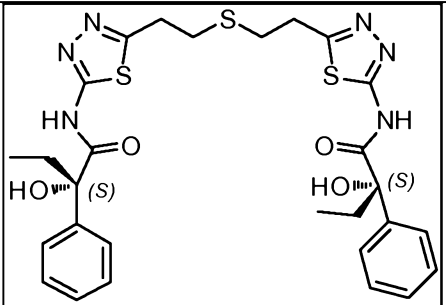
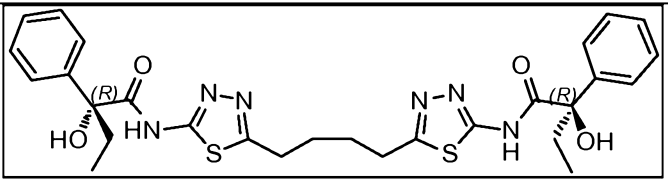
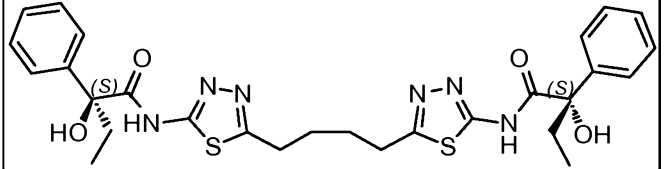
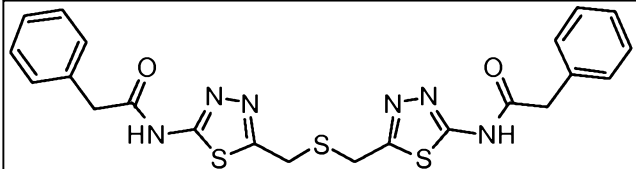
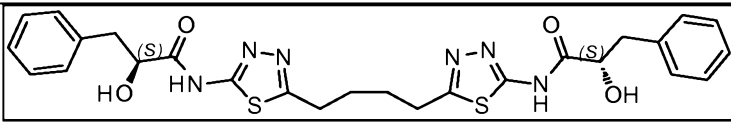
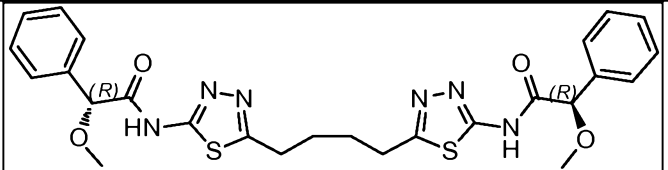
111				0.95	0.88
112				0.51	0.89
113				>20	
114				0.60	0.56
115				0.62	1.1

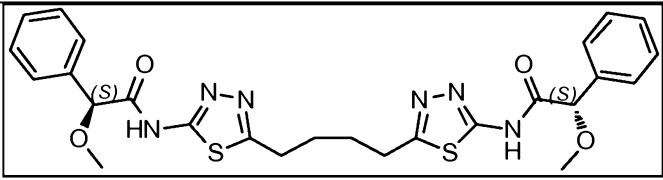
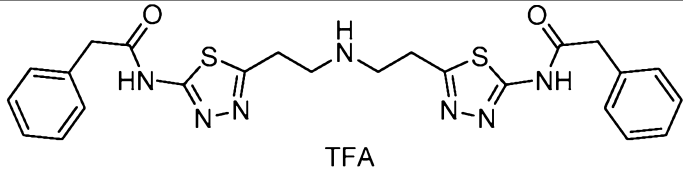
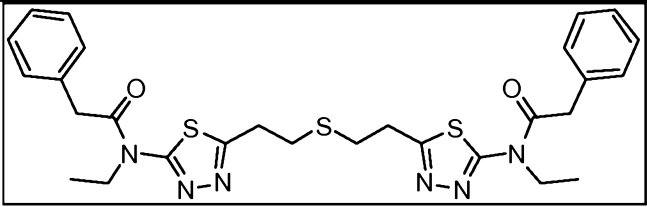
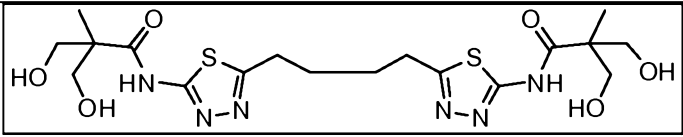
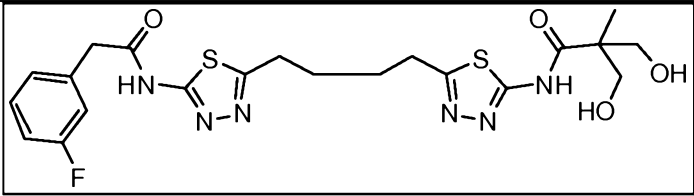
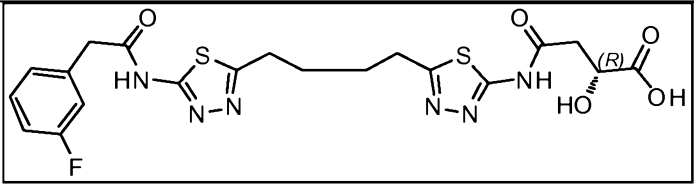
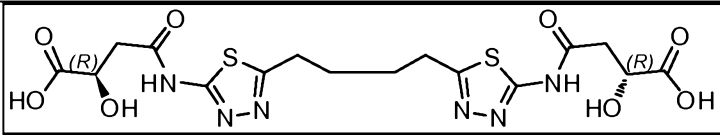
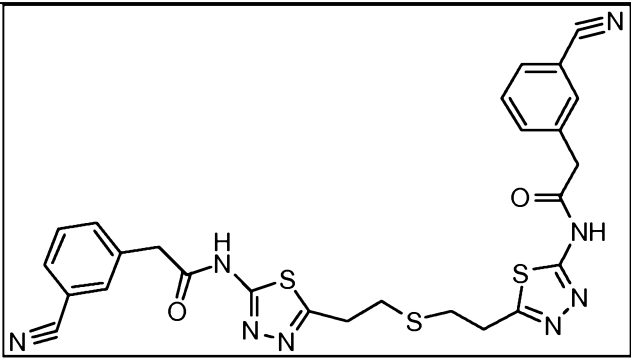
116				0.24	0.72
117				2.4	6.2
118				5.0	36
119				>20	13
120				1.8	38

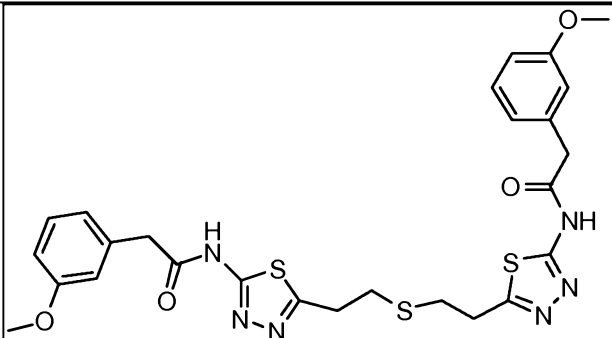
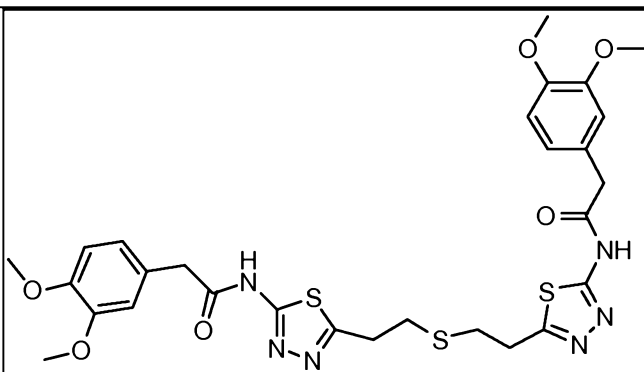
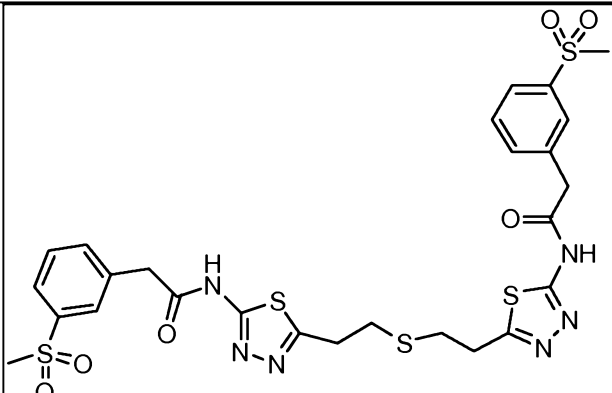
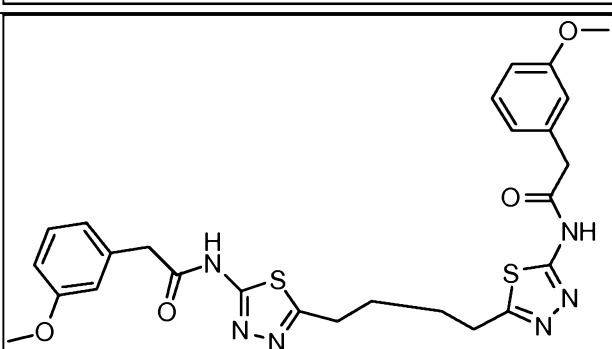
121				1.7	3.5
122				3.5	43
123				12	6.6
124				>20	
125				>20	

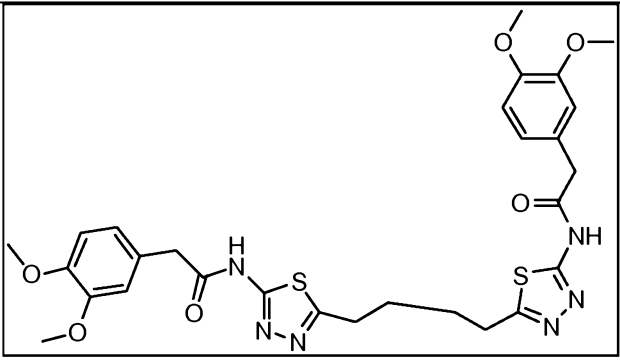
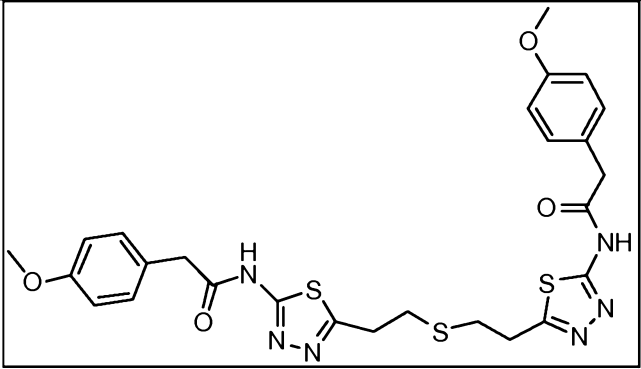
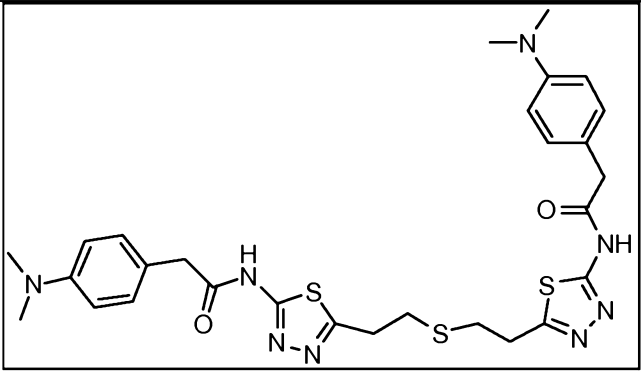
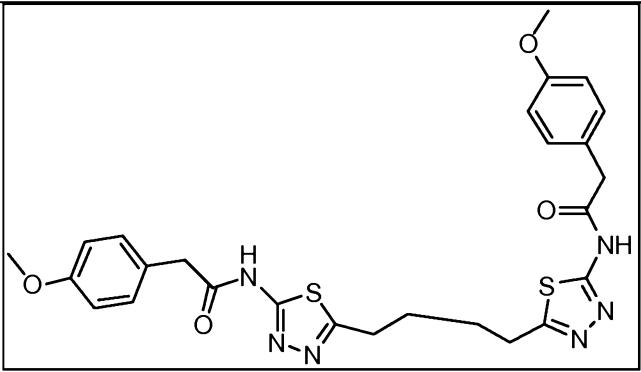
126				5.8	12
127				1.8	0.45
128				32	>50
129	 2 HCO₂H			>20	>50
130	 2 TFA			>20	
131	 2 TFA			19	
132	 2 HCl			>20	

133				0.51	0.15
134				14	28
135				0.30	0.49
136				7.0	4.7
137		2 HCl		>20	
138				0.75	2.7
139		2 HCl		>20	

140	 2 HCl		3.4	>50
141			1.7	4.3
142			>20	
143			0.57	2.2
144			>20	
145			>20	
146			0.43	0.46
147			0.62	0.37

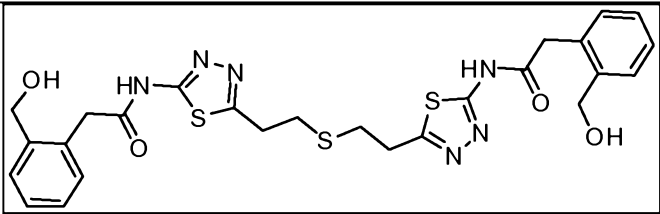
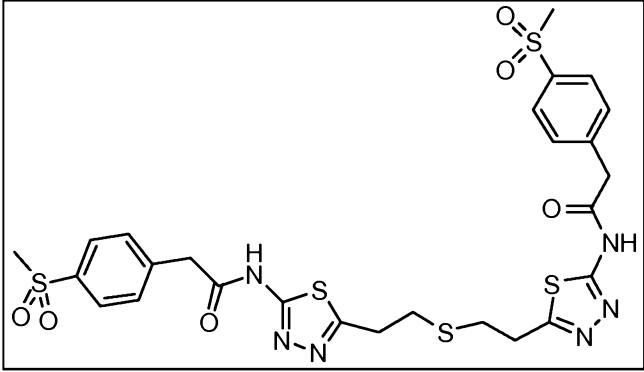
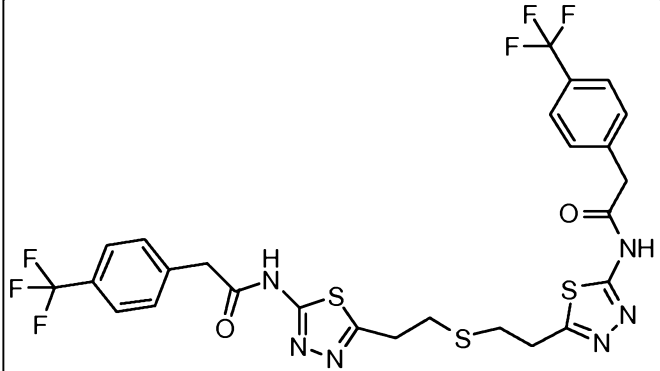
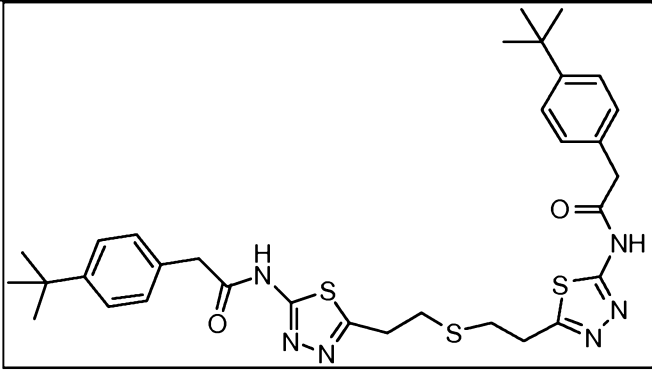
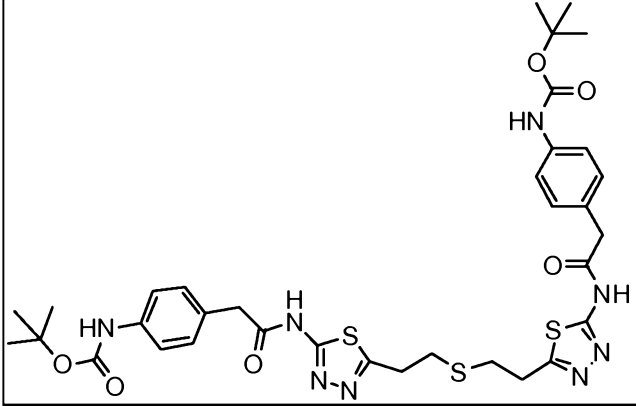
148			0.59	0.39
149			15	
150			>20	
151			14	>50
152			0.73	1.1
153			1.0	>50
154			19	>50
155			0.27	1.9

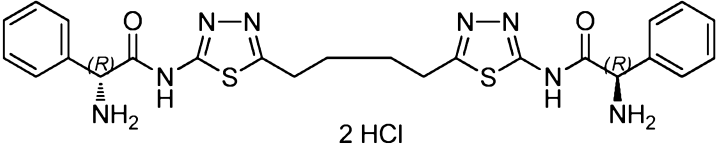
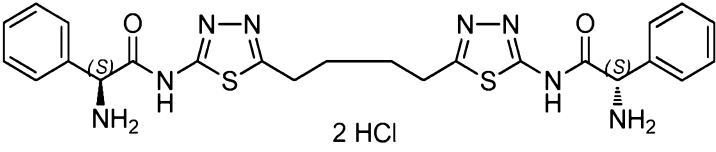
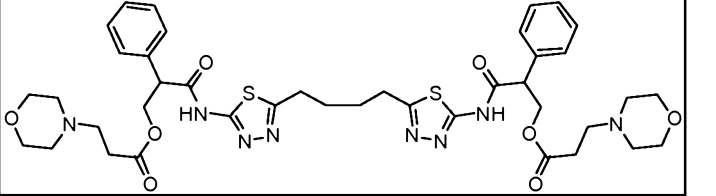
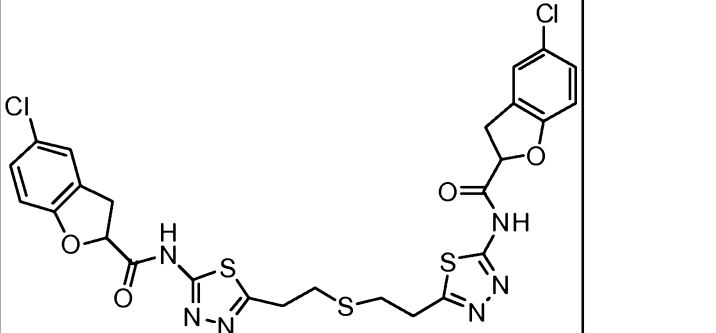
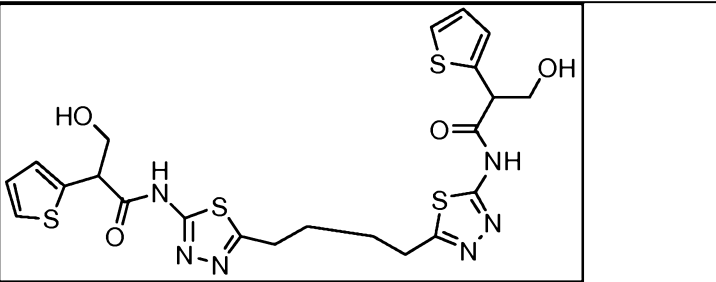
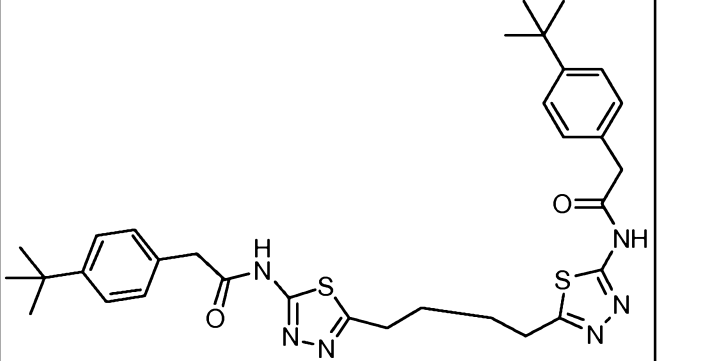
156				0.12	0.63
157				0.34	0.18
158				0.22	8.1
159				0.11	0.05

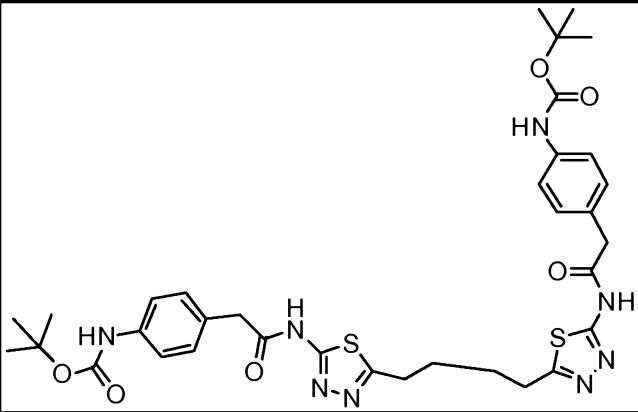
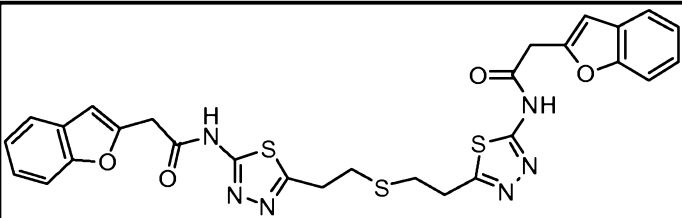
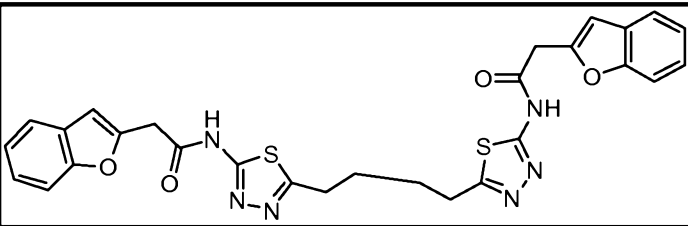
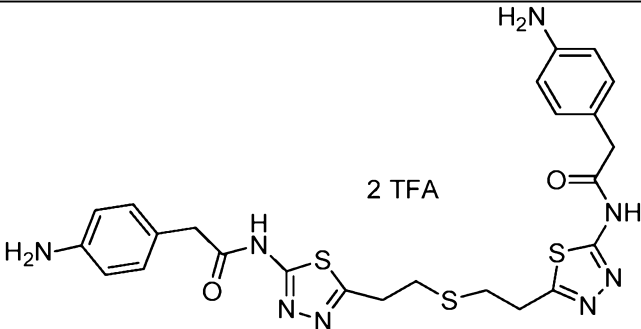
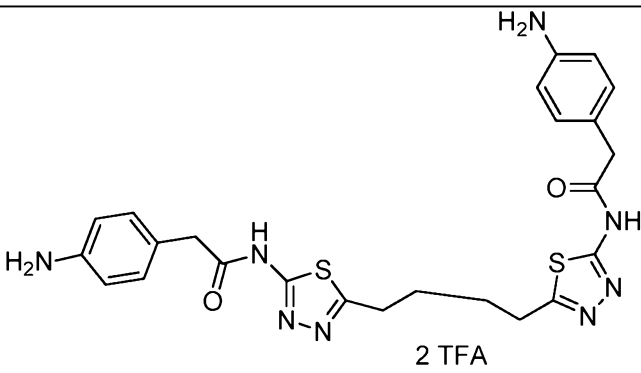
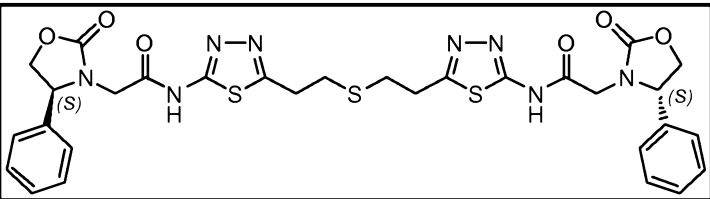
160				0.16	>50
161				0.15	1.4
162				0.23	0.15
163				0.13	>50

164				0.24	0.13
165				0.51	33
166				7.4	6.8
167				11	34
168				1.3	>50
169				0.71	3.4
170				7.4	9.3
171				>20	

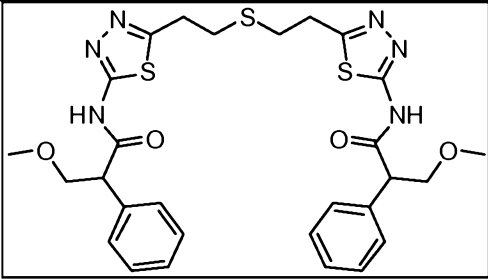
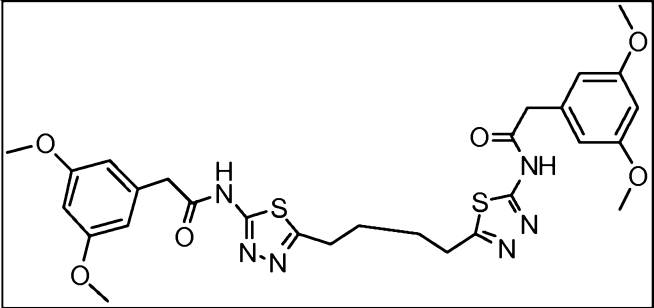
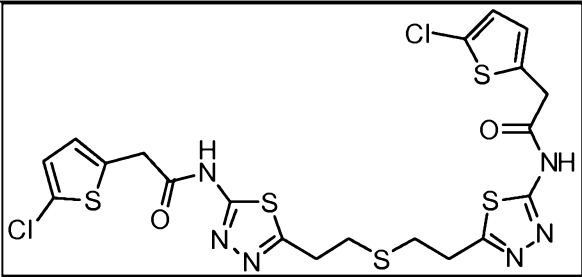
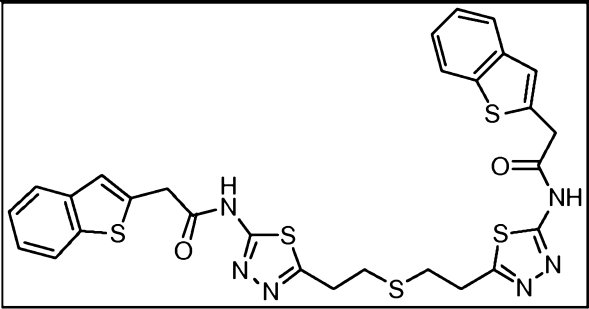
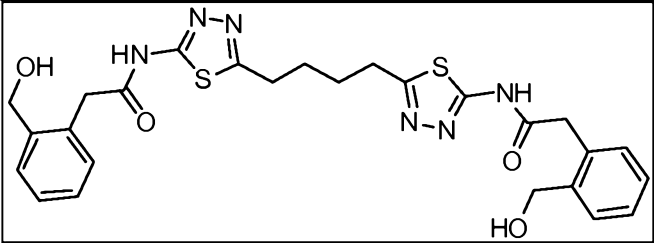
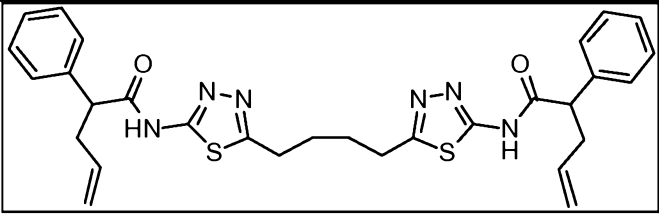
172			1.7	3.7
173			24	0.76
174			0.29	0.44
175			6.3	23
176			0.57	1.5
177			1.1	>50
178			1.5	>50
179			3.1	>50
180			8.8	>50

181				0.33	30
182				0.58	>50
183				>20	
184				>20	
185				>20	0.09

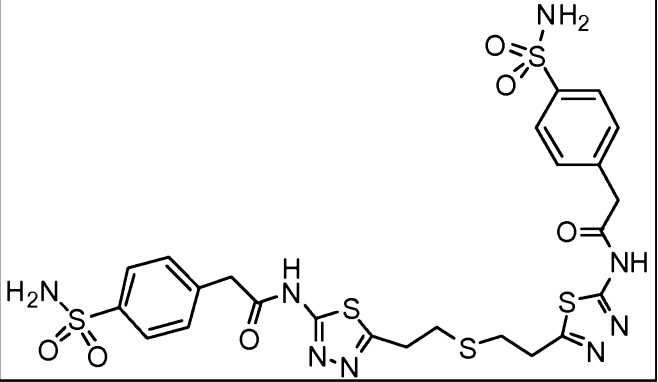
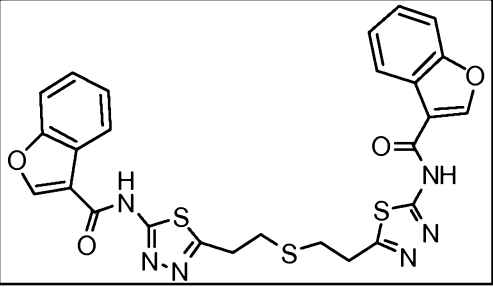
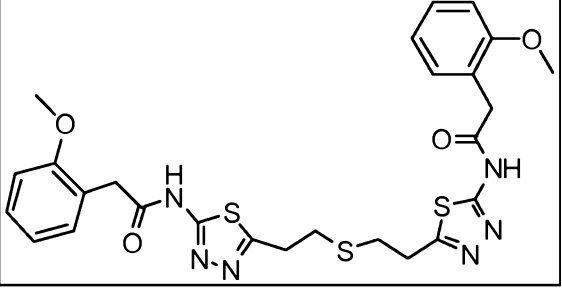
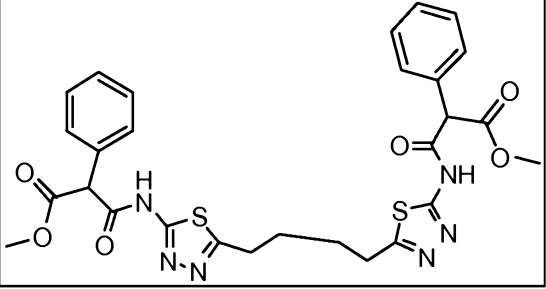
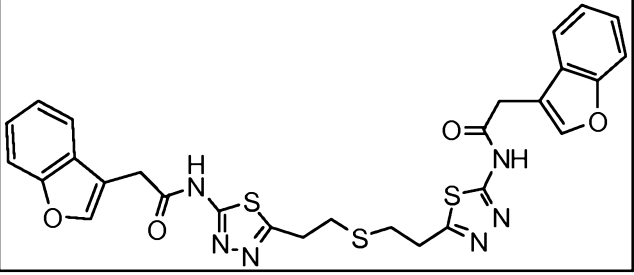
186	 2 HCl		3.1	13
187	 2 HCl		2.8	21
188			2.0	0.46
189			4.4	
190			0.25	0.49
191			>20	

192			>20	0.03
193			3.4	
194			10	
195			0.30	1.3
196			0.19	0.61
197			6.9	

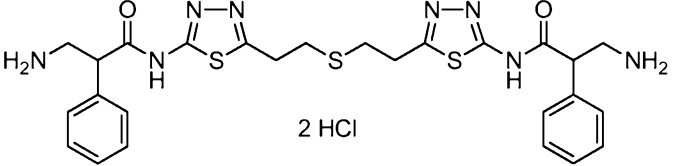
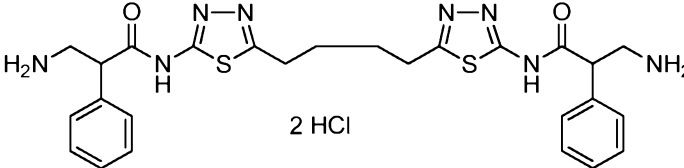
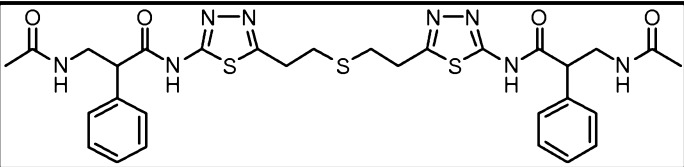
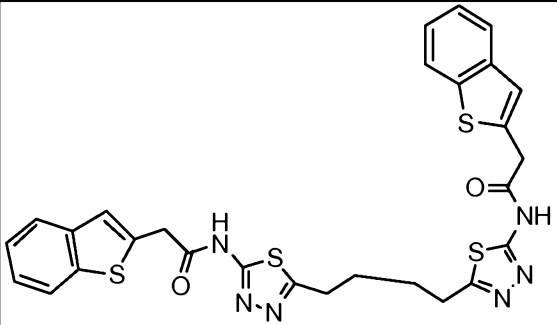
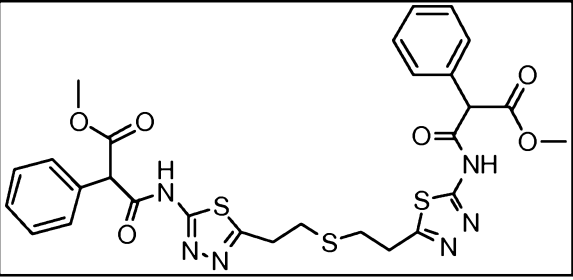
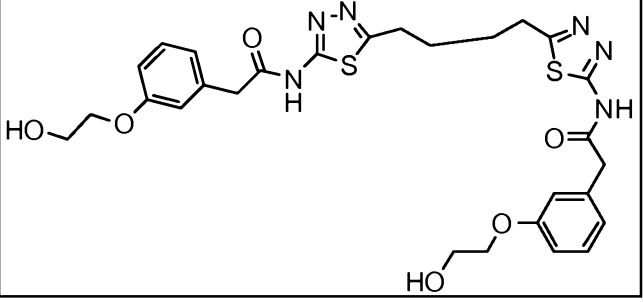
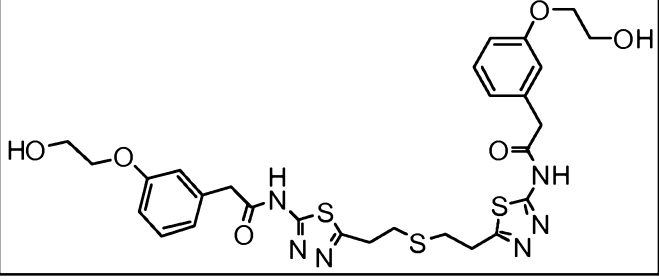
198				0.18	>50
199				0.12	0.17
200				0.61	
201				2.7	
202				0.18	0.14
203				1.7	1.7

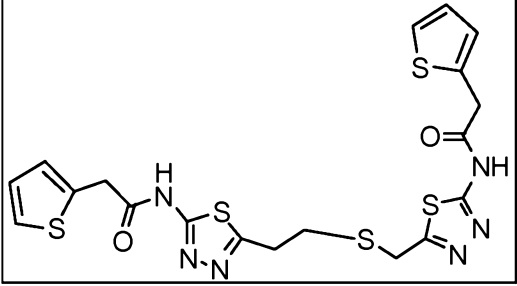
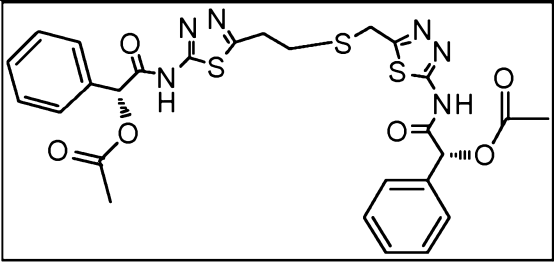
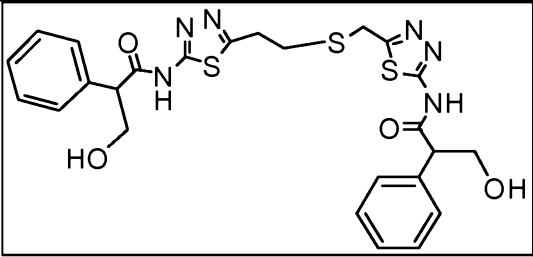
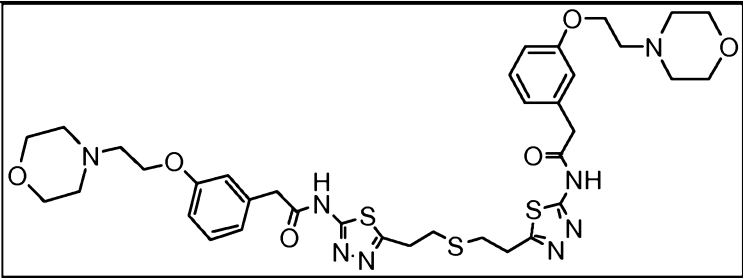
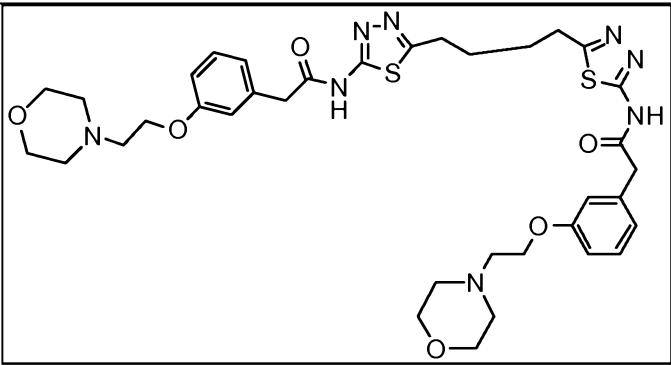
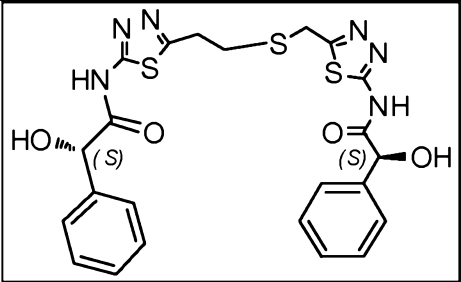
204			0.92	2.4
205			0.38	4.1
206			>20	
207			13	
208			0.17	9.0
209			>20	22

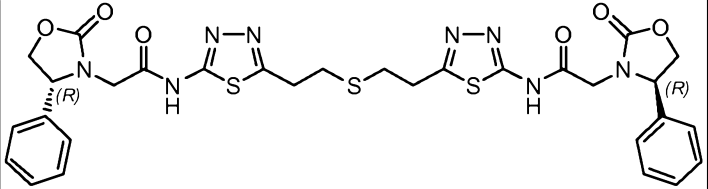
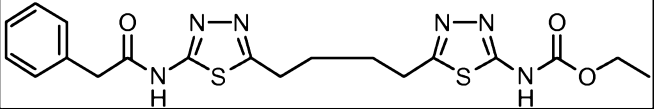
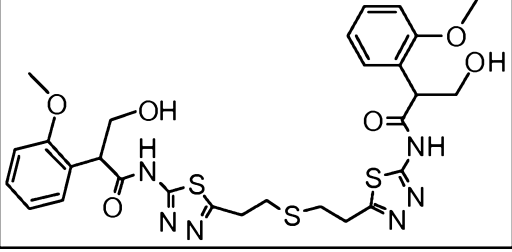
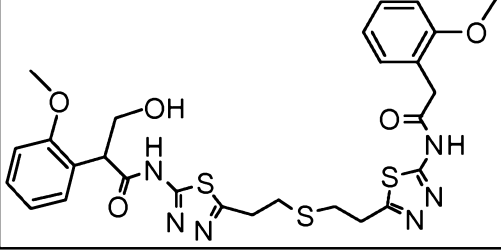
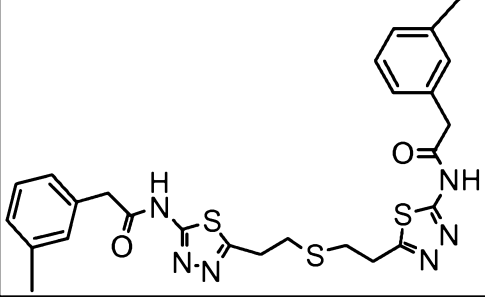
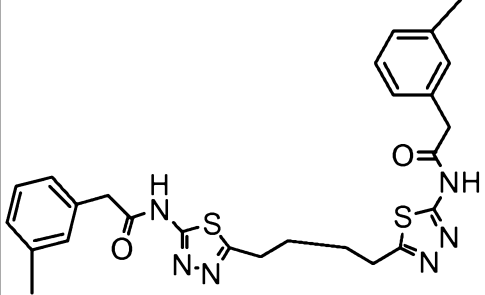
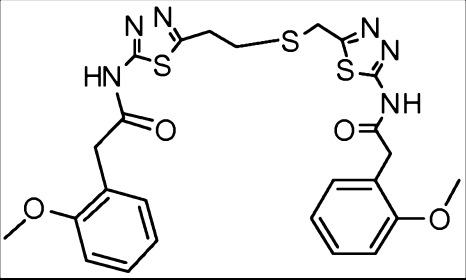
210			0.38	0.42
211			1.2	1.0
212			>20	
213			2.5	4.4
214			0.82	1.2
215			16	
216			0.89	>50

217				0.24	>50
218				>20	
219				0.17	0.57
220				1.6	0.31
221				>20	

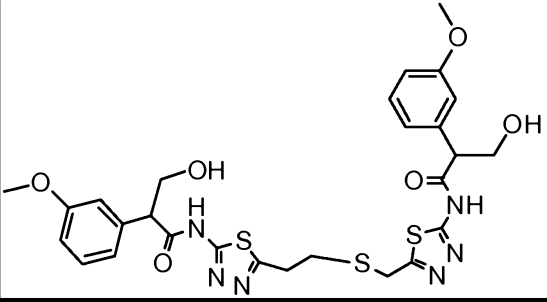
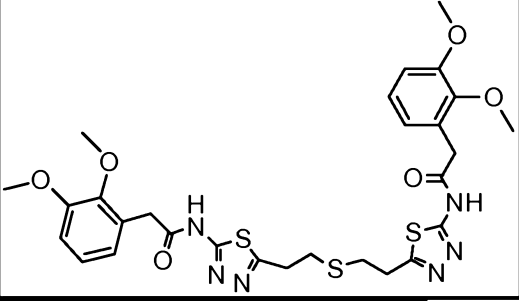
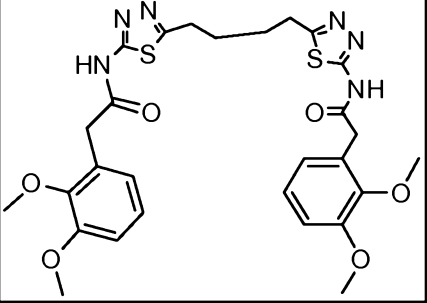
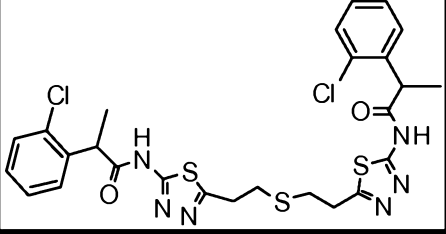
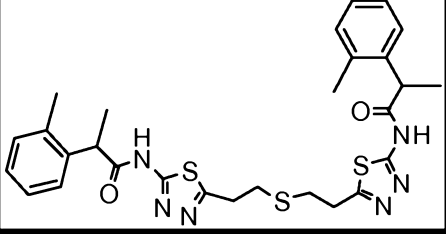
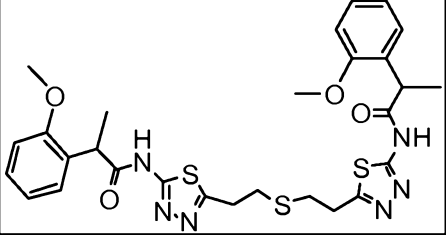
222				>20	
223				>20	
224				>20	
225				>20	
226			2.3	>50	
227			9.9	3.3	
228			0.57	0.13	
229			3.9		

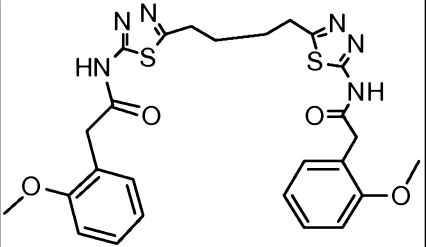
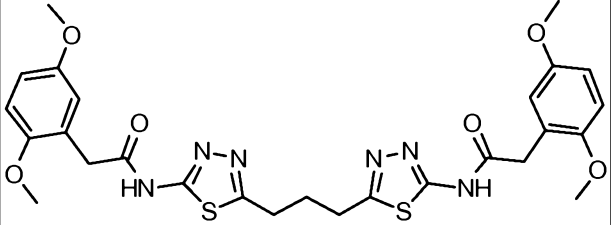
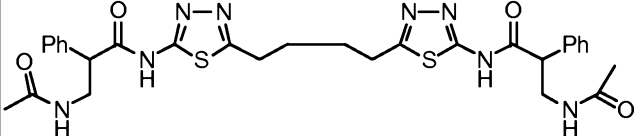
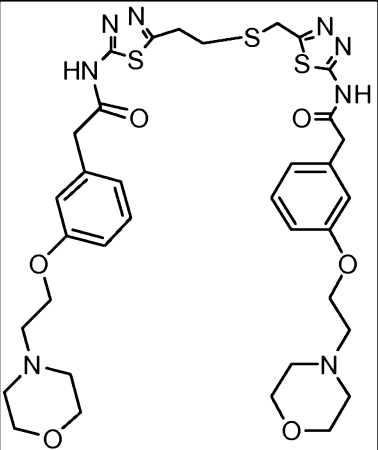
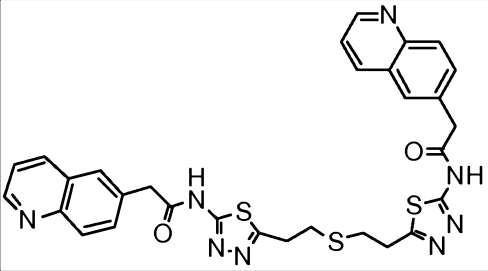
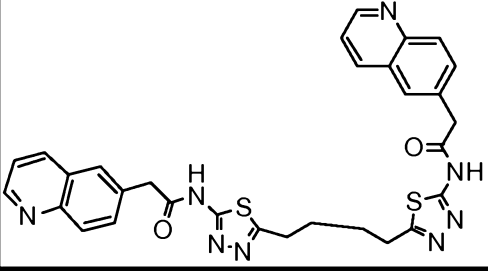
230	 2 HCl		12	
231	 2 HCl		7.4	
232			9.8	
233			15	
234			2.0	2.5
235			0.11	0.21
236			0.20	1.4

237			0.20	0.25
238			13	
239			0.30	0.30
240			0.54	1.3
241			0.38	0.87
242			0.36	0.22

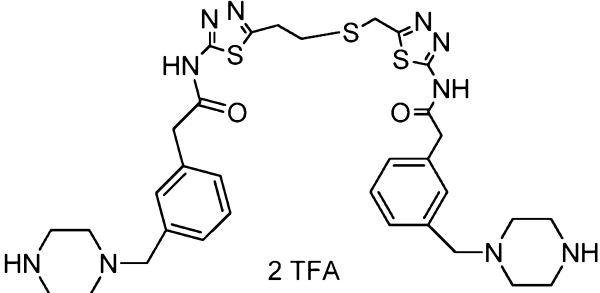
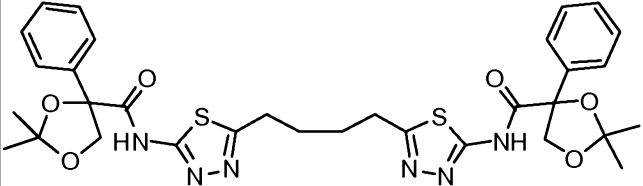
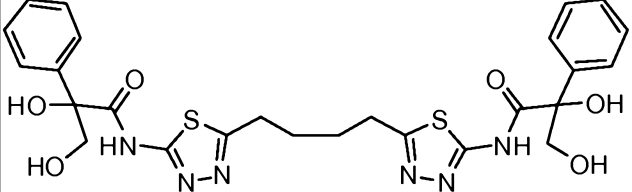
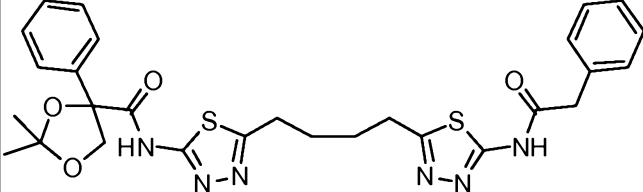
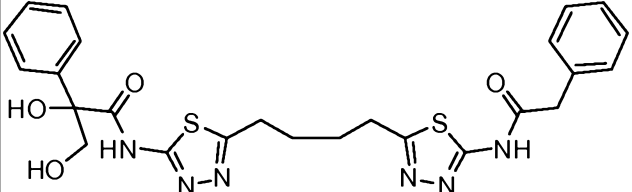
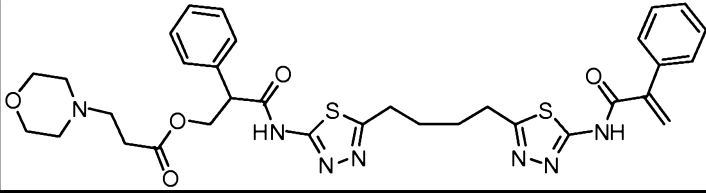
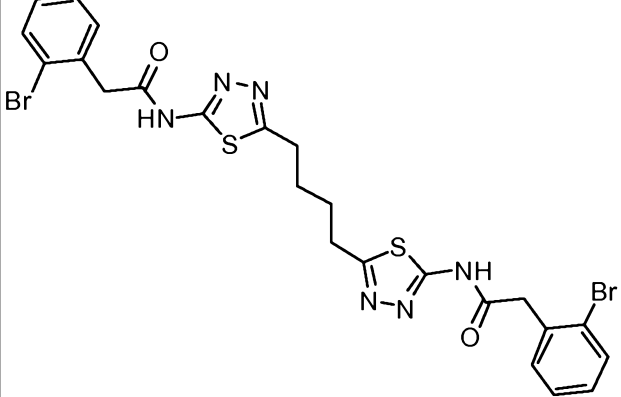
243			2.7	33
244			0.84	1.7
245			0.52	2.5
246			0.40	1.6
247			0.19	0.83
248			2.3	
249			0.12	0.16

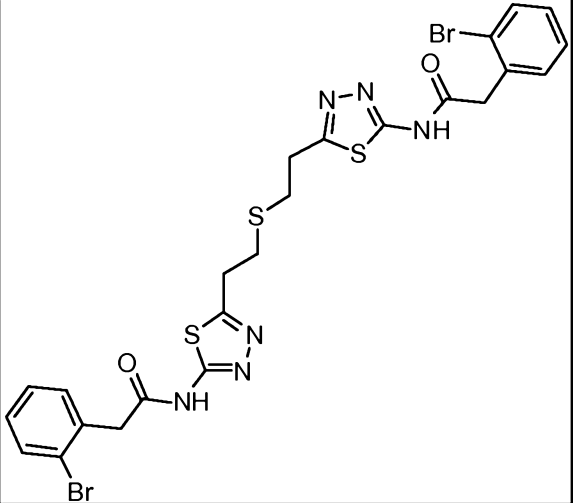
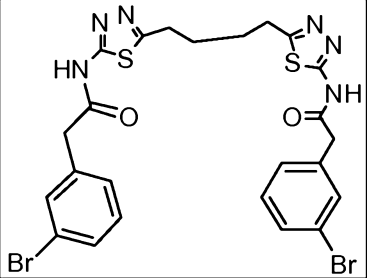
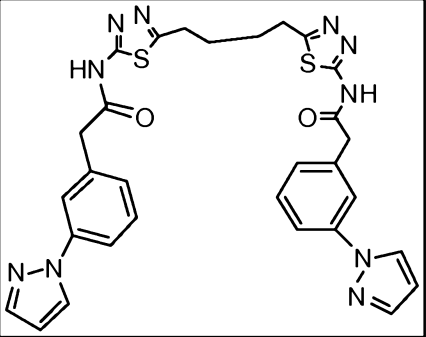
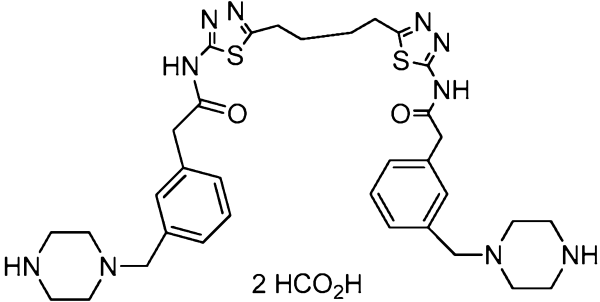
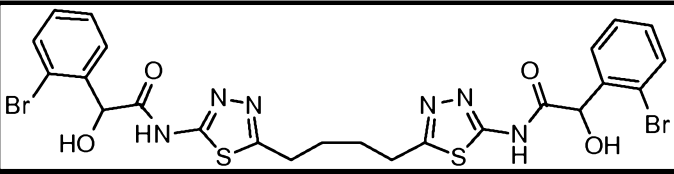
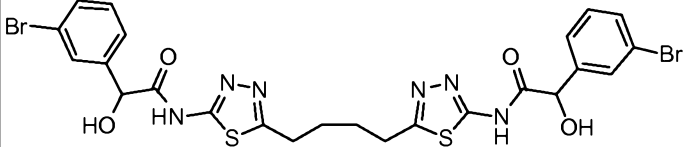
250			0.12	0.14
251			2.8	2.8
252			1.2	6.3
253			21	
254			>20	
255			0.38	
256			0.11	
257			0.12	0.073

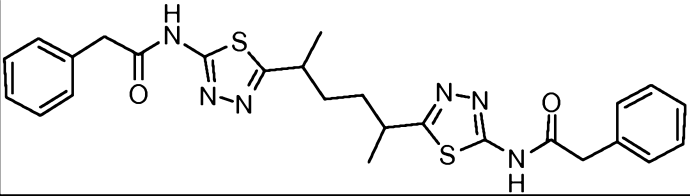
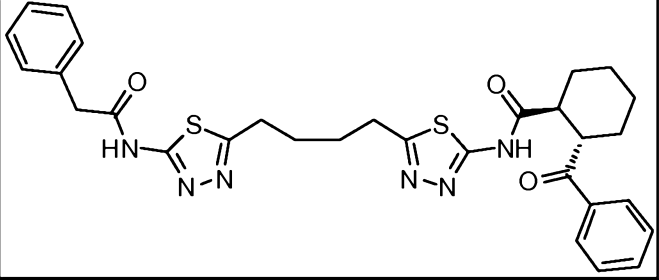
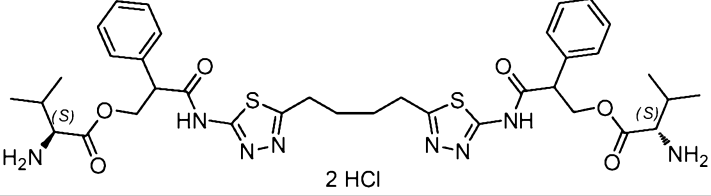
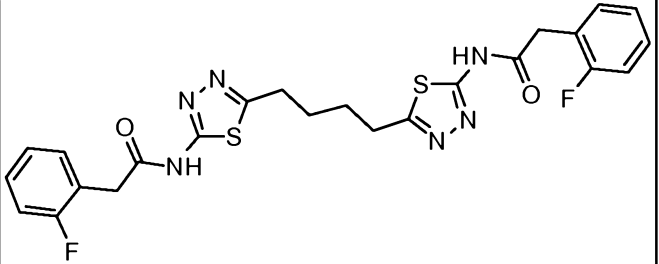
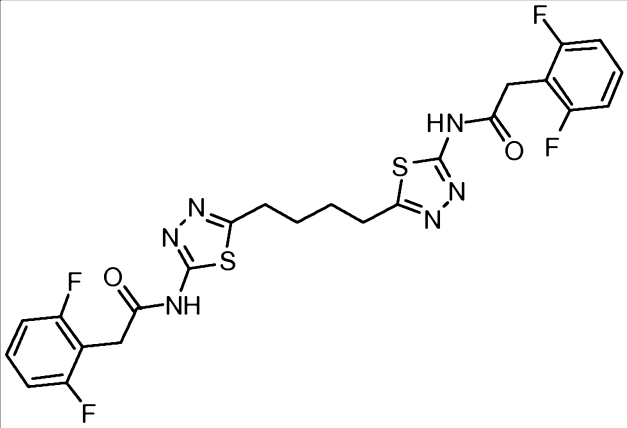
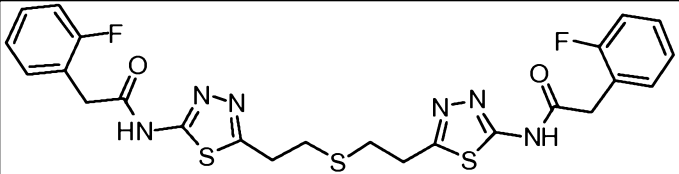
258				0.19	0.18
259				0.23	0.57
260				0.15	0.084
261				0.70	2.6
262				0.36	3.1
263				0.32	3.9

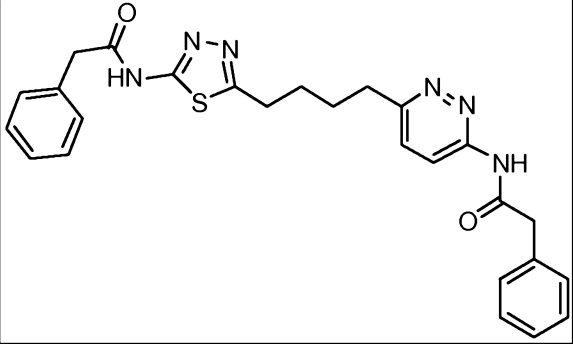
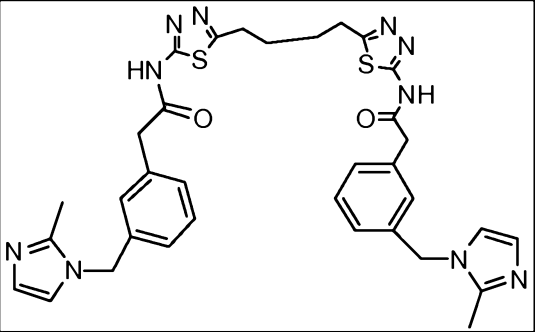
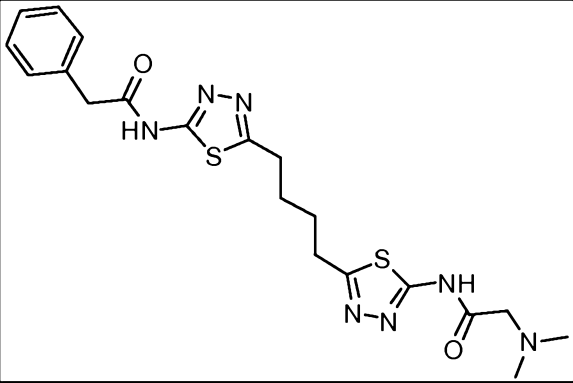
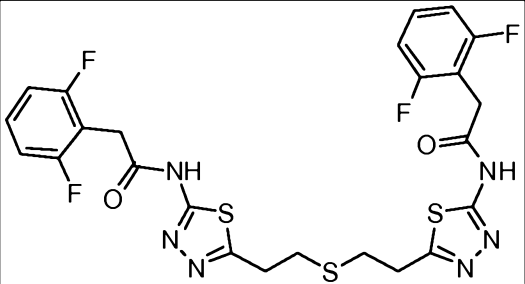
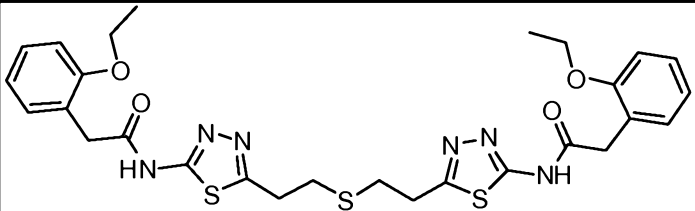
264				0.072	0.01
265				0.27	0.31
266				2.2	>50
267				0.61	0.64
268				0.60	5.4
269				0.26	0.52

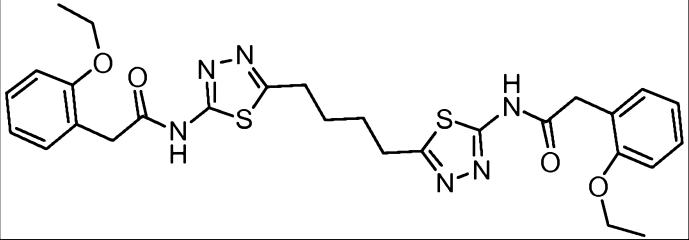
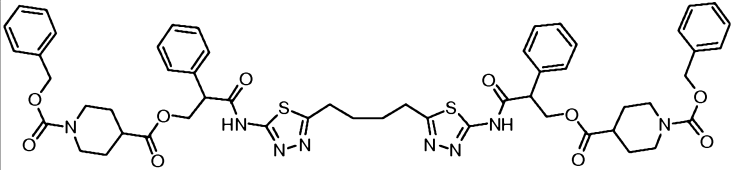
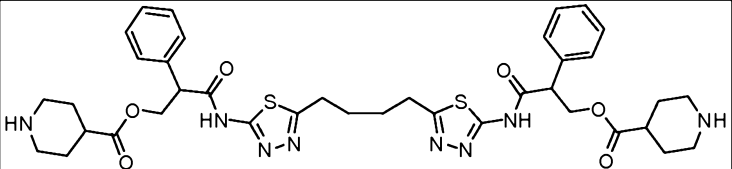
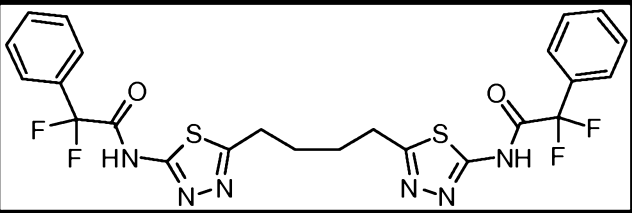
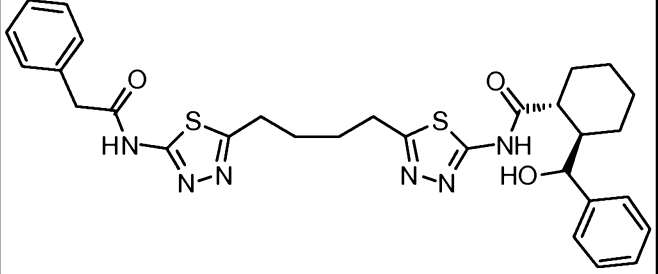
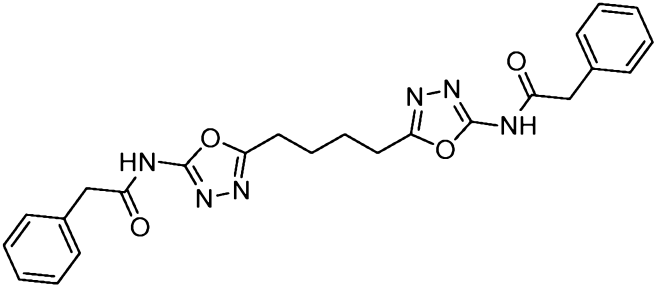
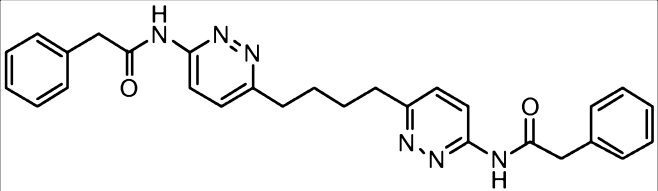
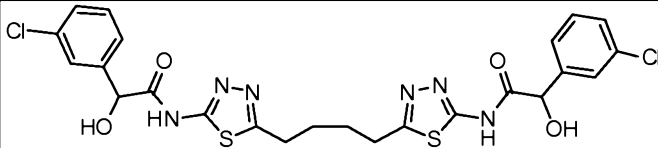
270			>5	7.4	0.85
271				0.10	0.63
272				>20	
273				0.14	0.07
274				0.75	0.68
275			0.15	2.2	0.34

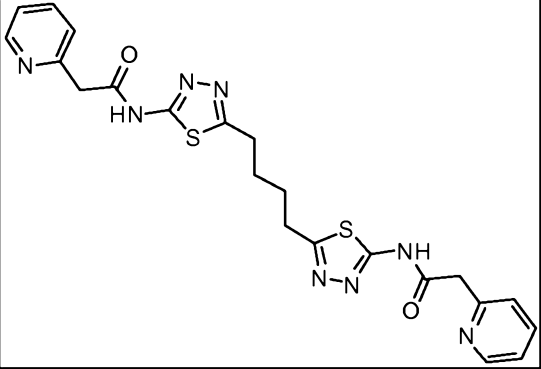
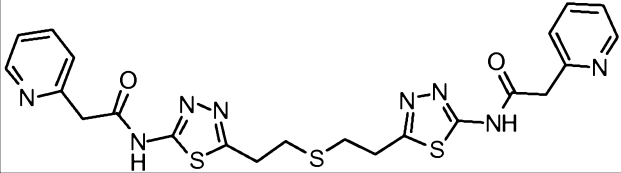
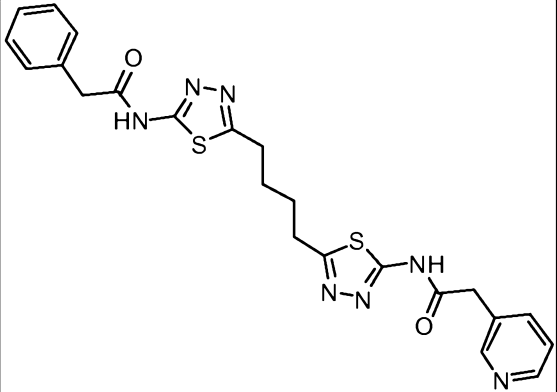
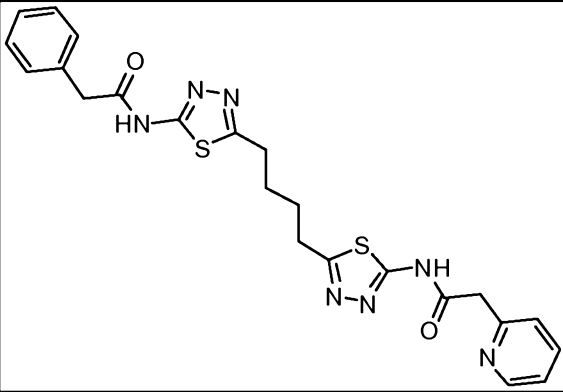
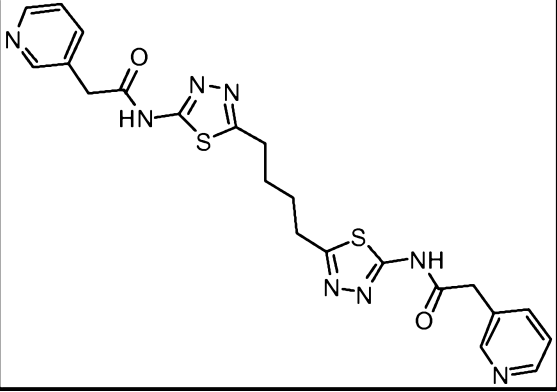
276	 2 TFA		1.5	56
277			>20	
278			0.38	0.16
279			0.68	7.0
280			0.29	0.23
281			0.74	0.66
282			0.082	0.37

283				0.66	0.74
284			0.05	>20	
285				0.19	0.14
286				0.54	6.4
287				0.57	1.3
288		0.04	0.67	0.02 8	

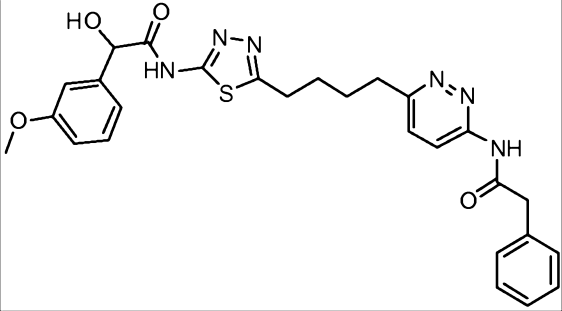
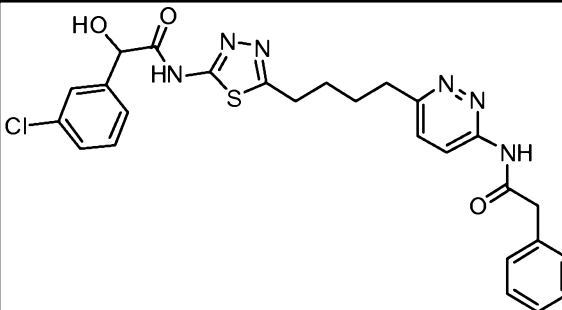
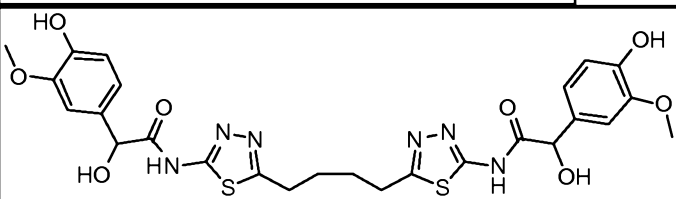
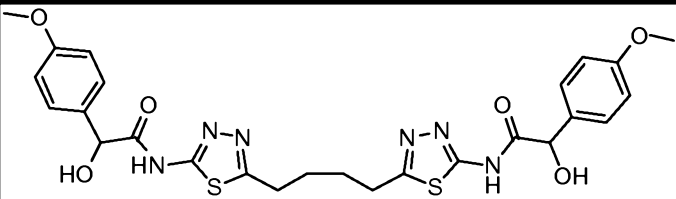
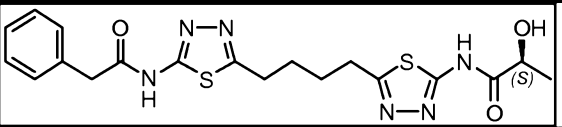
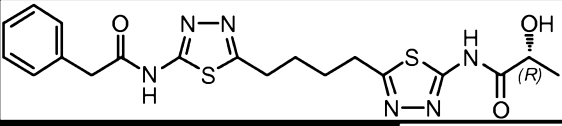
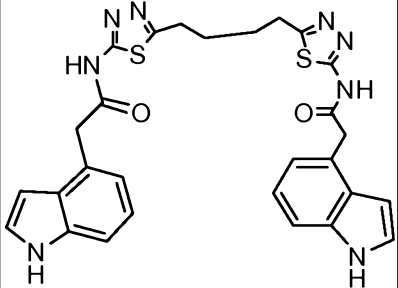
289				32	
290				0.80	0.79
291				1.5	1.8
292				0.12	0.01 2
293				0.24	0.04
294				0.20	1.1

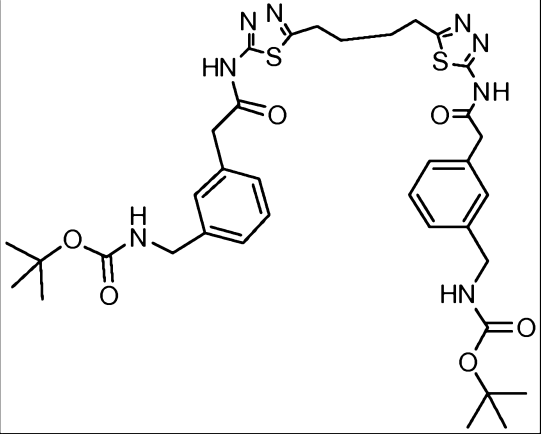
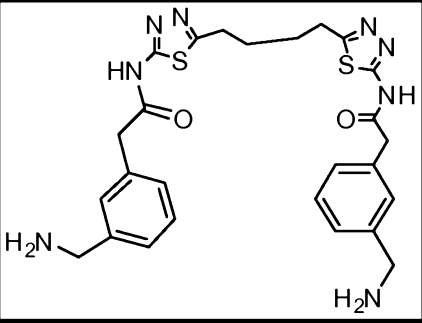
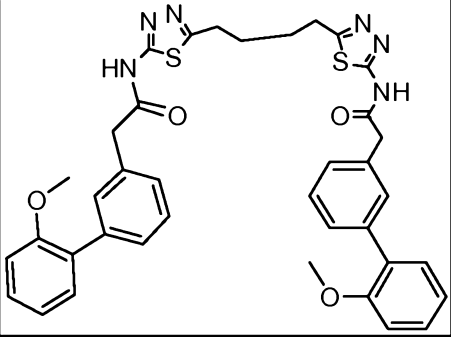
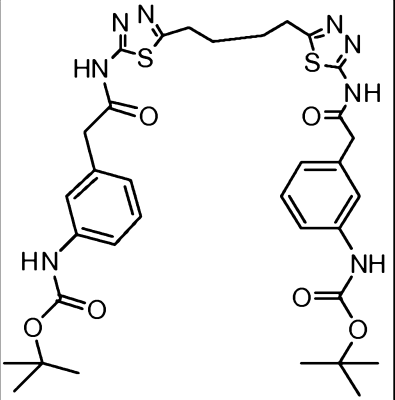
295			0.01	0.057	0.039
296				0.10	0.17
297				6.4	
298				0.73	5.1
299				0.33	

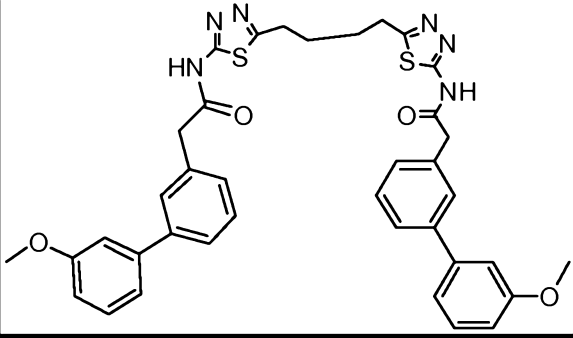
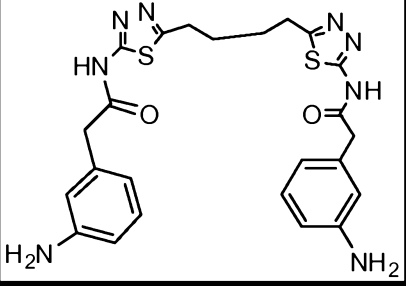
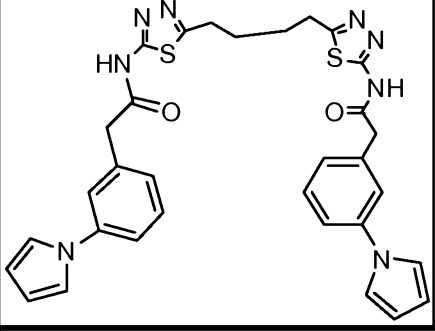
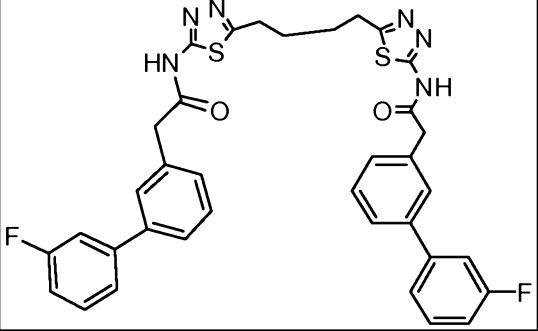
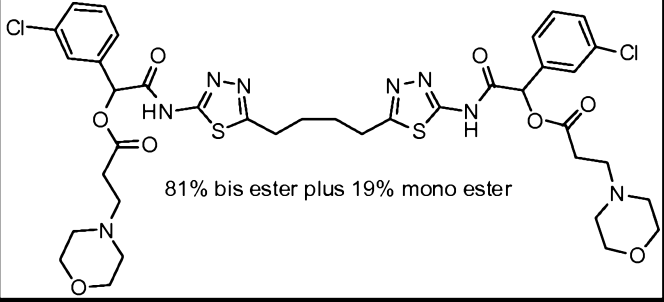
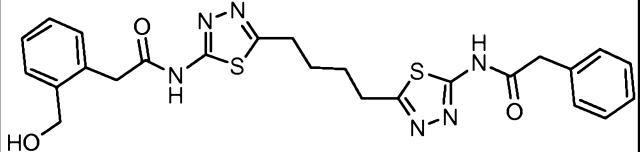
300				0.16	0.16
301				>20	0.23
302				7.0	0.87
303				>20	
304				1.2	4.9
305				>20	102
103 8				0.080	1.5
306		0.031	0.52	0.066	

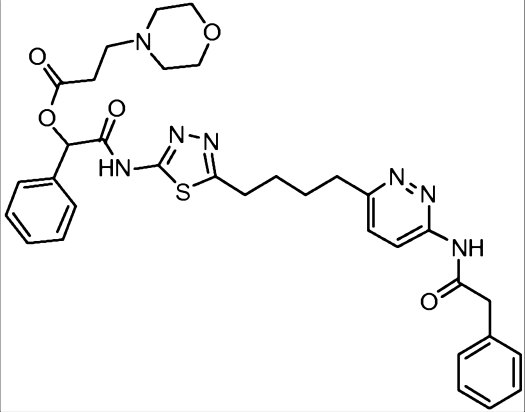
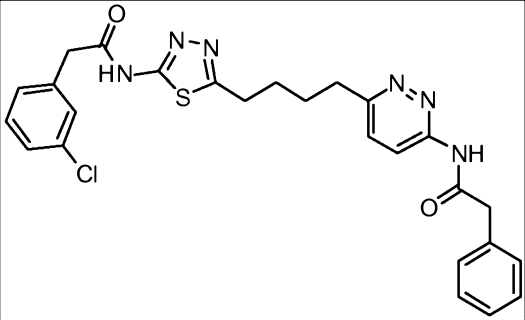
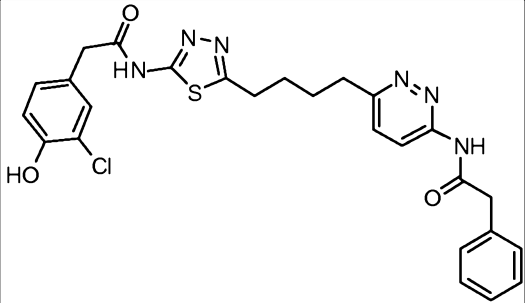
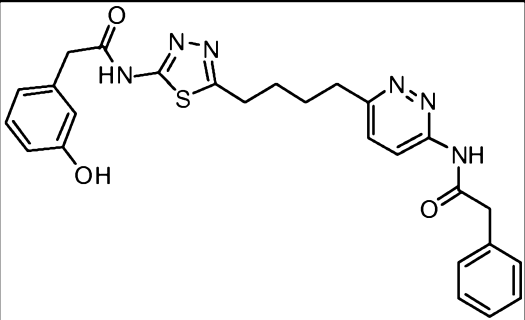
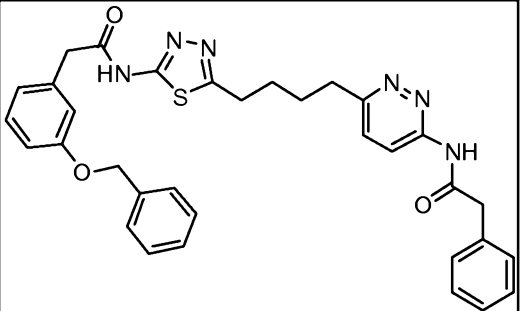
307				6.4	9.3
308				0.60	1.2
309				0.11	0.18
310				0.083	0.12
311				0.20	22.

312				>20	N/D
313				0.27	94
314				0.14	0.048
315		0.017	0.12	0.035	
316				0.19	0.075

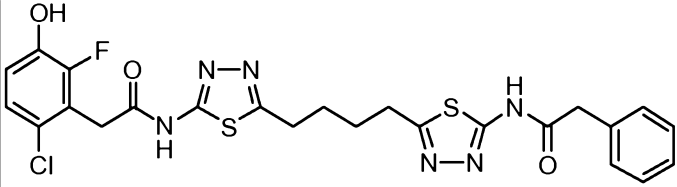
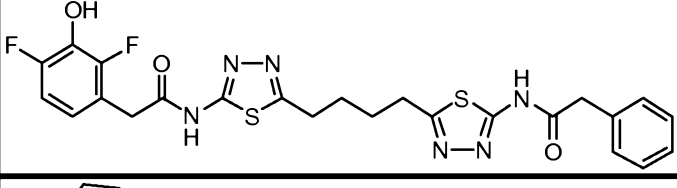
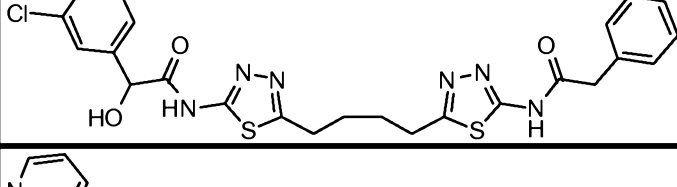
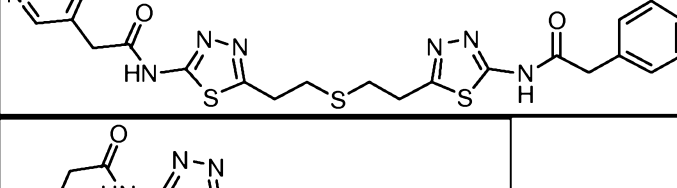
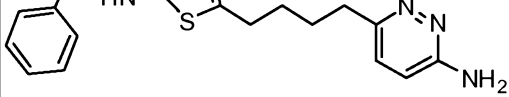
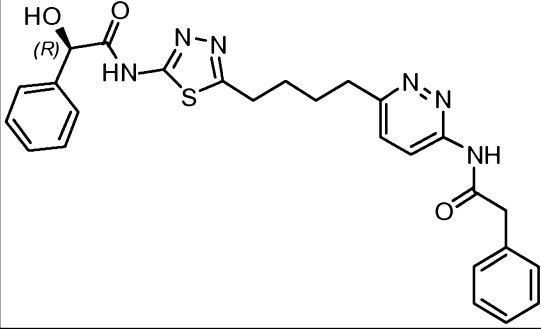
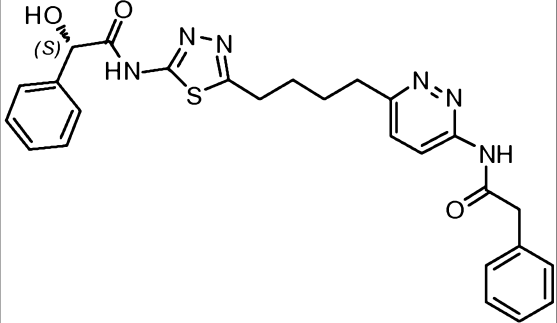
317			0.007	0.18	0.010
318			0.006	0.18	0.017
319				0.64	10
320				0.40	0.19
321				2.5	2.6
322				2.8	3.0
323				0.056	0.20

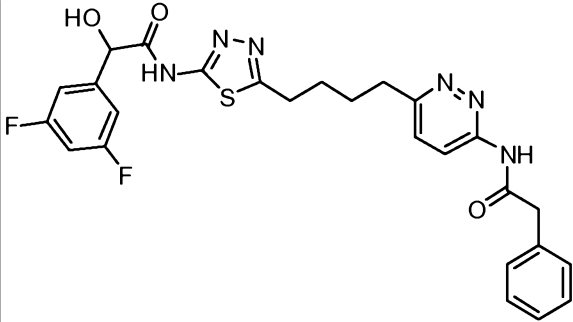
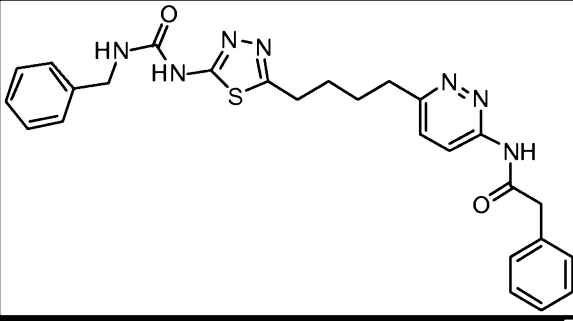
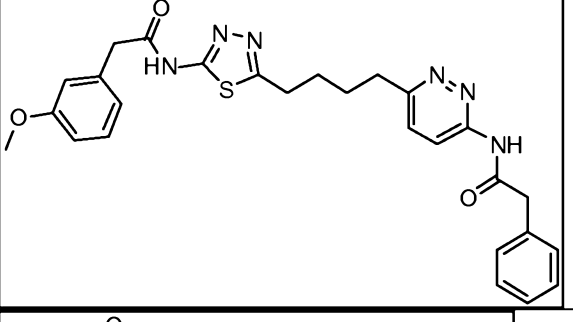
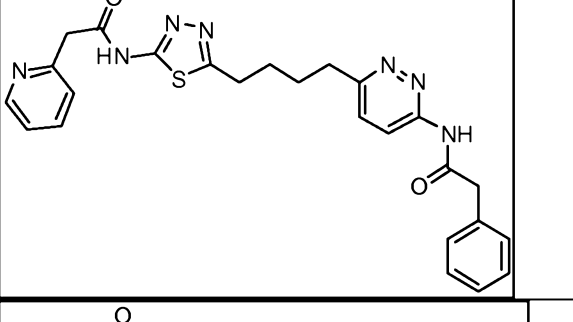
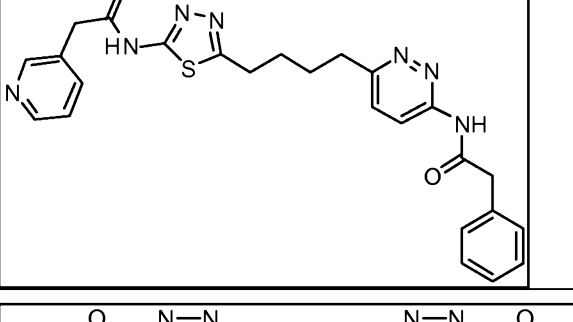
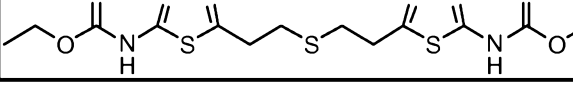
324			0.011	4.6	0.10
325			0.17	0.66	0.030
326				>20	N/D
327				>20	0.15

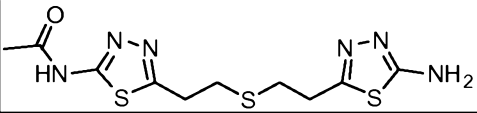
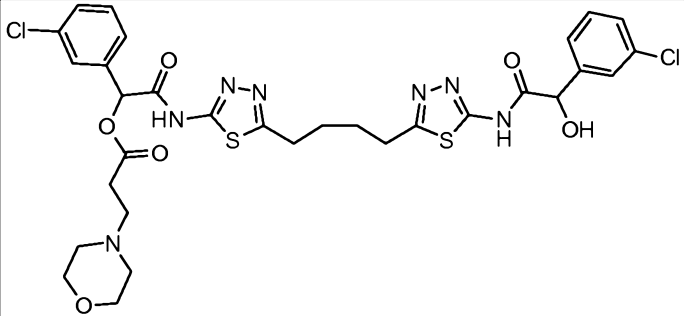
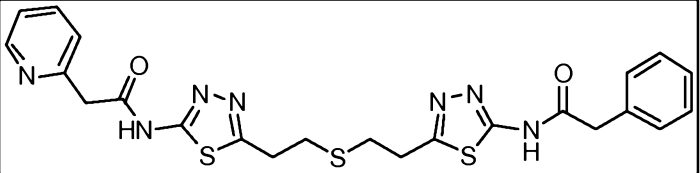
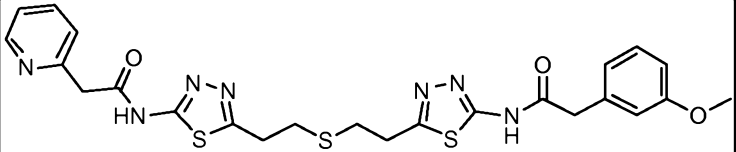
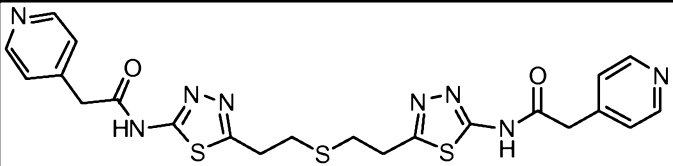
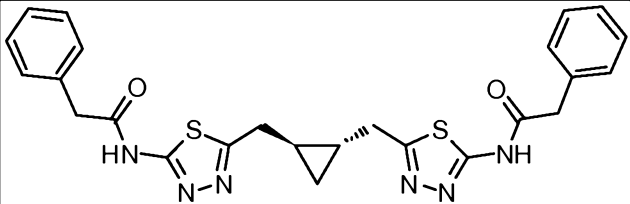
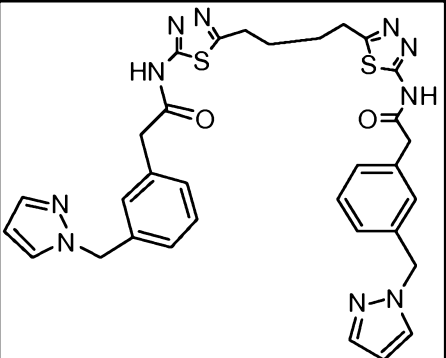
328				>20	N/D
329				0.17	0.45
330				>20	N/D
331				>20	N/D
332				3.3	0.087
333				0.10	1.6

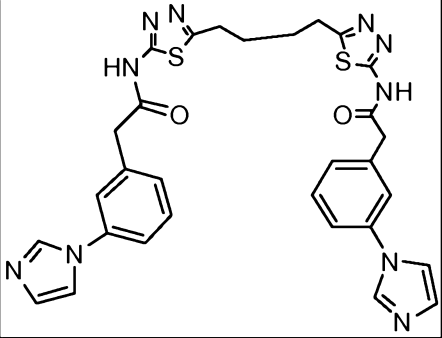
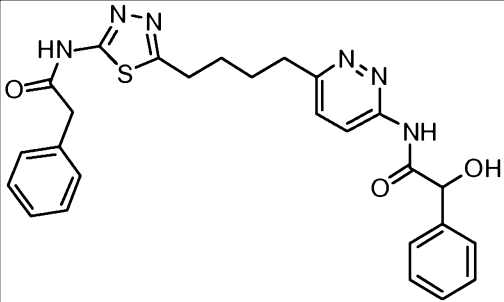
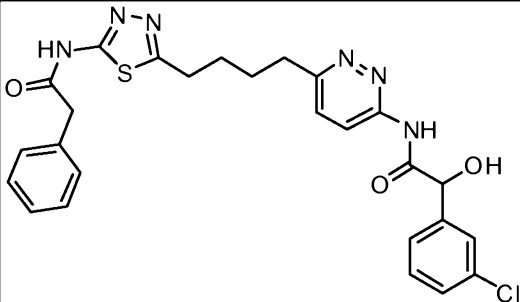
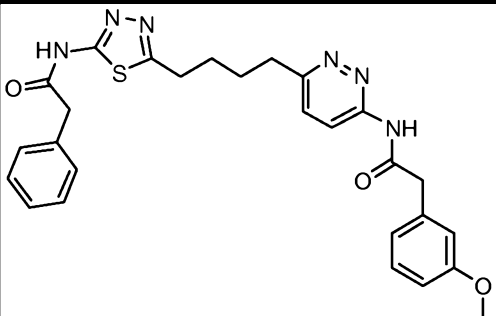
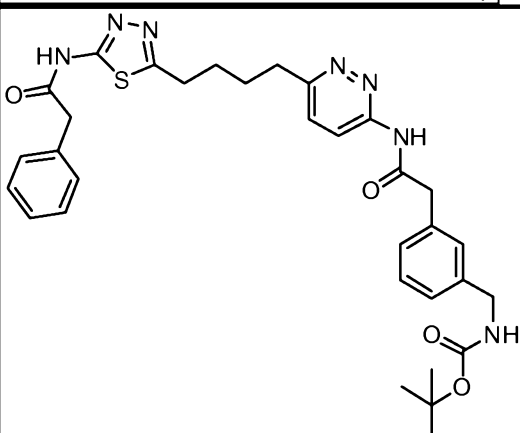
334				0.64	0.030
335				0.062	0.050
336				0.068	0.052
337				0.073	0.021
338				0.15	0.043

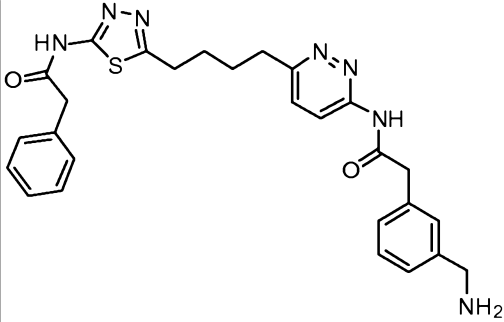
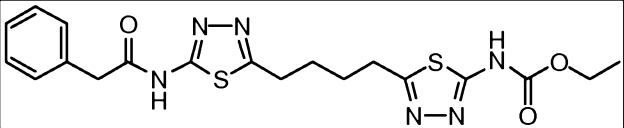
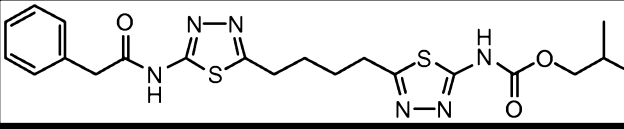
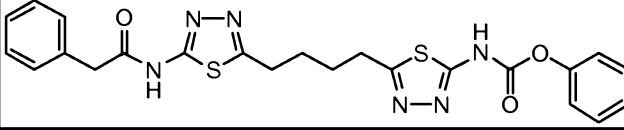
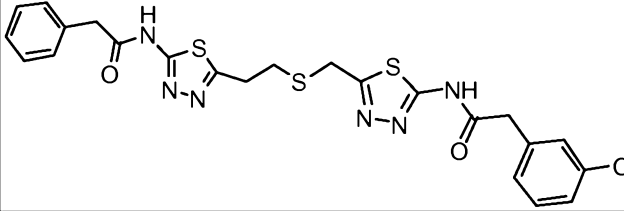
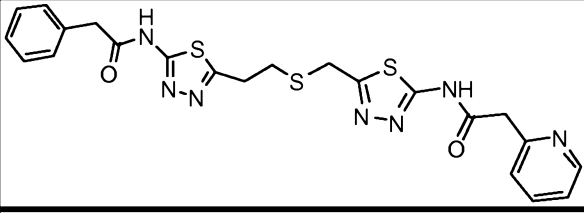
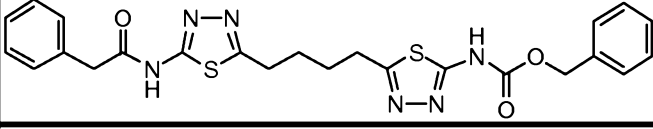
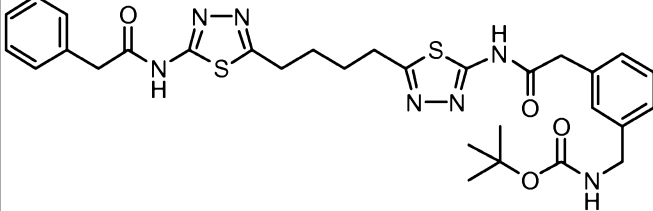
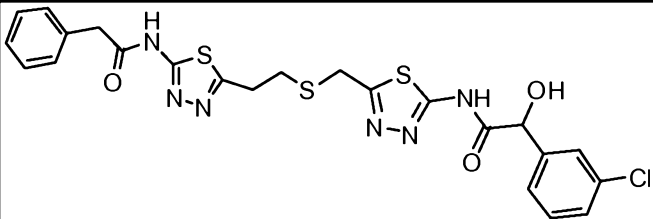
339			0.005	0.16	0.009
340				0.096	0.038
341			0.013	0.13	0.039
342				1.4	2.7
343				0.16	0.25
344					0.088

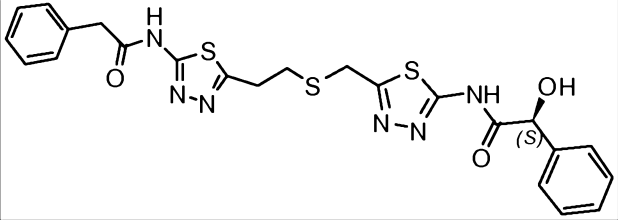
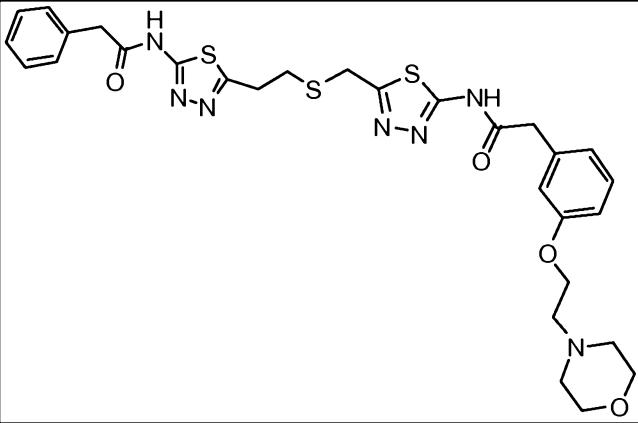
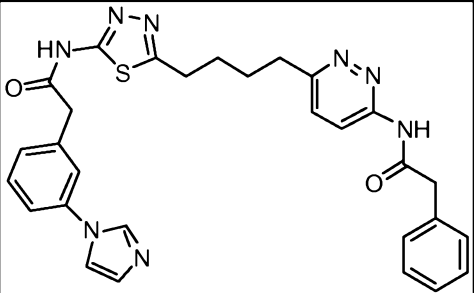
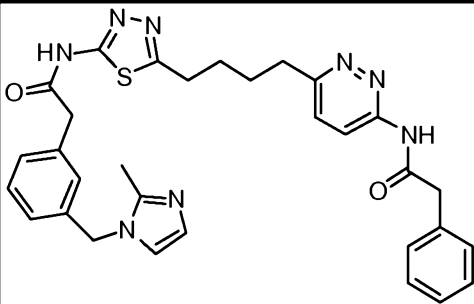
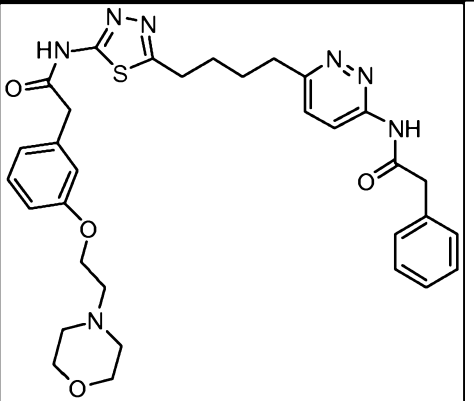
345				0.16	0.24
346				0.12	0.087
527		0.024		0.13	0.098
347				0.22	0.71
348				1.0	1.7
349				0.12	0.12
350				0.079	0.029

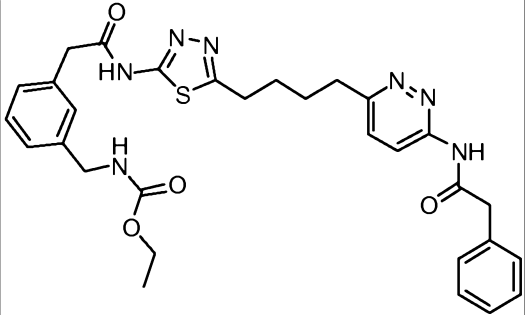
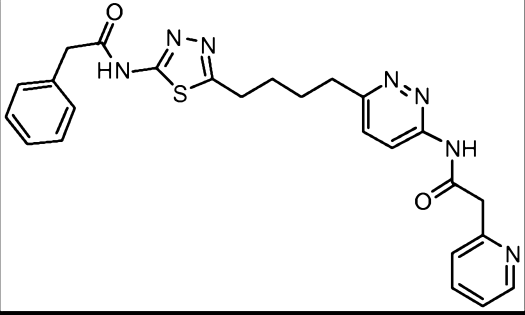
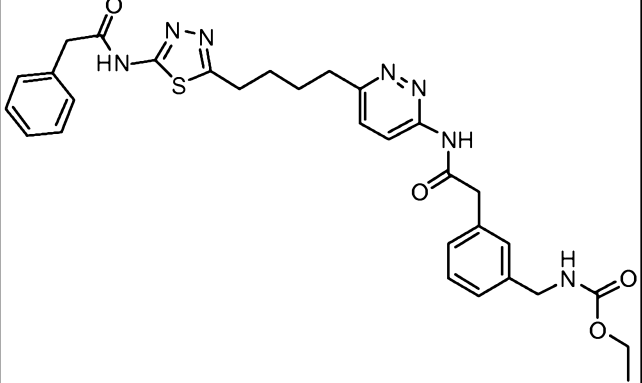
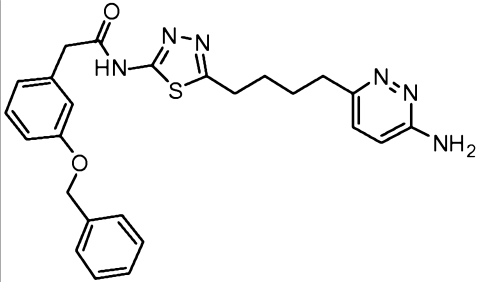
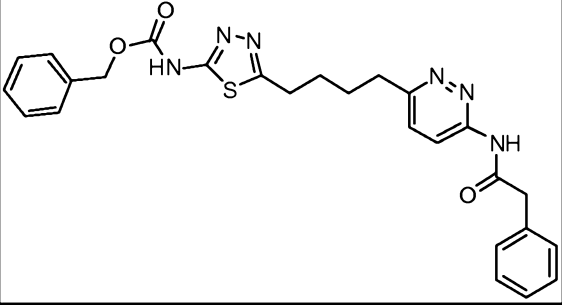
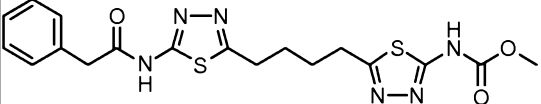
351				0.11	0.049
352				0.069	0.13
353				0.049	0.021
354				0.10	0.047
355				0.10	0.039
356				>20	N/D

357				>20	N/D
358				1.4	0.11
359				0.38	0.91
360				0.28	0.67
361				1.8	>20
103 5				>20	N/D
362				0.35	0.054

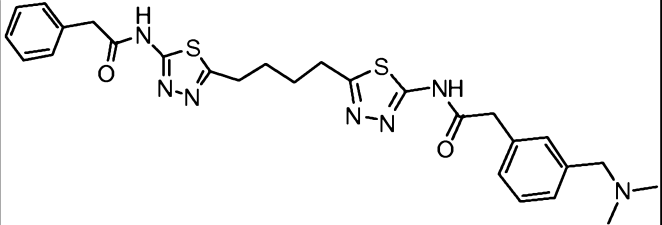
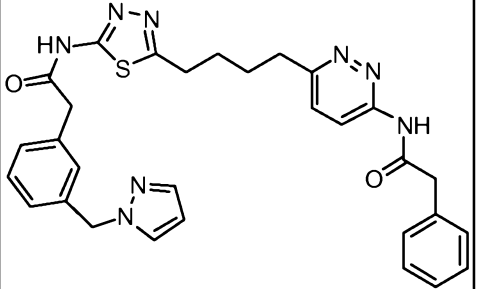
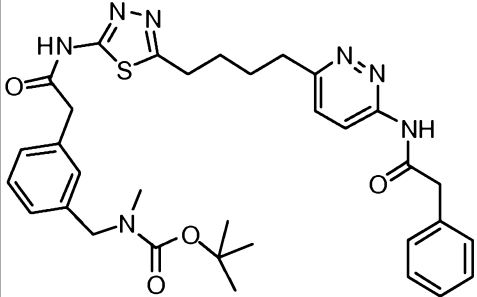
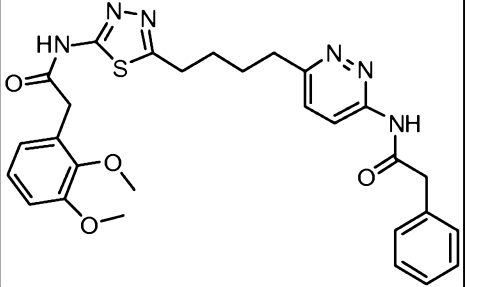
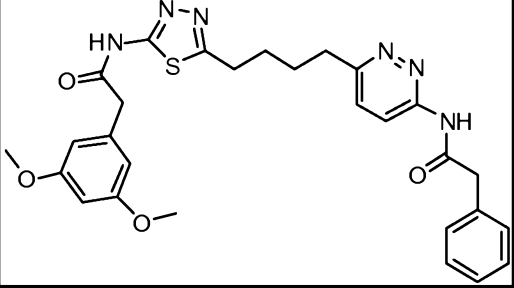
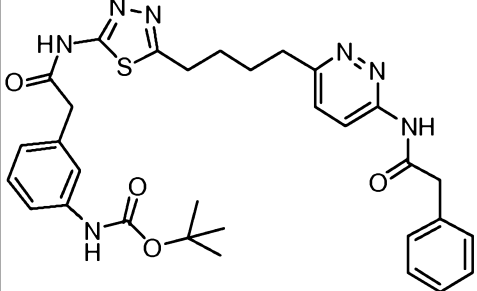
363				0.065	>20
364			0.030	0.15	0.26
365			0.009	0.092	0.089
366				0.074	0.024
367			0.002	0.12	0.006

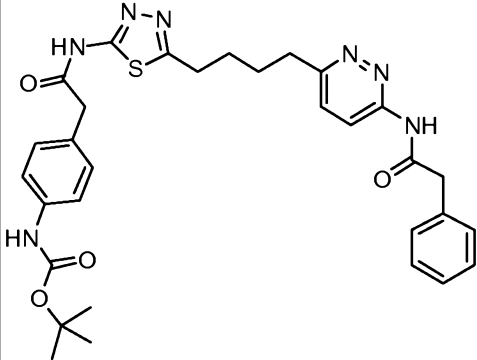
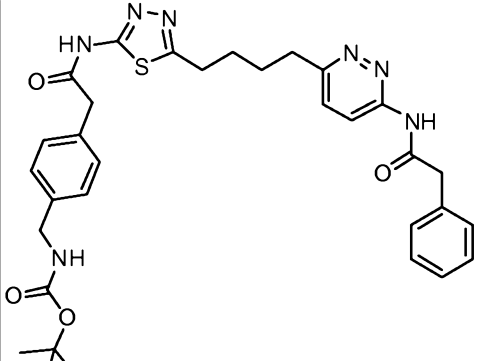
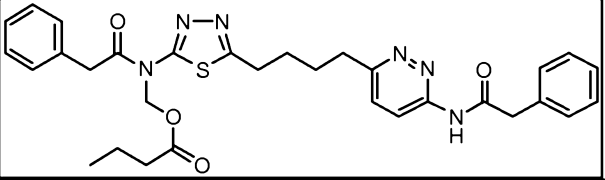
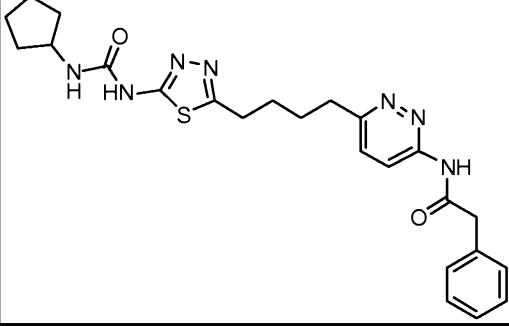
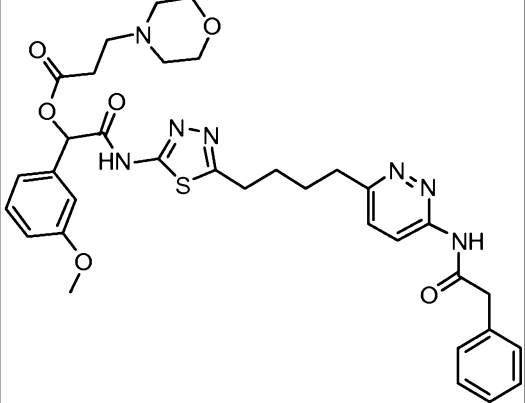
368			0.009	0.11	0.017
369				0.81	1.9
370				0.28	0.70
371				0.43	5.2
372				0.16	0.15
373				0.17	0.28
374				0.26	0.47
375			0.005	0.38	0.041
376				0.35	0.091

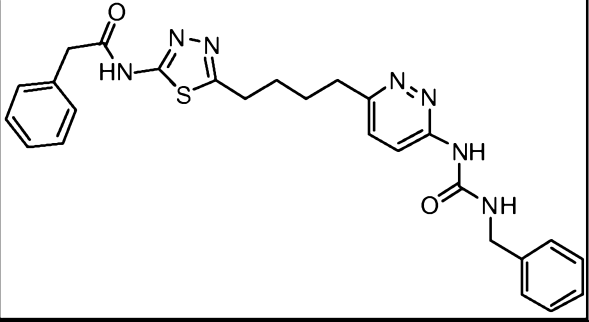
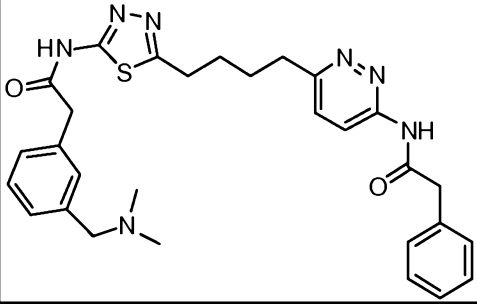
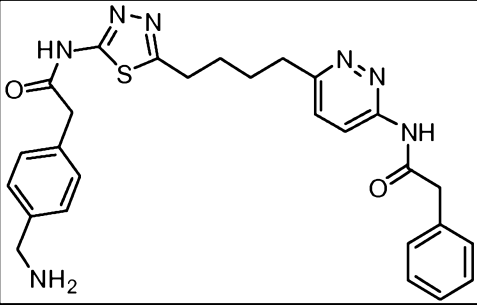
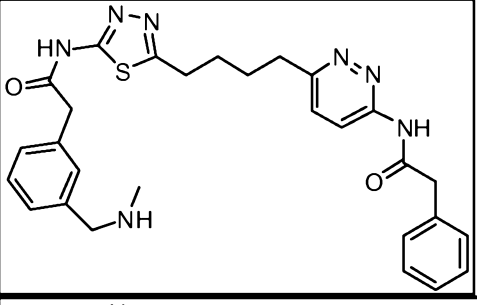
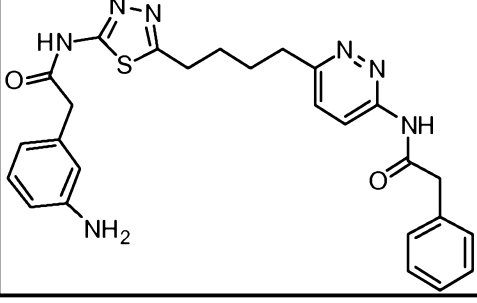
377				0.28	0.10
378				0.22	0.090
379				0.097	0.038
380				0.12	0.019
381				0.16	0.018

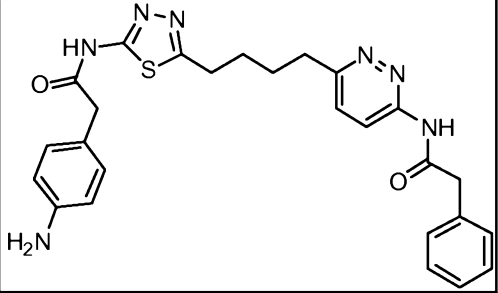
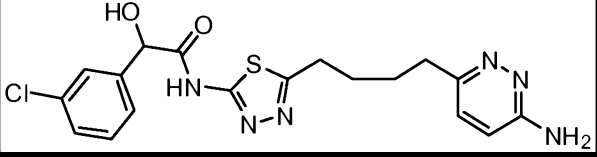
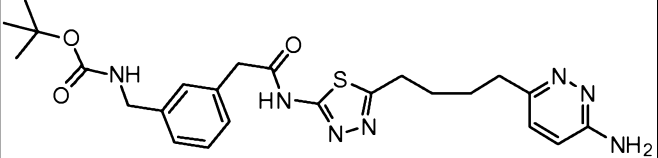
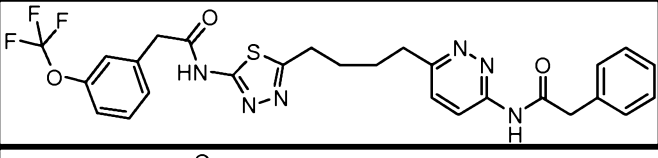
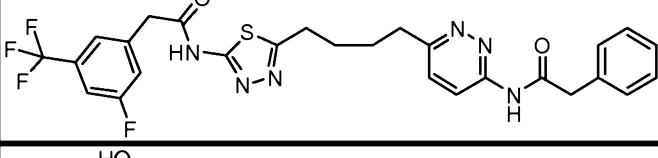
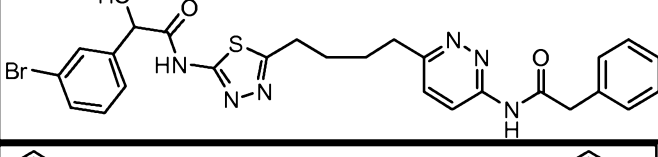
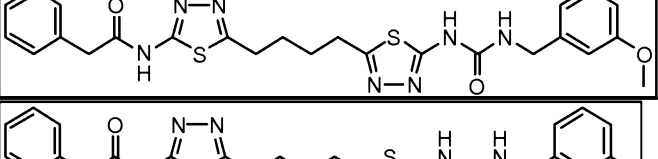
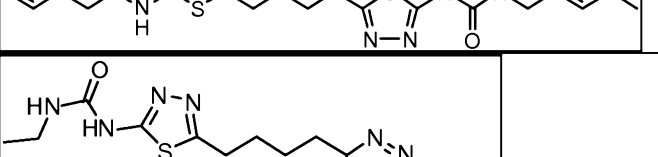
382			0.003	0.099	0.007
383				0.086	0.022
384			0.003	0.081	0.005
385				0.26	0.72
386				0.085	0.15
387				1.2	2.3

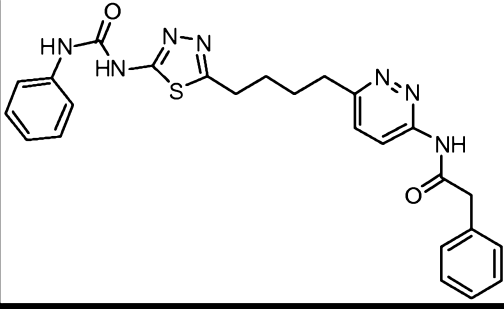
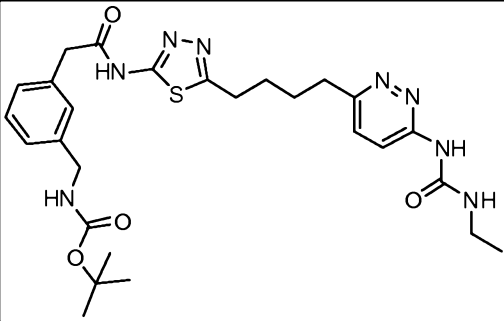
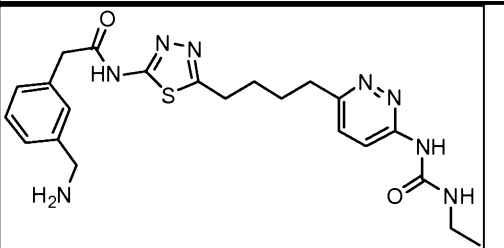
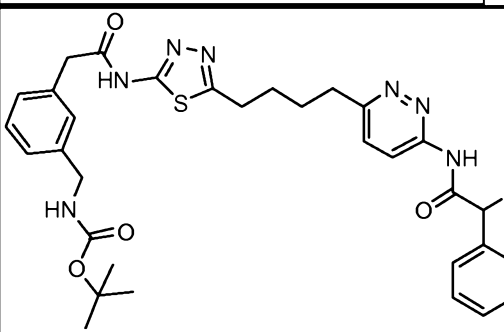
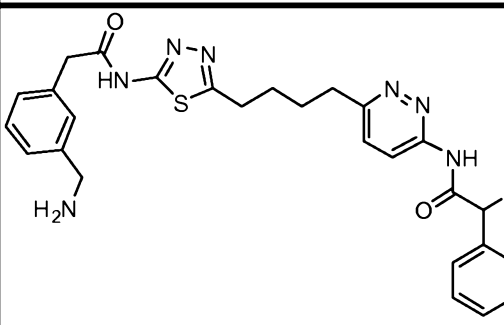
388				0.21	0.75
389			0.084		0.032
390			0.042		0.16
391			0.007		0.027
392			0.014		0.072
393			0.10		0.90

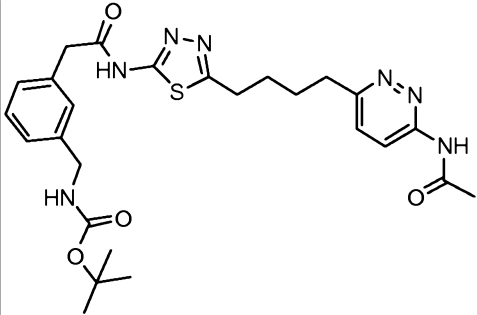
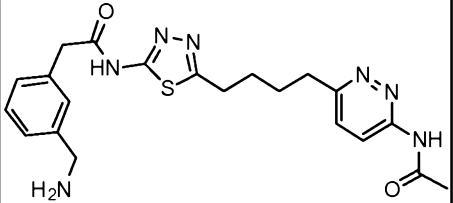
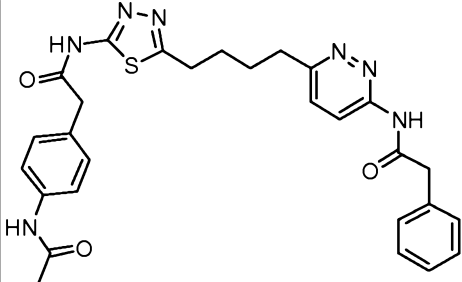
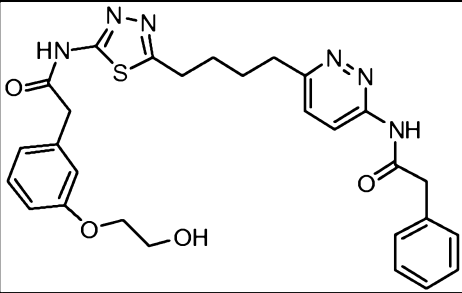
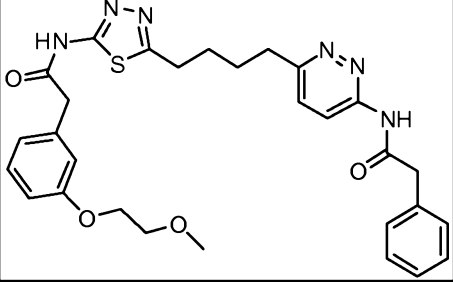
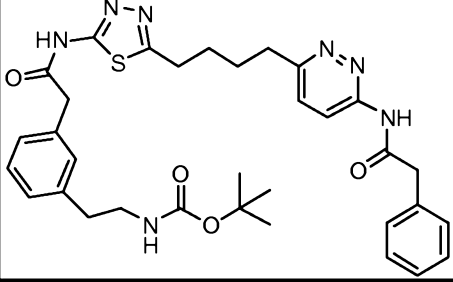
394			0.088		1.2
395			0.004		0.015
396			0.004		0.005
397			0.008		0.041
398			0.004		0.023
399			0.005		0.026

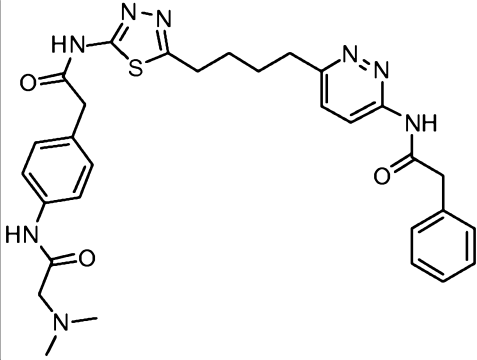
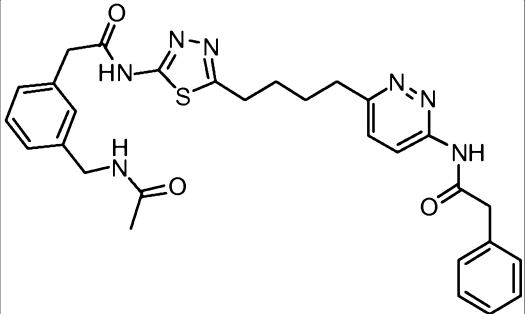
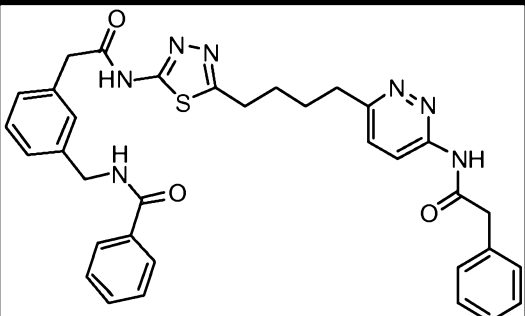
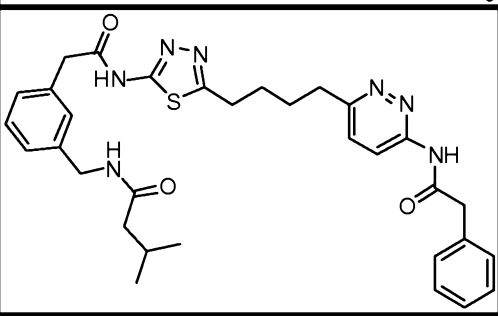
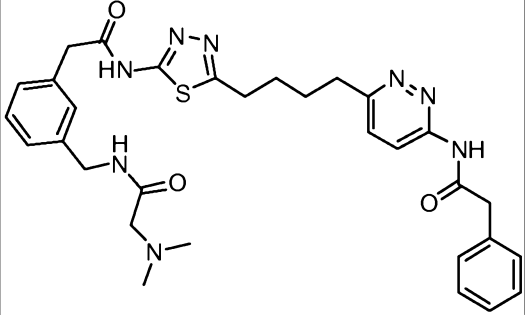
400			0.015		0.053
401			0.005		0.011
402			1.1		0.054
403			0.018		0.12
404			0.060		0.022

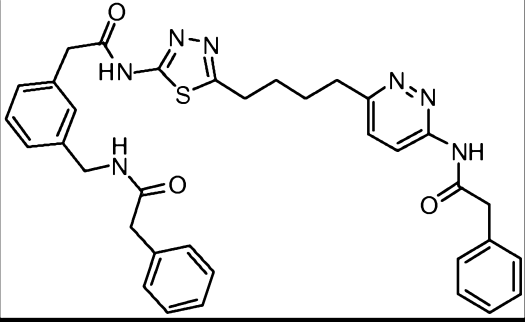
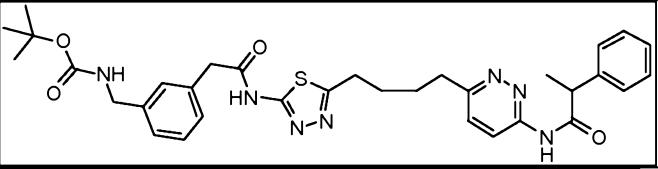
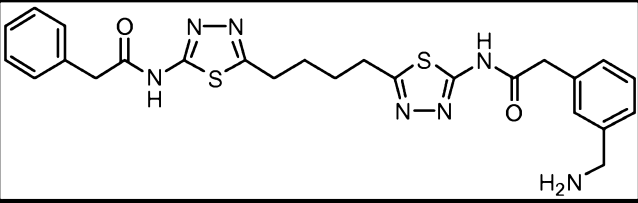
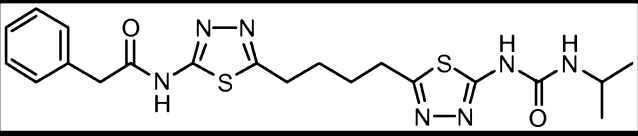
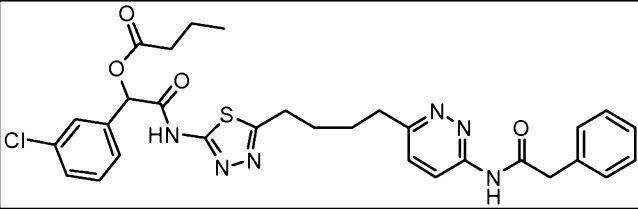
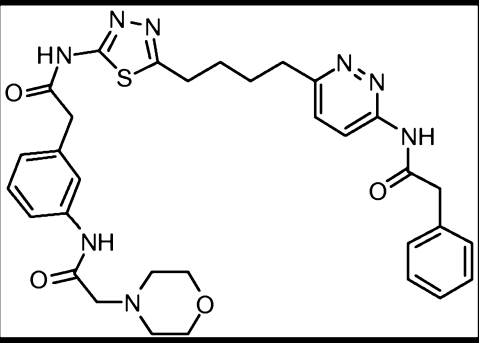
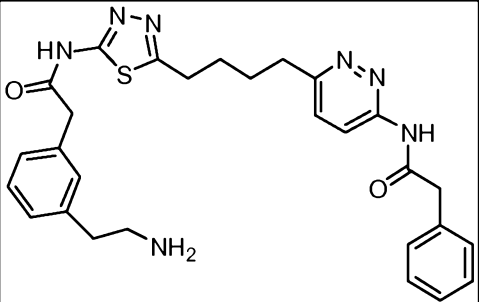
405			0.081		0.67
406			0.016		0.27
407			0.012		0.044
408			0.018		0.19
409			0.008		0.037

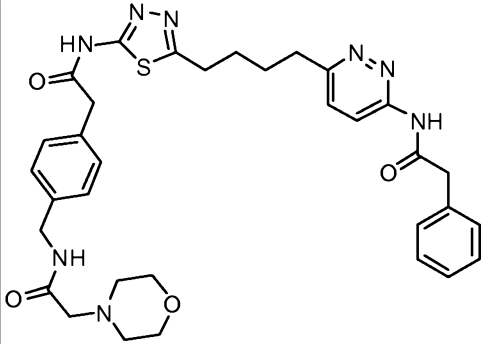
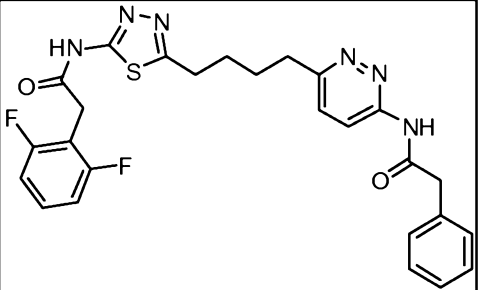
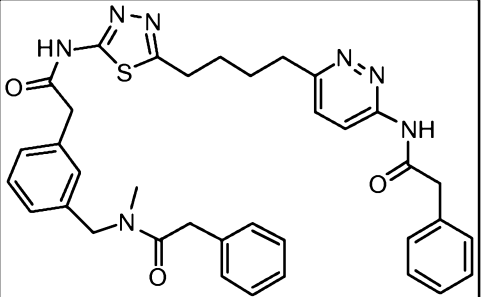
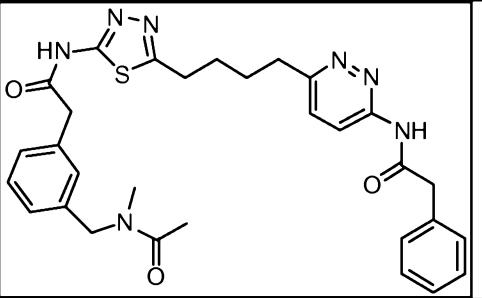
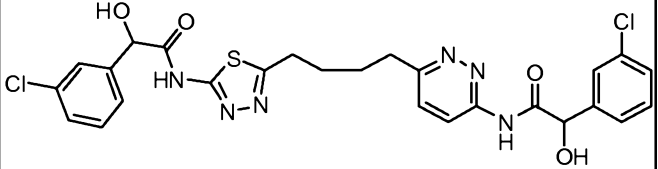
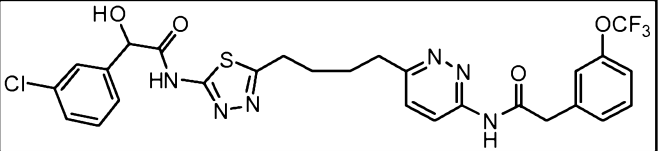
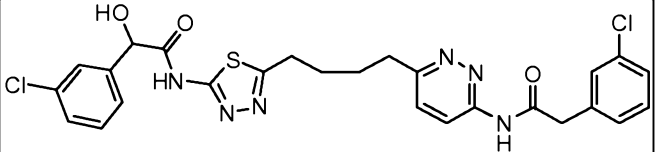
410			0.009		0.057
411			0.22		0.74
412			0.028		0.11
413			0.007		0.045
414			0.010		0.058
415			0.006		0.018
416			0.055		0.35
417			0.056		0.32
418			0.14		0.32

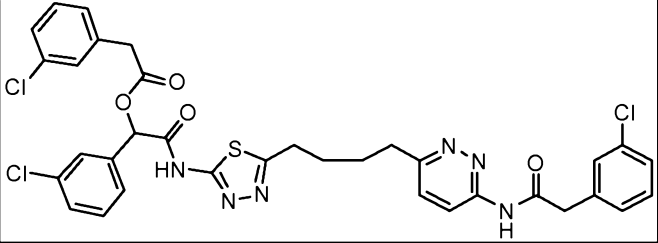
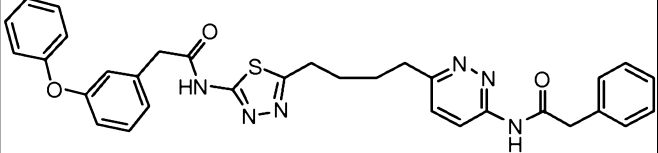
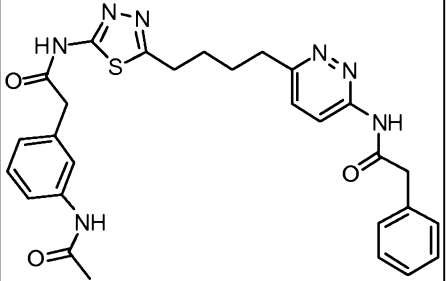
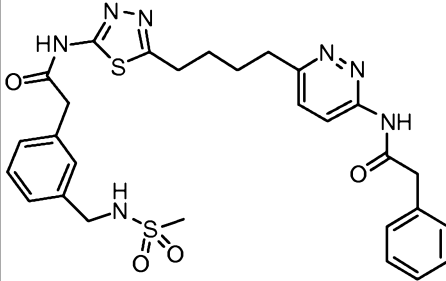
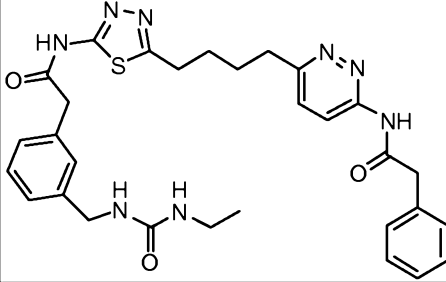
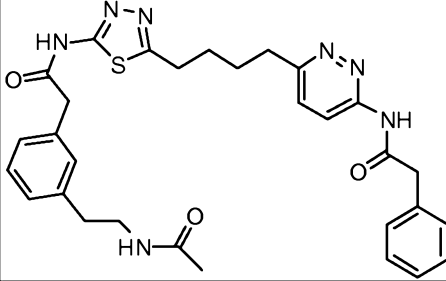
419			0.024		0.064
420			0.013		0.070
421			0.29		0.16
422			0.007		0.006
423			0.022		0.042

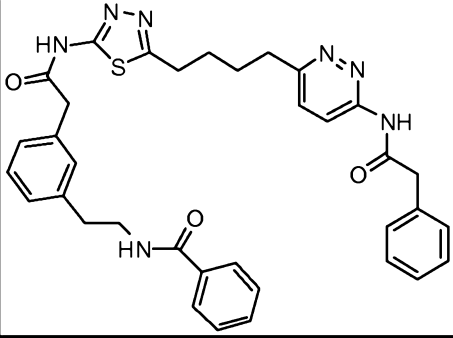
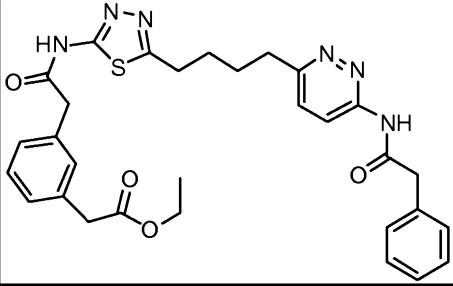
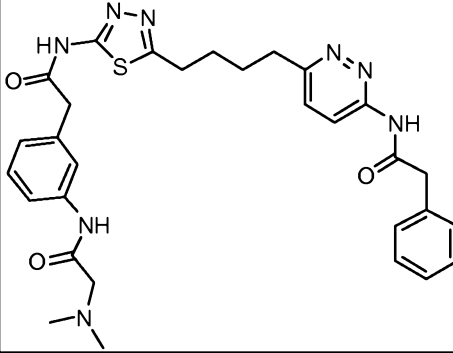
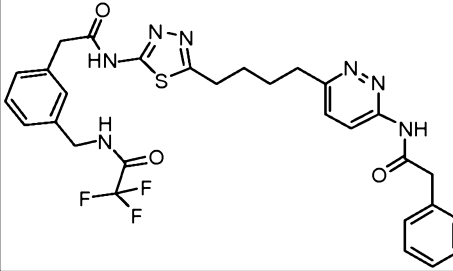
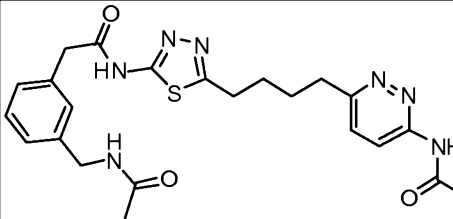
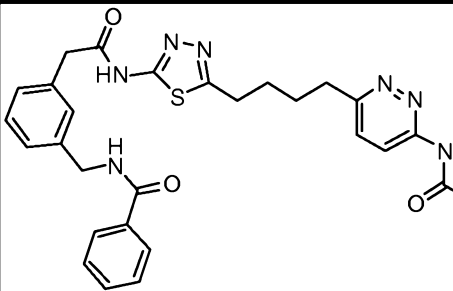
424			0.006		0.008
425			0.086		0.015
426			0.011		0.033
427			0.007		0.027
428			0.007		0.019
429			0.004		0.007

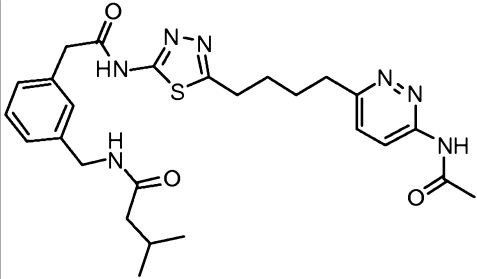
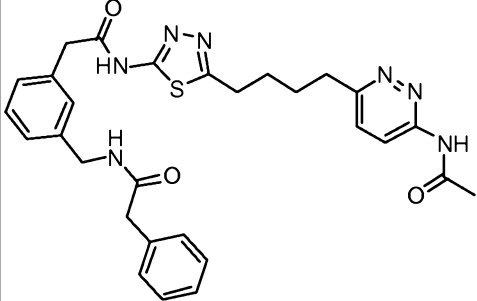
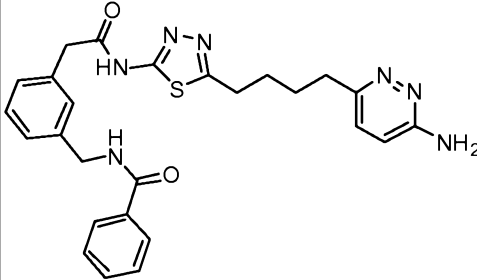
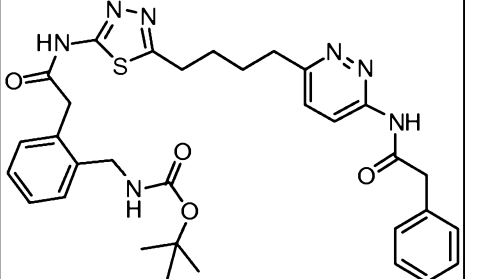
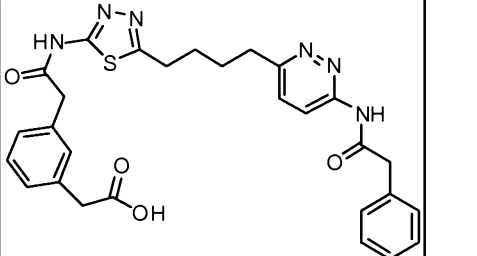
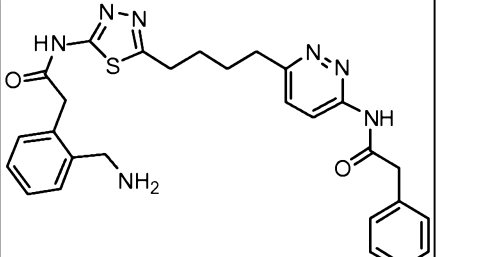
430			0.009		0.027
431			0.007		0.026
432			0.002		0.004
433			0.002		0.007
434			0.005		0.017

435			0.002		0.006
436			0.006		0.010
437			0.070		0.072
438			0.74		0.88
439			0.25		0.056
440			0.008		0.031
441			0.011		0.18

442			0.007		0.025
443			0.011		0.10
444			0.003		0.008
445			0.004		0.022
446			0.011		0.15
447			0.005		0.016
448			0.005		0.051

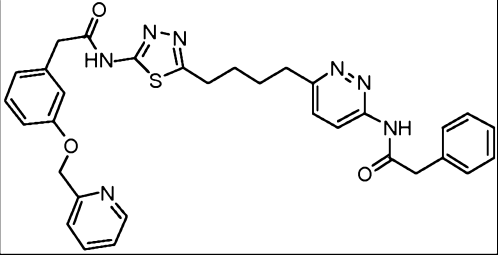
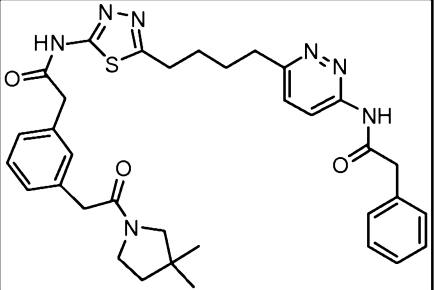
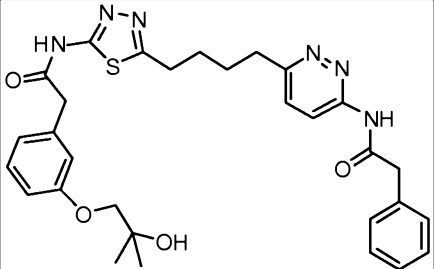
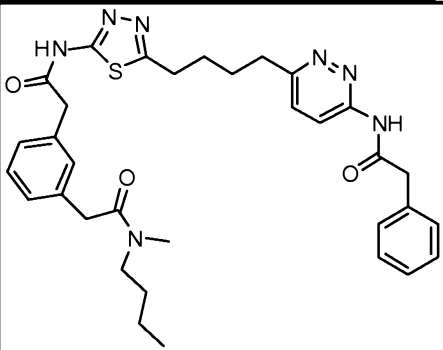
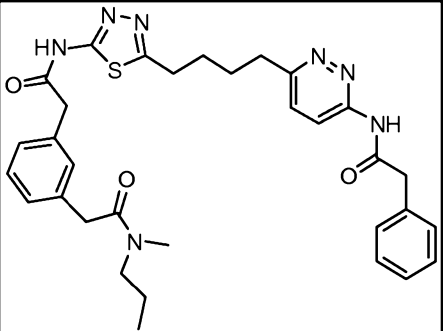
449			0.11		0.12
450			0.006		0.042
451			0.003		0.056
452			0.004		0.049
453			0.003		0.015
454			0.006		0.13

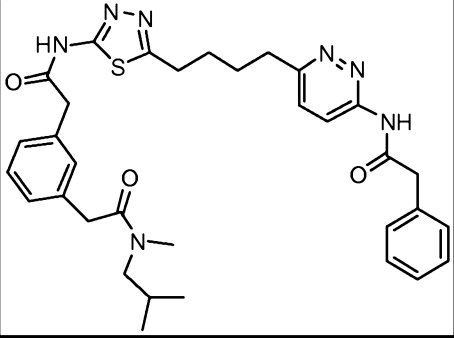
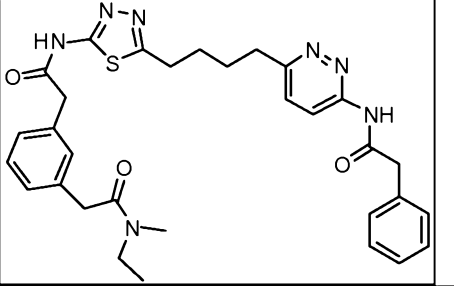
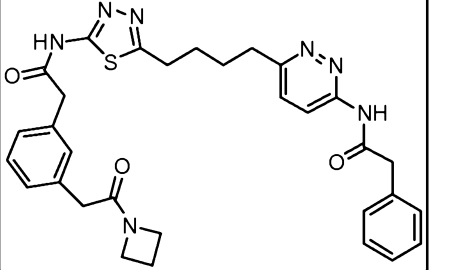
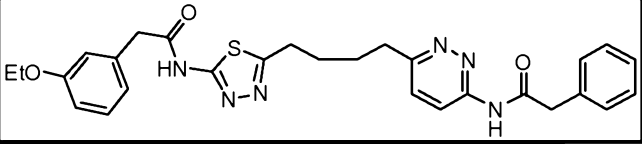
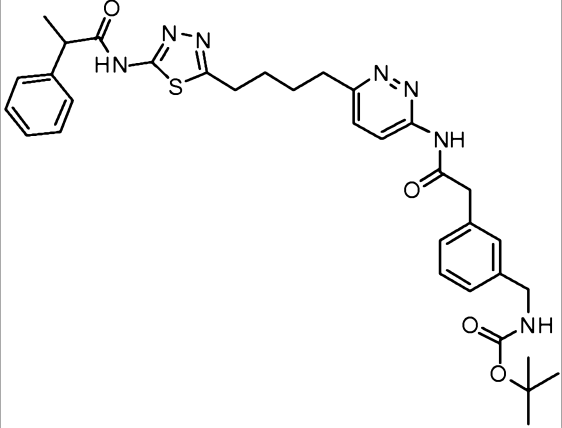
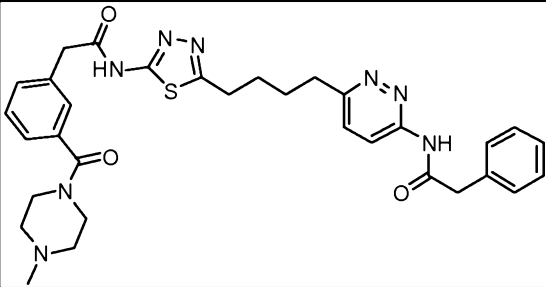
455			0.003		0.012
456			0.003		0.024
457			0.009		0.11
458			0.003		0.013
459			0.048		0.57
460			0.005		0.031

461			0.011		0.062
462			0.006		0.053
463			0.052		0.96
464			0.005		0.059
465			0.006		0.92
466			0.051		1.3

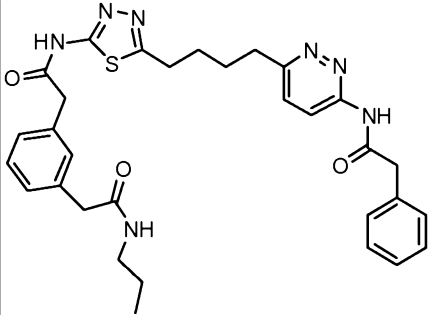
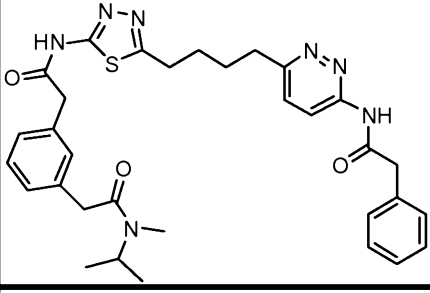
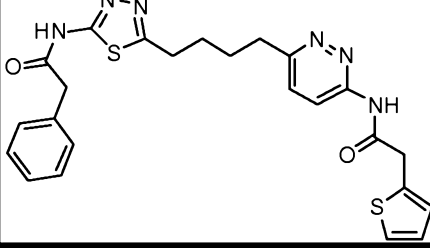
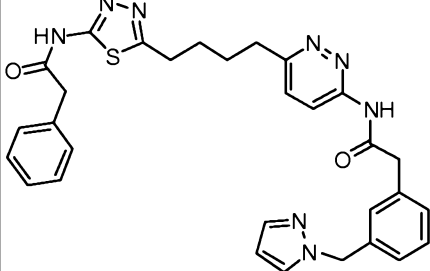
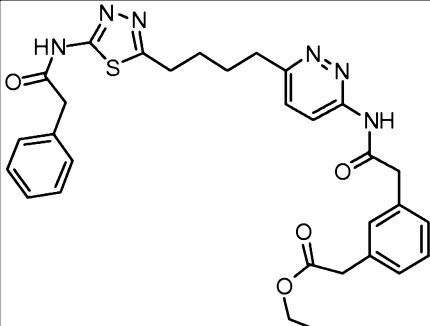
467		0.005		0.047
468		0.016		0.27
469		0.007		0.049
470		0.003		0.009
471		0.003		0.006
472		0.006		0.024
473		0.002		0.006

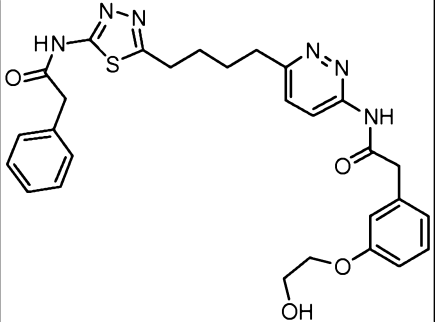
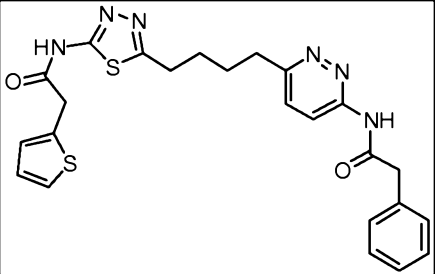
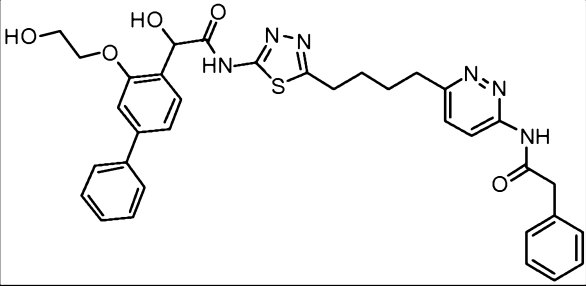
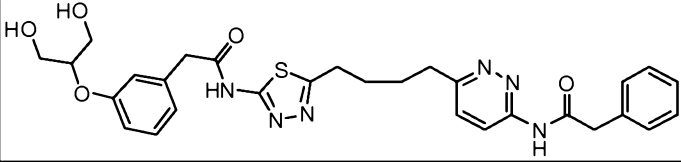
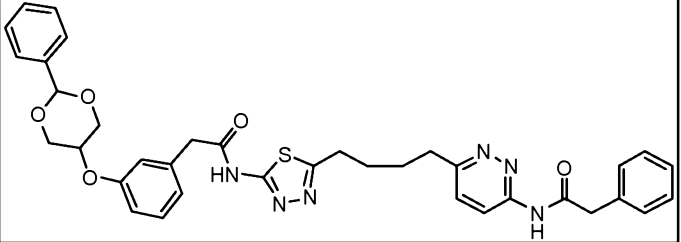
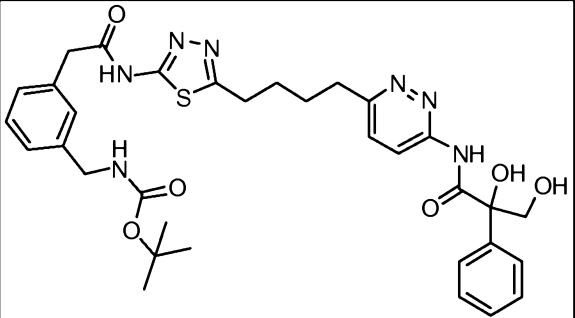
474			0.003		0.004
475			0.002		0.003
476			0.004		0.012
477			0.005		0.015
478			0.018		0.046
479			0.005		0.030

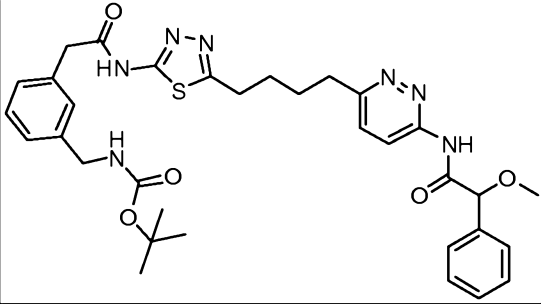
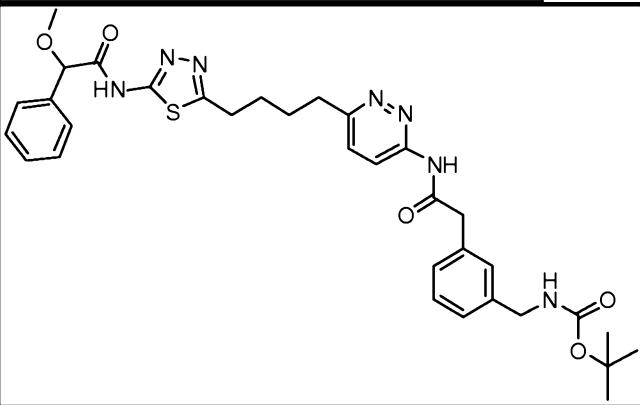
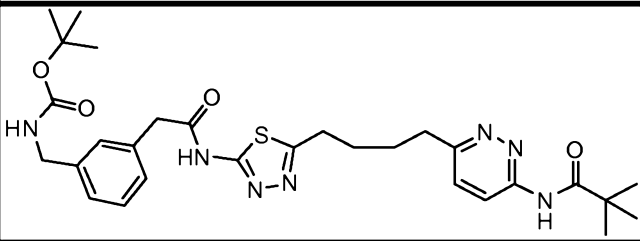
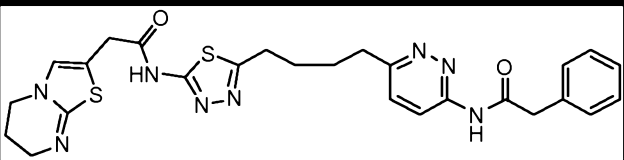
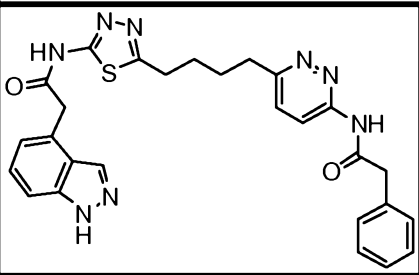
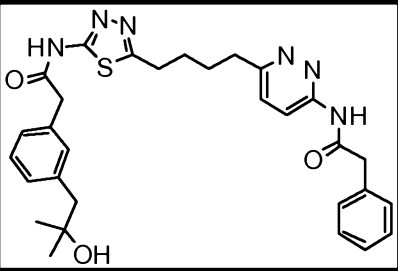
480			>20		6.3
481			0.004		0.012
482			0.007		0.038
483			0.004		0.009
484			0.003		0.011

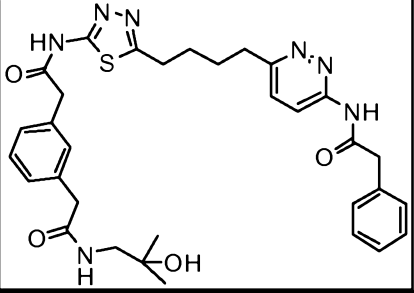
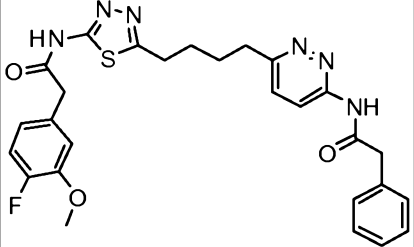
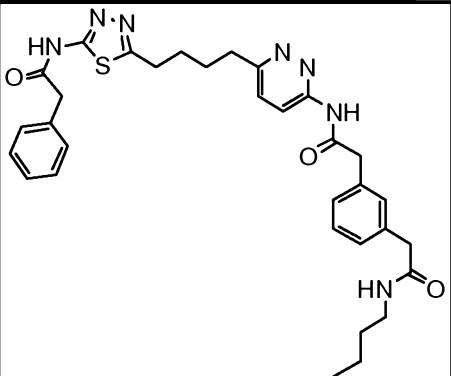
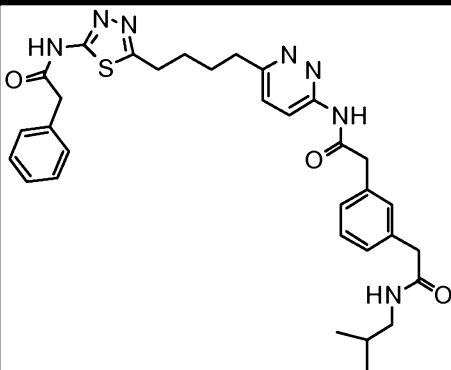
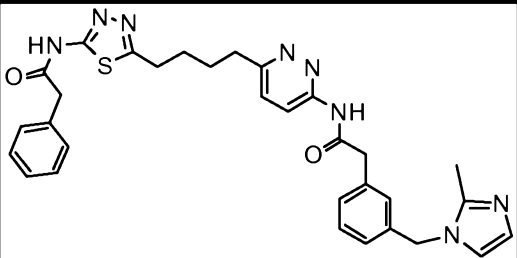
485			0.004		0.012
486			0.004		0.024
487			0.005		0.042
488			0.32		1.9
489			0.008		0.023
490			0.011		0.25

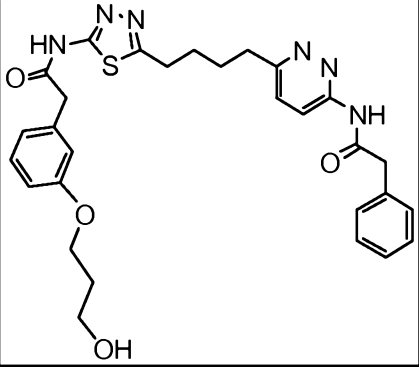
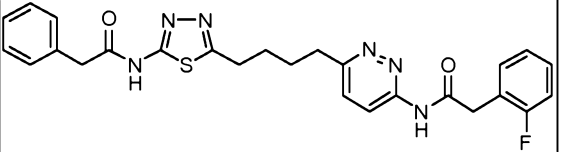
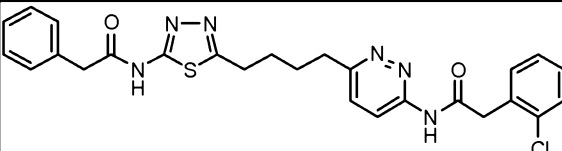
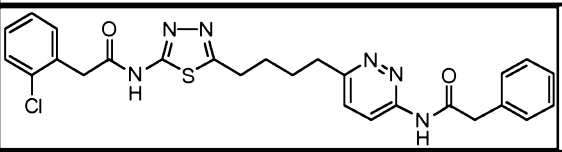
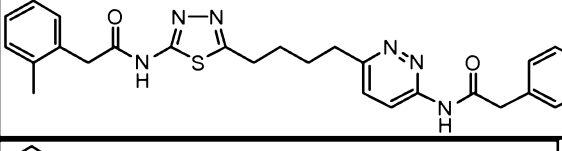
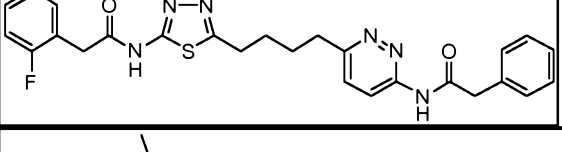
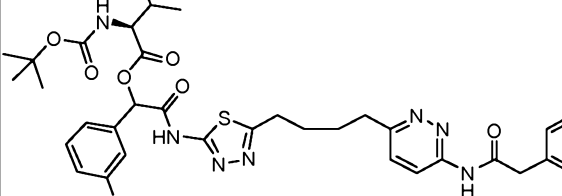
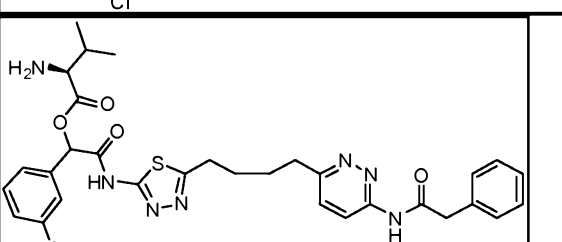
491		0.008		0.023
492		0.006		0.014
493		0.019		0.057
494		0.019		0.58
495		0.005		0.014
496		0.003		0.017

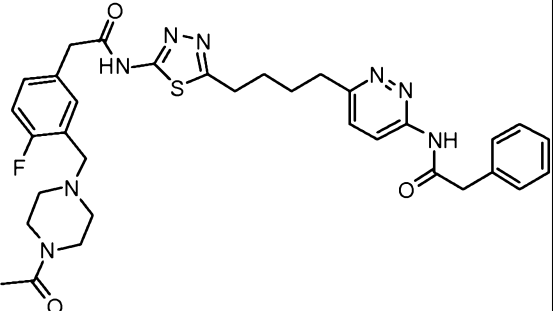
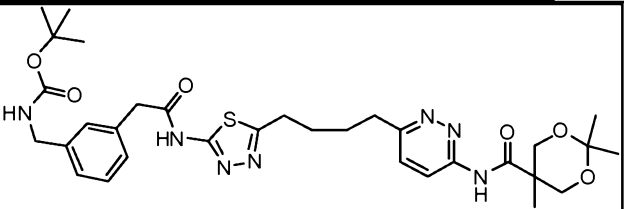
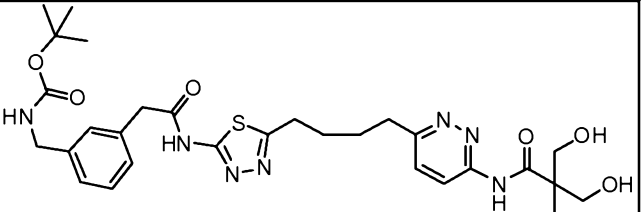
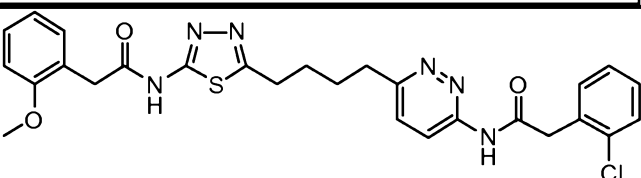
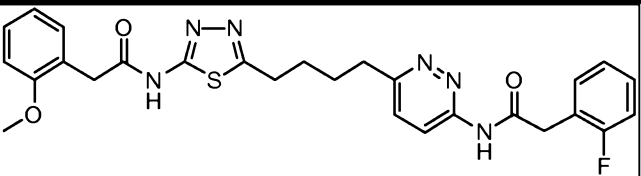
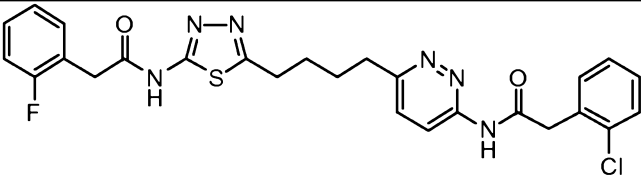
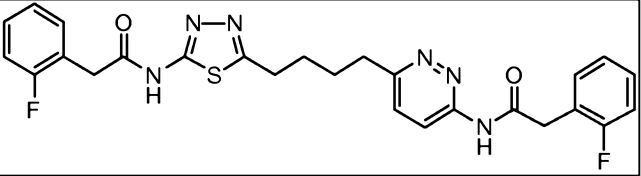
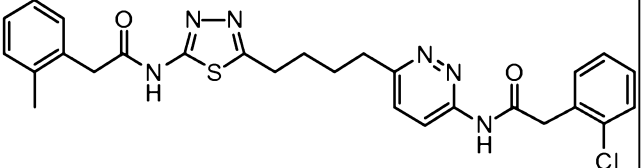
497			0.004		0.032
498			0.003		0.017
499			0.010		0.19
500			0.004		0.029
501			0.004		0.069

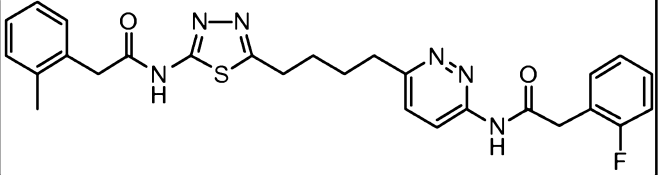
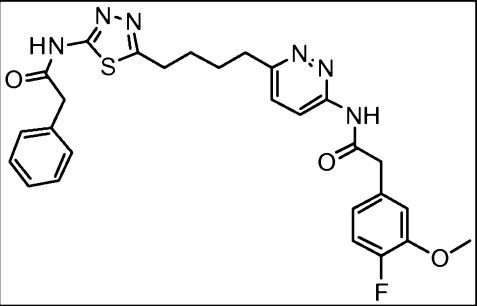
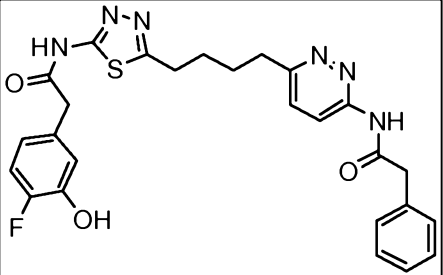
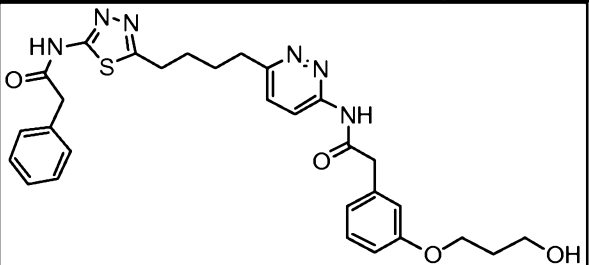
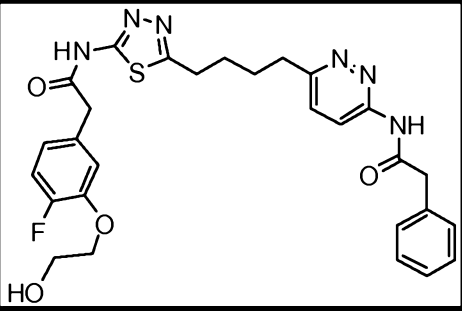
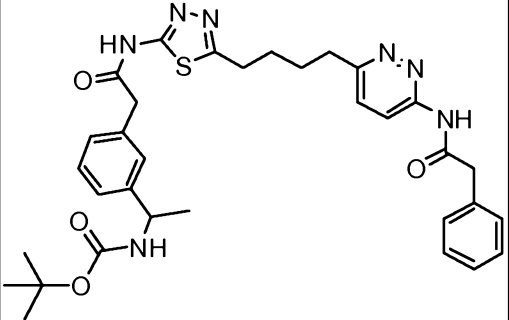
502			0.007		0.075
503			0.008		0.15
504			0.007		0.12
505			0.008		0.24
506			0.010		0.17
507			0.013		0.041

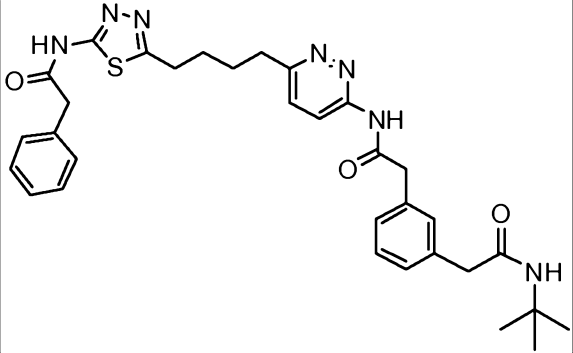
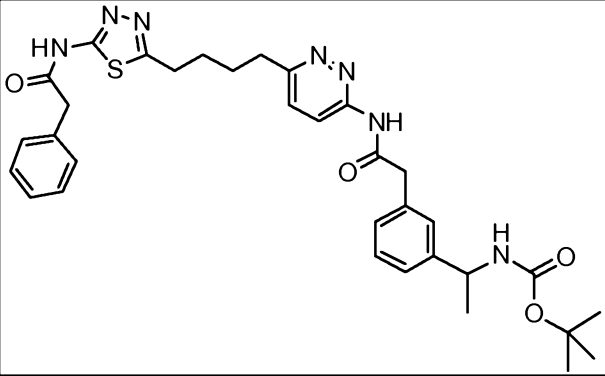
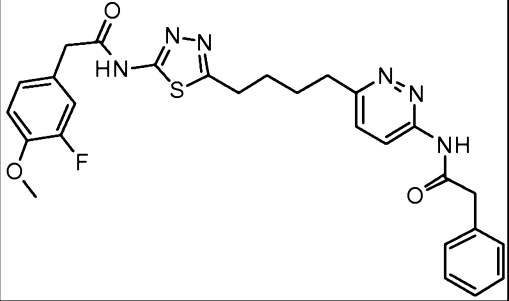
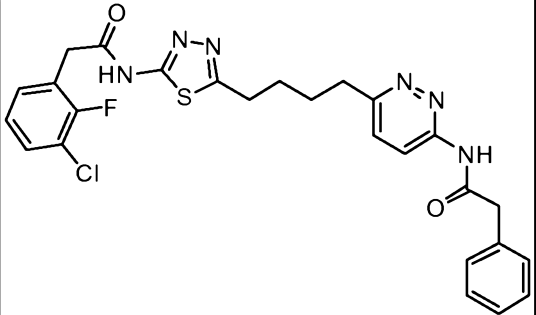
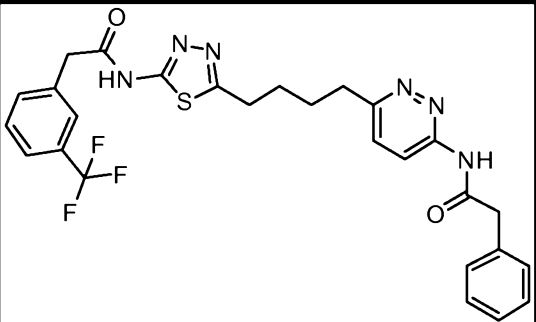
508			0.011		0.020
509			0.010		0.009
510			0.022		0.094
511			0.58		1.1
512			0.005		0.046
513			0.007		0.022

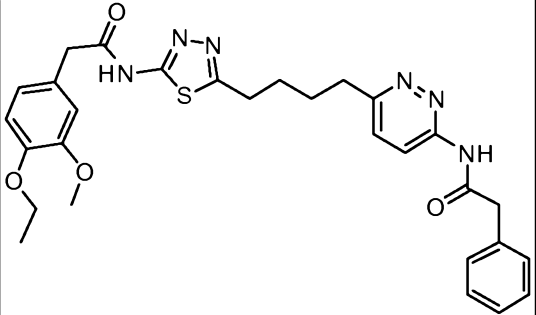
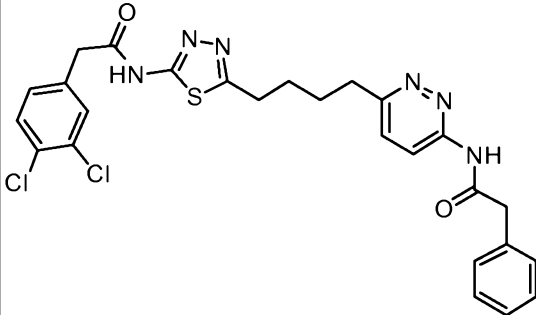
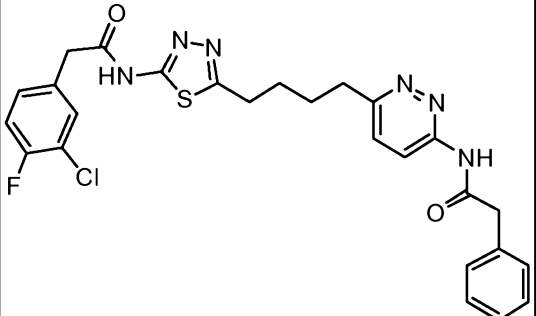
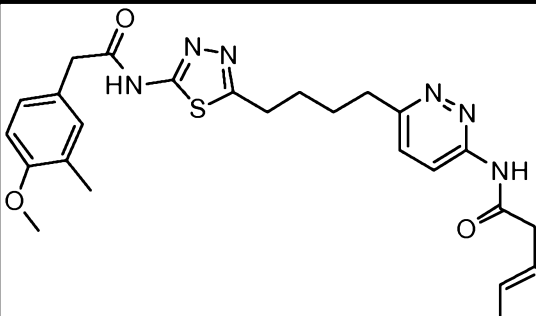
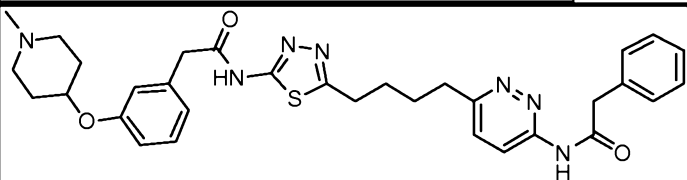
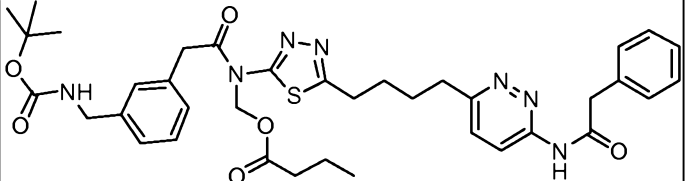
514			0.009		0.063
515			0.007		0.059
516			0.003		0.028
517			0.003		0.046
518			0.004		0.063

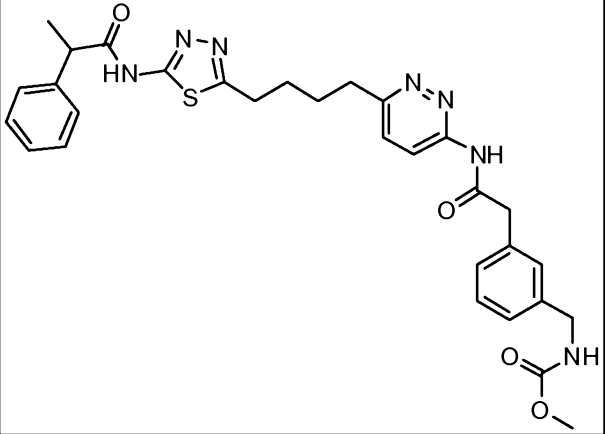
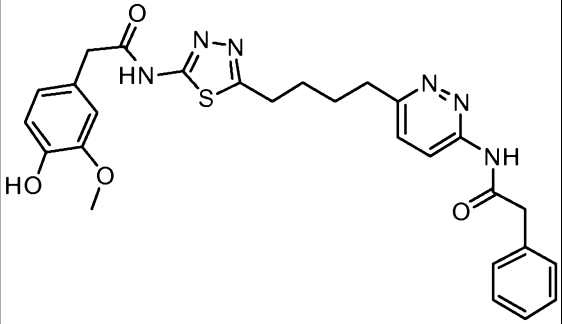
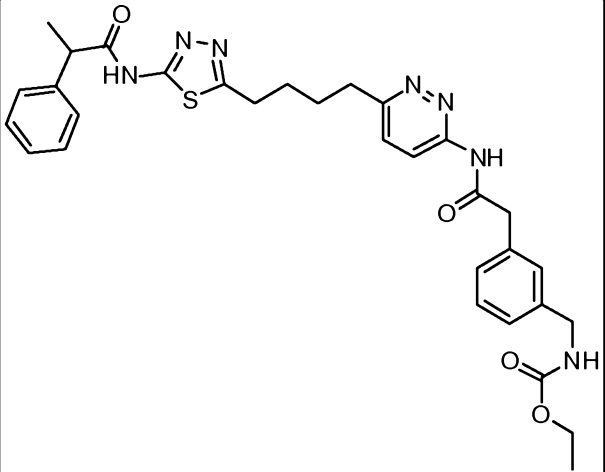
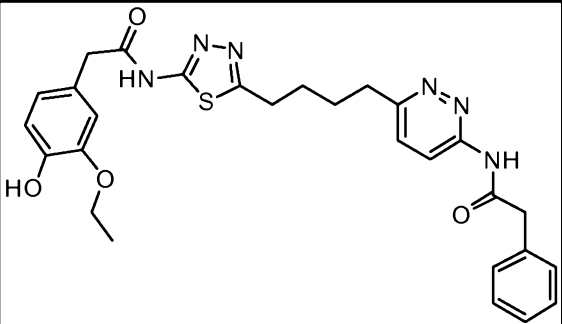
519			0.009		0.059
520			0.007		0.056
521			0.006		0.052
522			0.023		0.060
523			0.021		0.055
524					
525					
526					

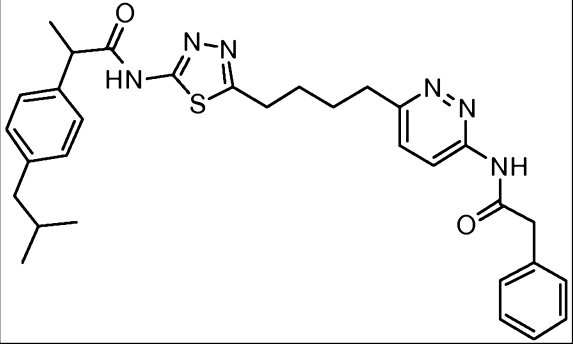
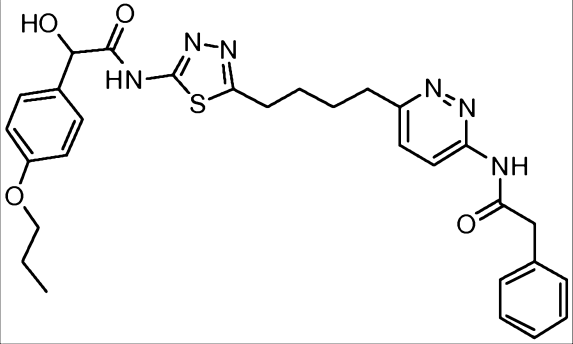
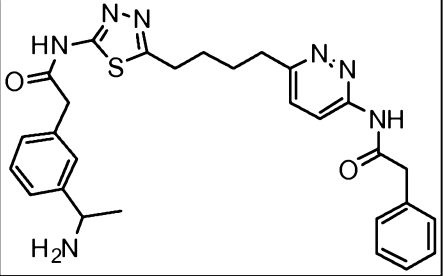
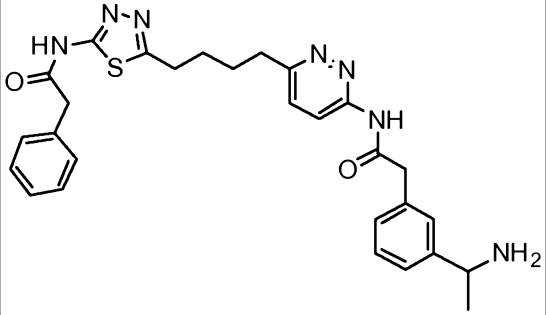
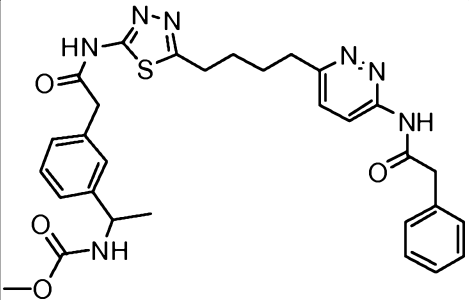
528			0.007		0.044
529			0.032		0.16
530			0.055		0.28
531			0.006		0.042
532			0.006		0.059
533			0.007		0.041
534			0.008		0.044
535			0.007		0.090

536		0.006		0.071
537		0.007		0.076
538		0.004		0.030
539		0.009		0.045
540		0.007		0.050
541		0.004		0.006

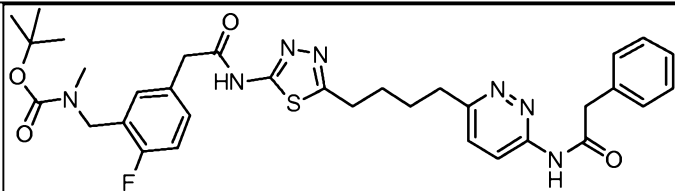
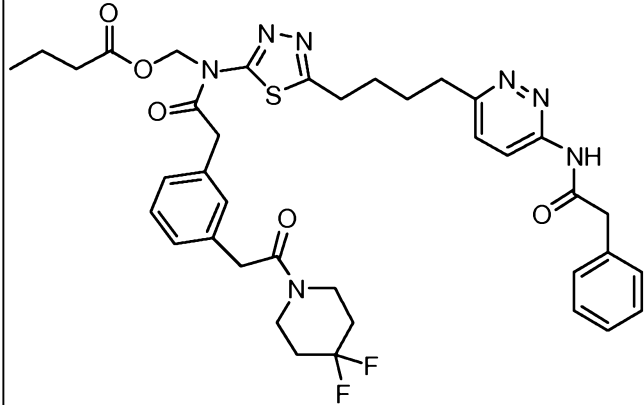
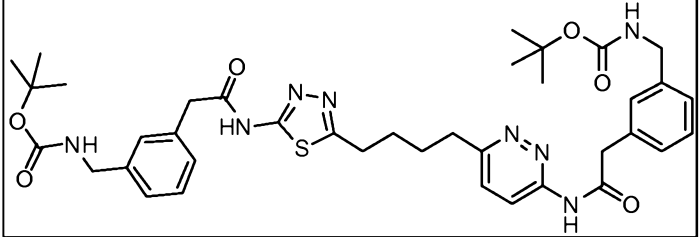
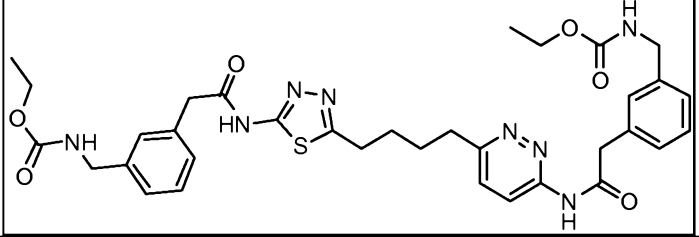
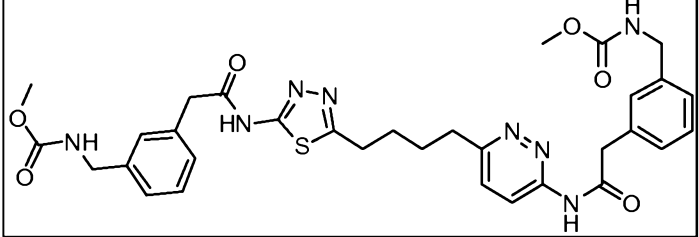
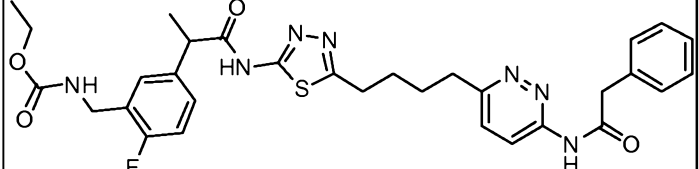
542			0.004		0.043
543			0.004		0.005
544			0.006		0.044
545			0.006		0.046
546			0.005		0.027

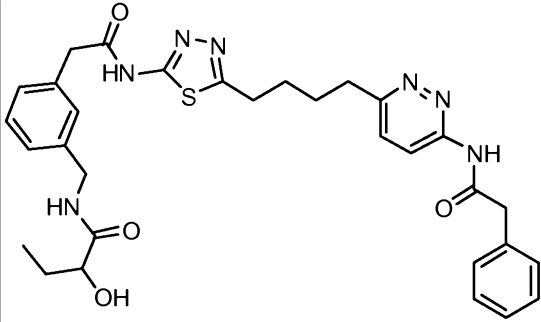
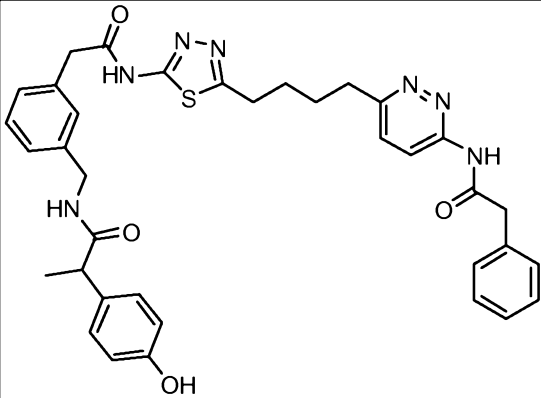
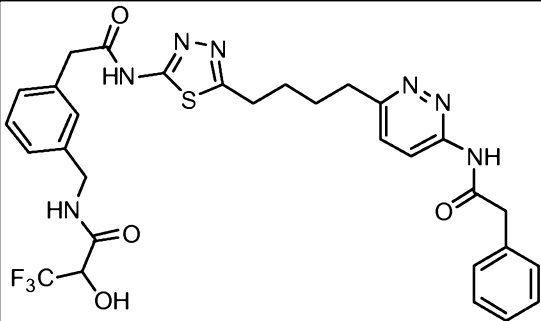
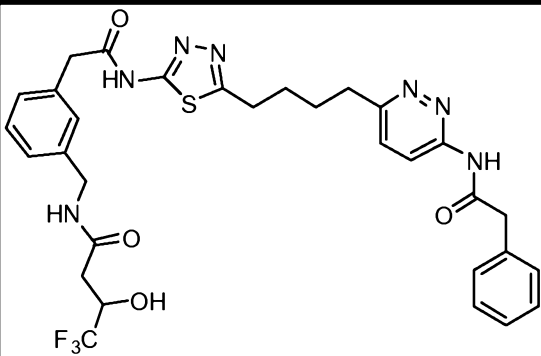
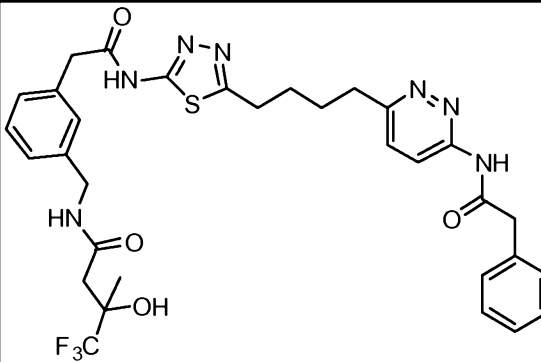
547			0.006		0.031
548			0.010		0.085
549			0.006		0.045
550			0.005		0.036
551			0.010		0.127
552			>20		0.005

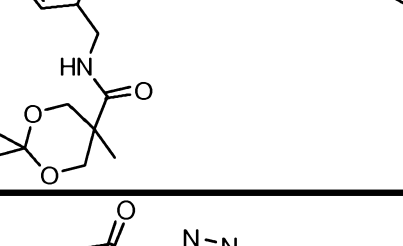
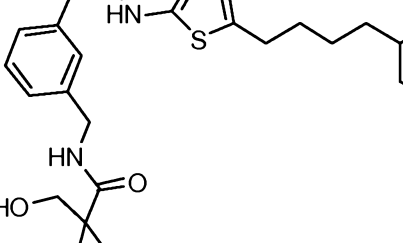
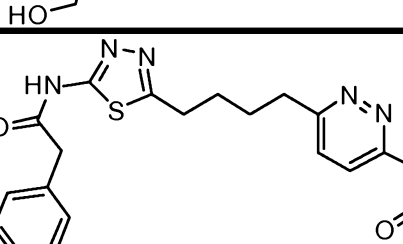
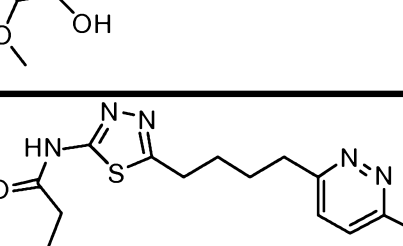
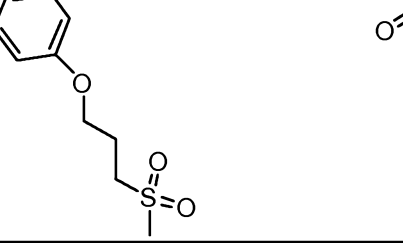
553			0.005		0.019
554			0.008		0.172
555			0.004		0.010
556			0.005		0.12

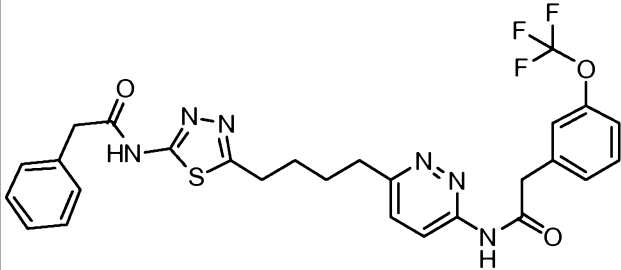
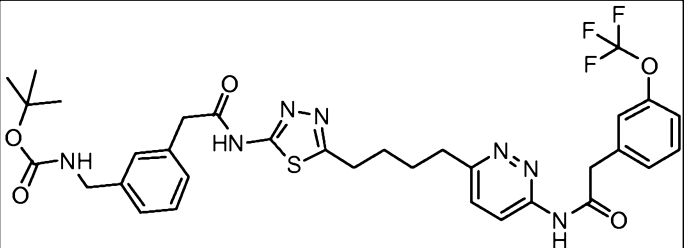
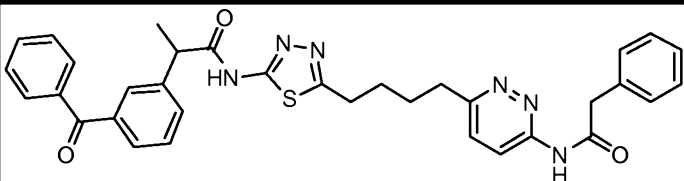
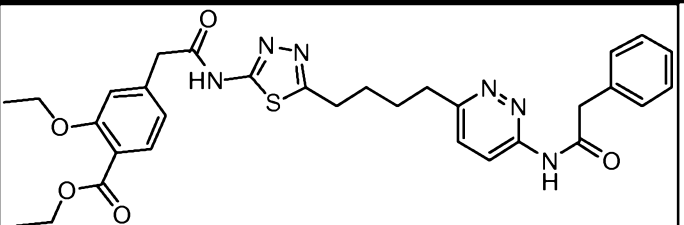
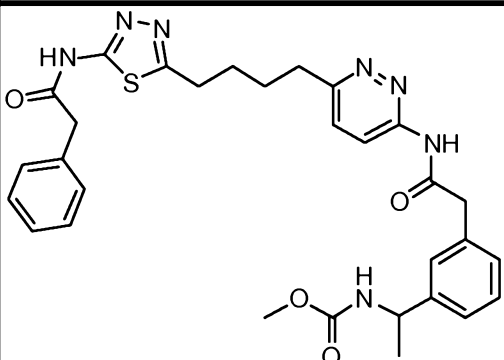
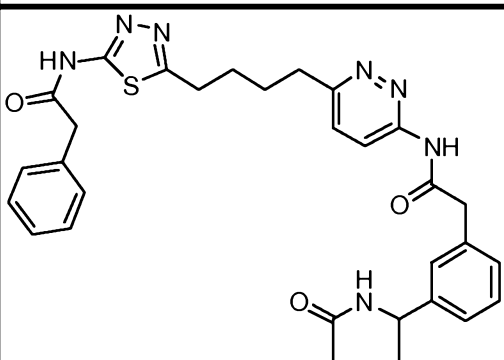
557			0.025		0.12
558			0.006		0.028
559			0.012		0.066
560			0.010		0.037
561			0.004		0.004

562			0.003		0.002
563			0.003		0.003
564			0.004		0.002
565			0.005		0.013
566			0.006		0.015
567			0.43		0.021
568			0.009		0.028

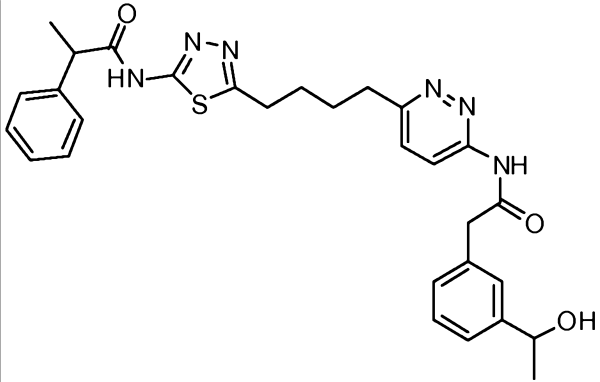
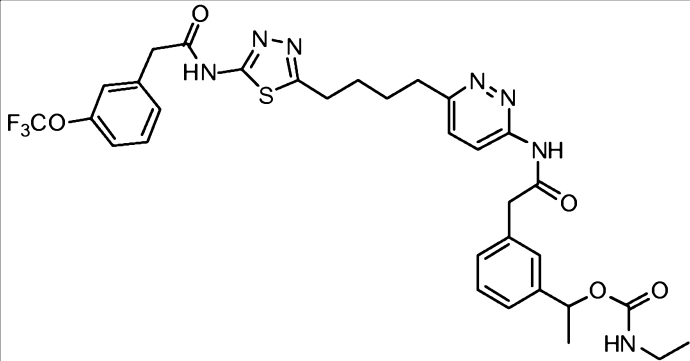
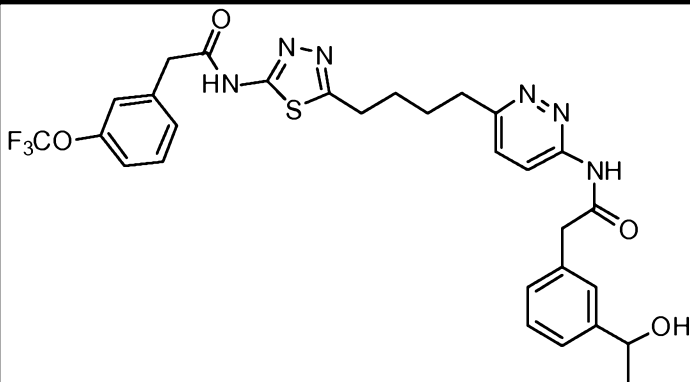
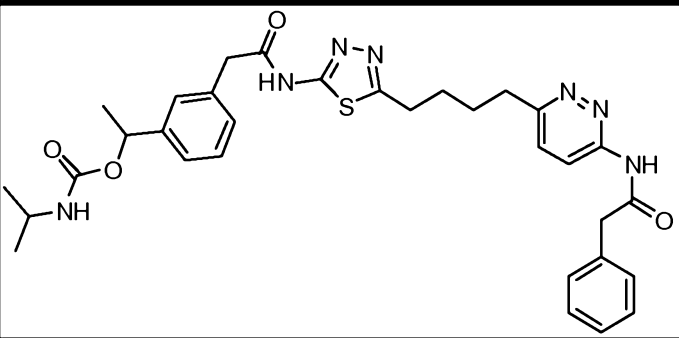
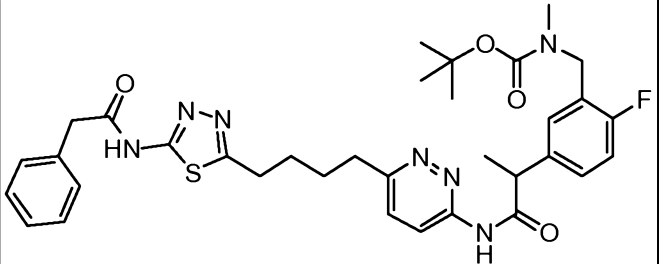
569			0.006		0.011
570			0.43		0.009
571			0.011		0.010
572			0.003		0.004
573			0.004		0.015
574			0.006		0.028

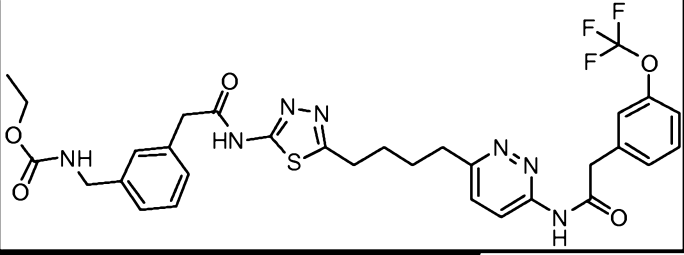
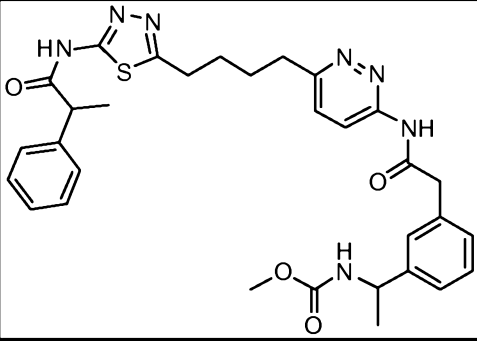
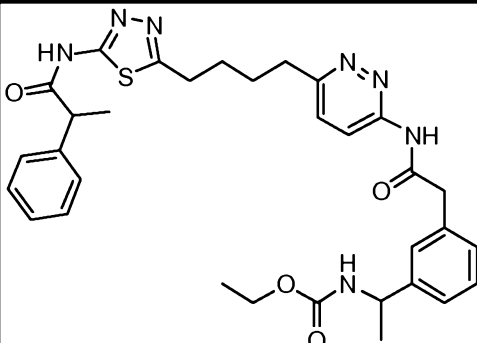
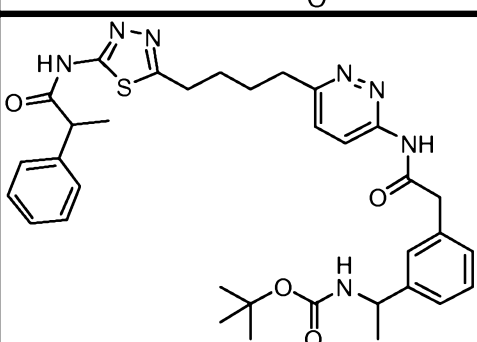
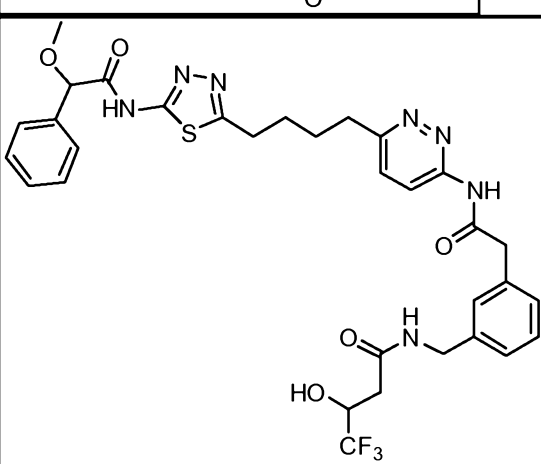
575			0.007		0.040
576			0.003		0.013
577			0.004		0.034
578			0.004		0.022
579			0.004		0.009

580			0.005		0.013
581			0.011		0.24
582			0.005		0.046
583			0.005		0.042
584			0.22		1.4

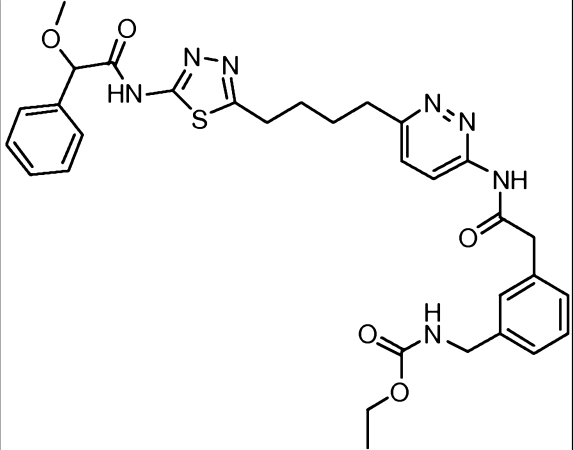
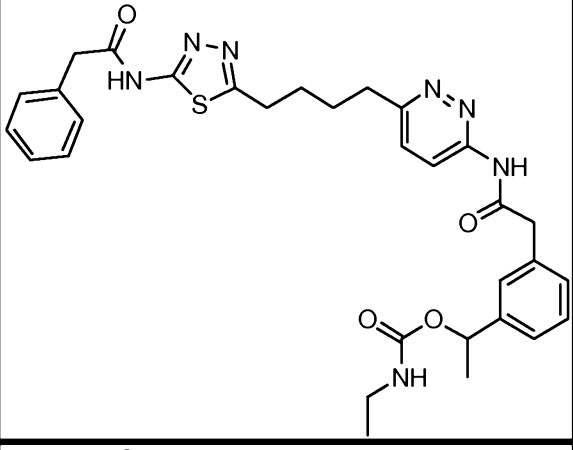
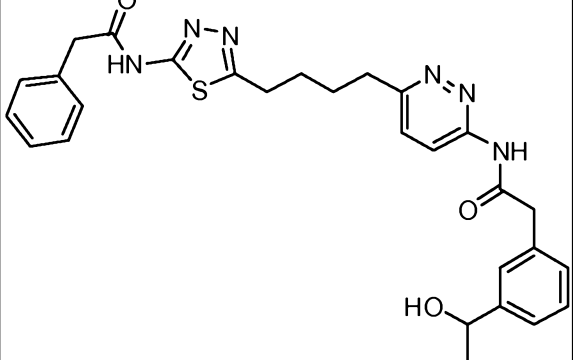
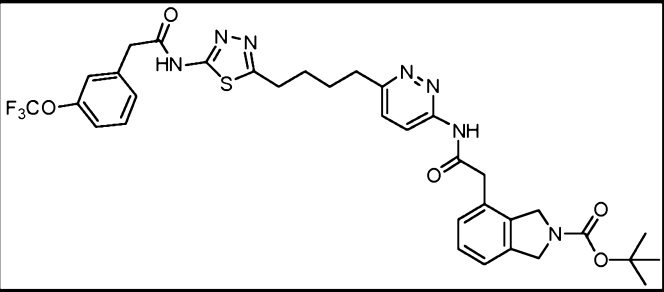
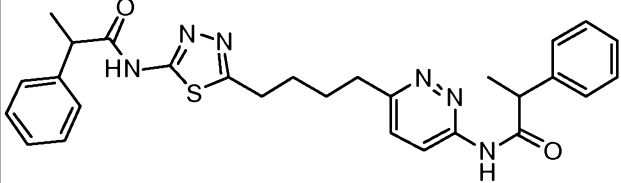
585		0.006		0.070
586		0.013		0.031
587		0.007		0.057
588		0.008		0.27
589		0.004		0.025
590		0.007		0.087

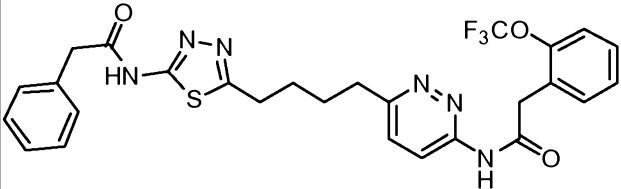
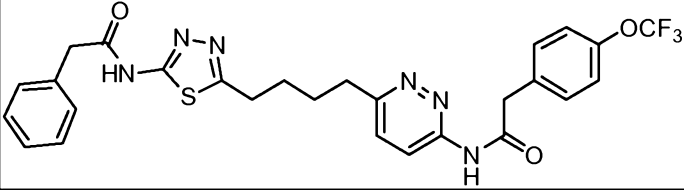
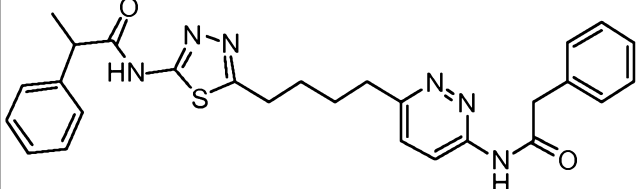
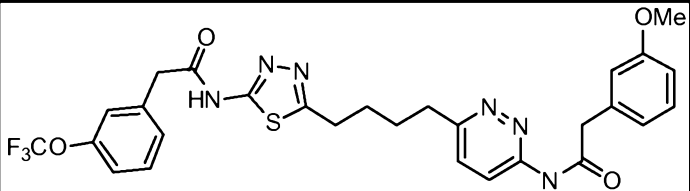
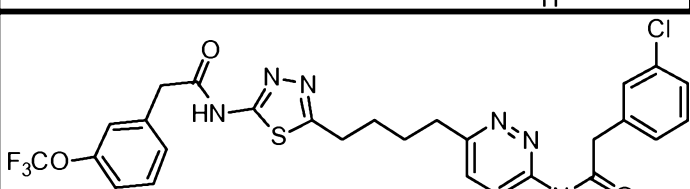
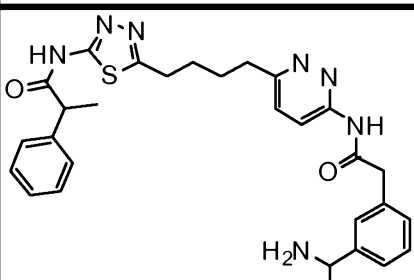
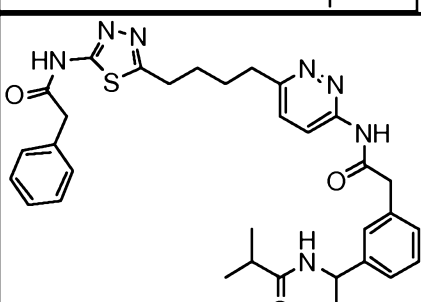
591		0.004	0.033
592		0.004	0.011
593		0.005	0.033
594		0.007	0.050

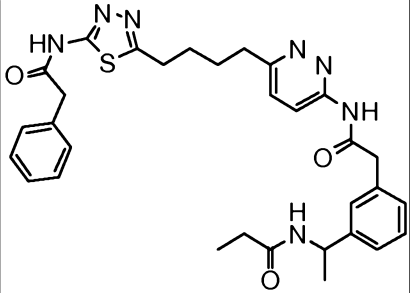
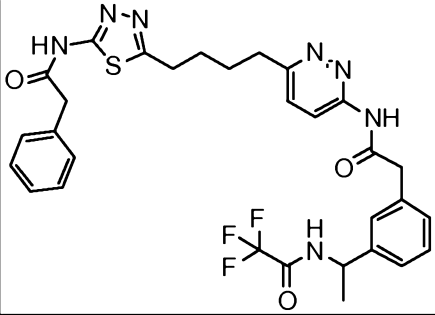
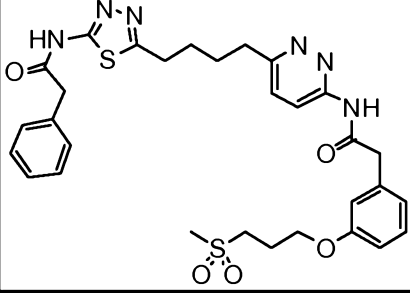
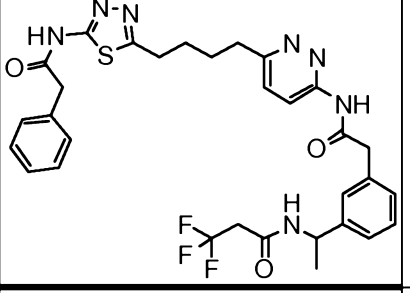
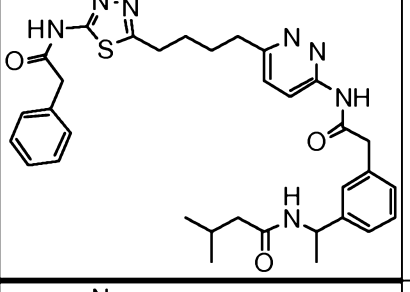
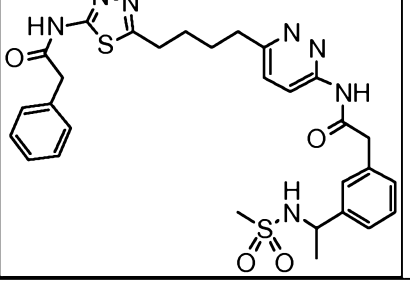
595			0.007		0.059
596			0.015		0.33
597			0.005		0.017
598			0.005		0.004
599			0.010		0.039

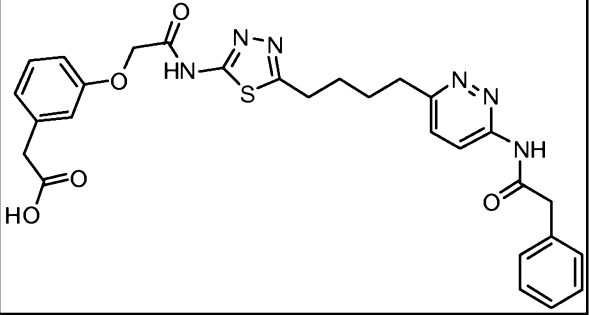
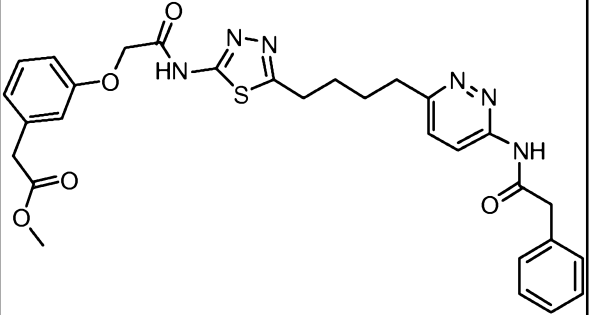
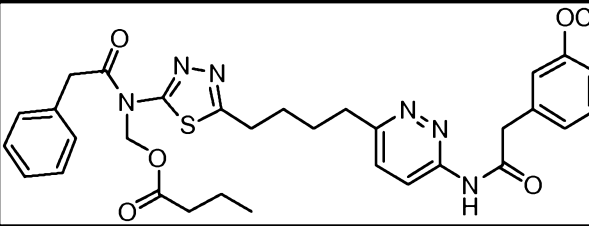
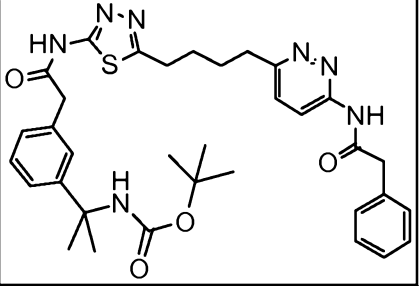
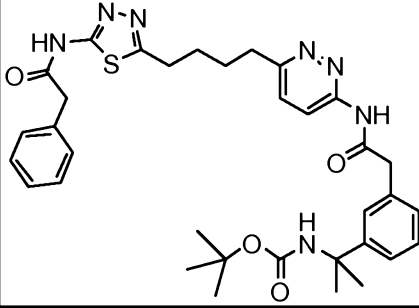
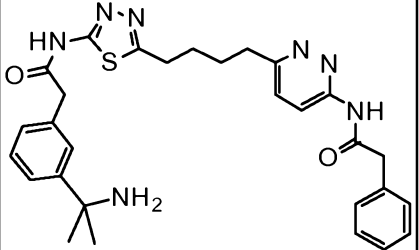
600		0.005		0.008
601		0.006		0.036
602		0.006		0.036
603		0.009		0.023
604		0.015		0.042

605			0.013		0.018
606			0.007		0.045
607			0.007		0.047
608			0.007		0.037

609			0.009		0.014
610			0.005		0.011
611			0.006		0.040
612			0.065		0.10
613			0.019		0.45

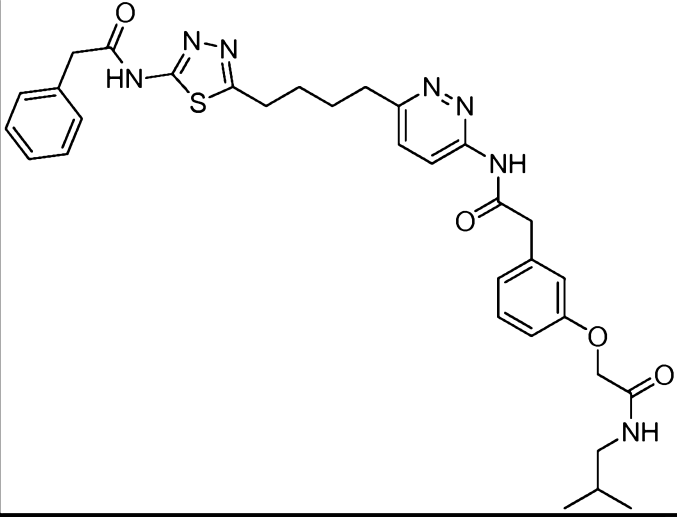
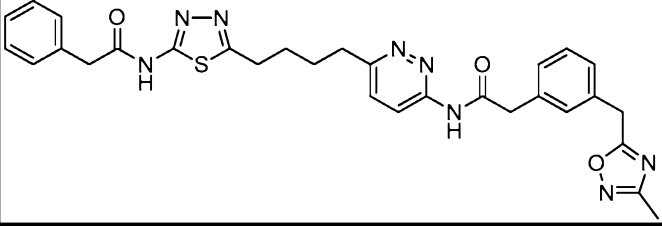
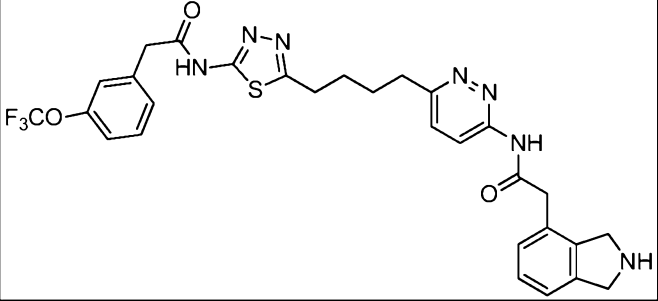
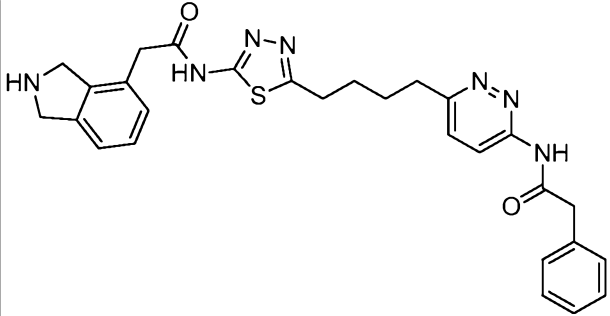
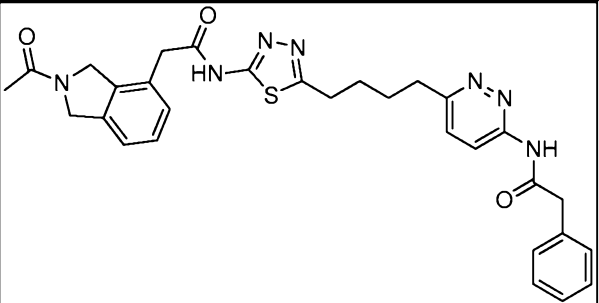
614		0.008		0.082
615		0.009		0.12
616		0.008		0.13
617		0.005		0.040
618		0.008		0.035
619		0.013		0.15
620		0.005		0.011

621			0.005		0.020
622			0.004		0.010
623			0.003		0.026
624			0.004		0.009
625			0.004		0.006
626			0.004		0.017

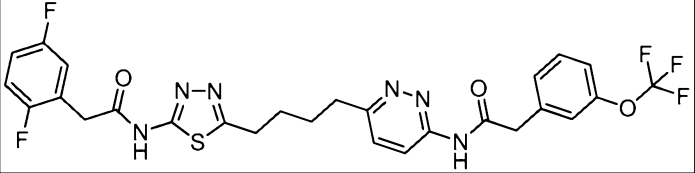
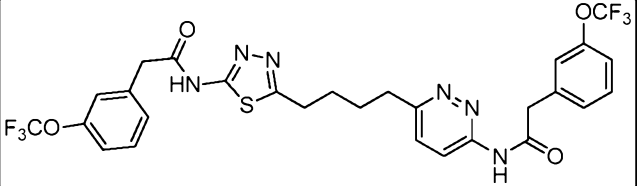
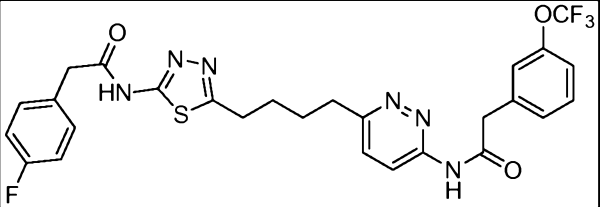
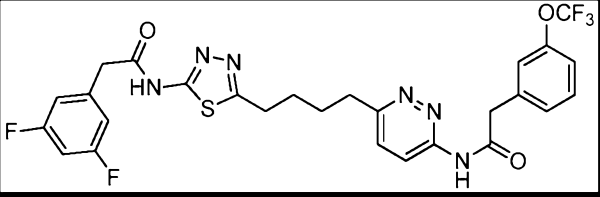
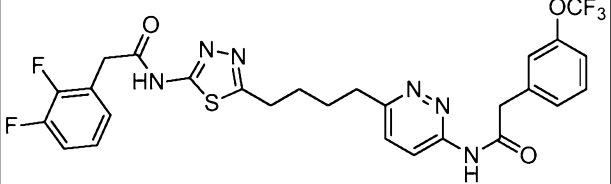
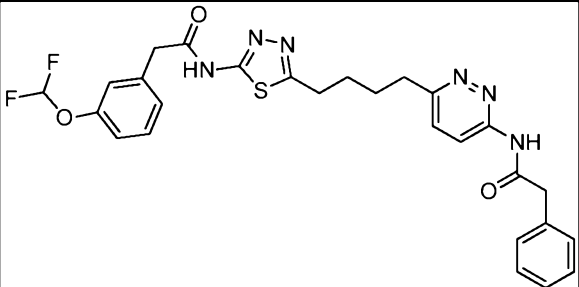
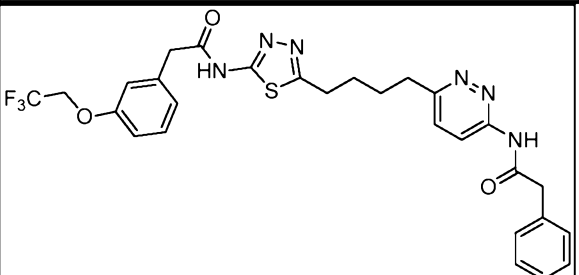
627			0.028		0.85
628			0.027		0.17
629			>20		0.065
630			0.004		0.009
631			0.005		0.006
632			0.010		0.20

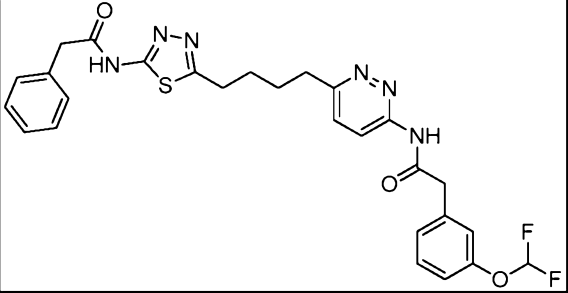
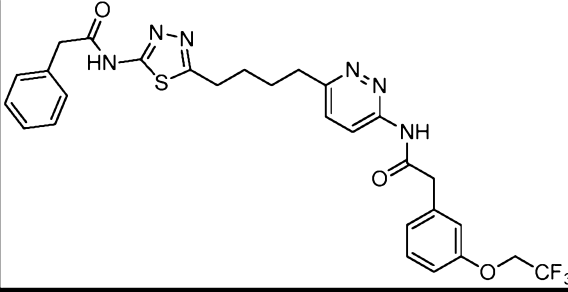
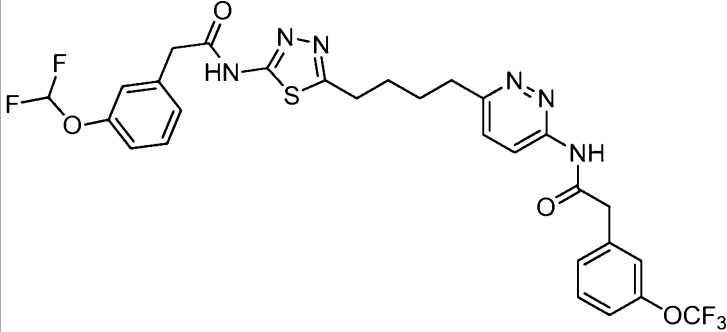
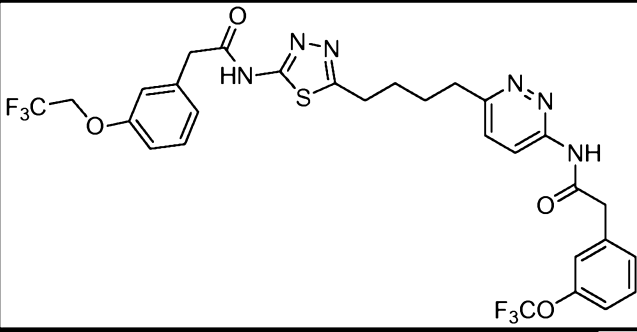
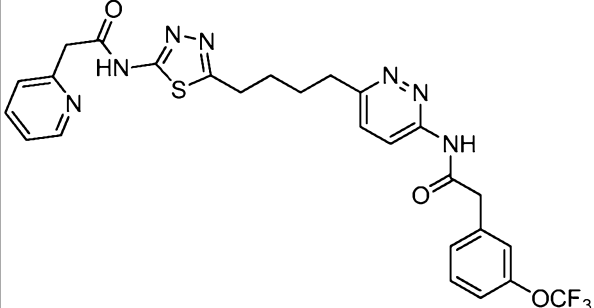
633			0.007		0.13
634			0.006		0.048
635			0.005		0.030
636			0.008		0.059
637				>20	>50
638				0.48	5.7
639				0.17	23

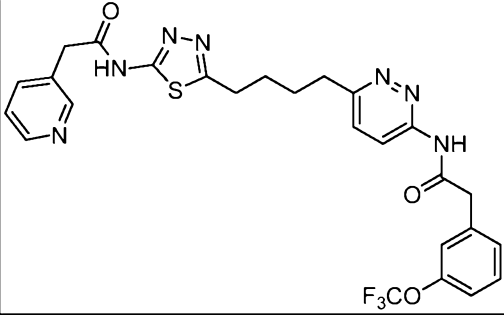
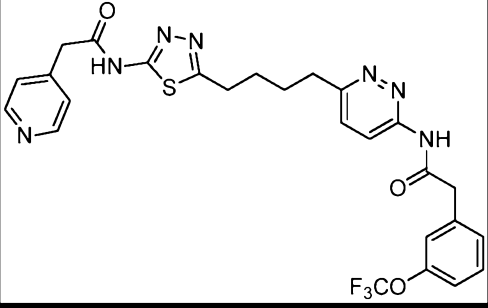
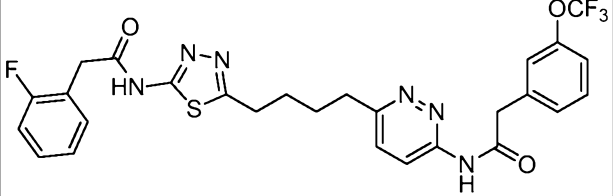
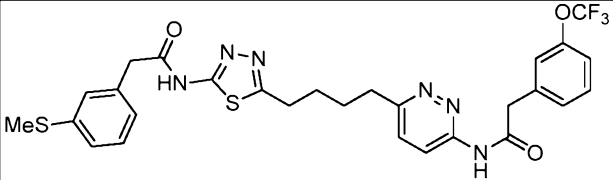
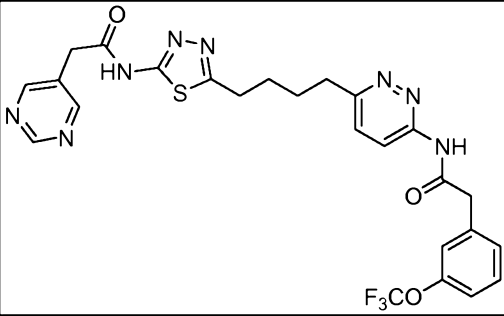
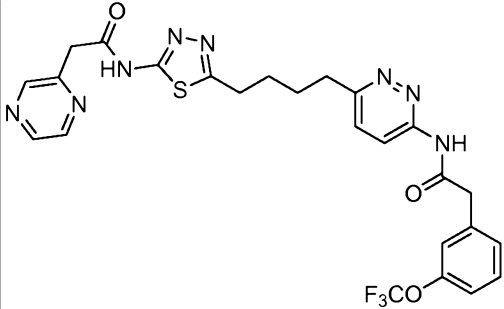
640				0.12	0.070
641				0.14	0.50
644			0.003		0.013
645			0.002		0.015
646			0.007		0.037

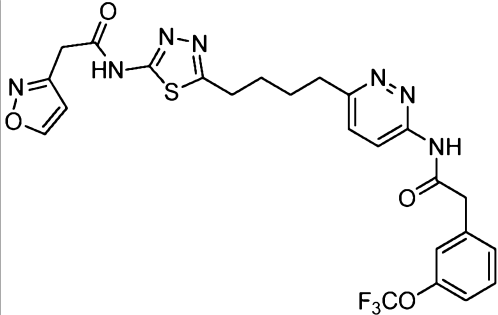
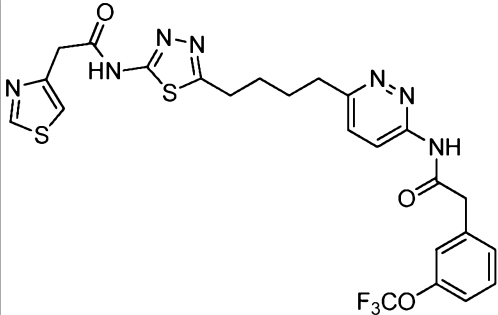
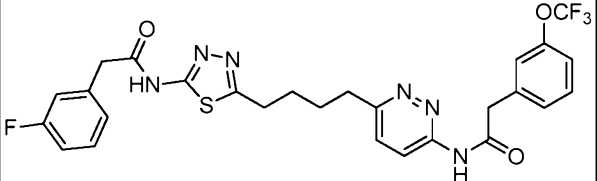
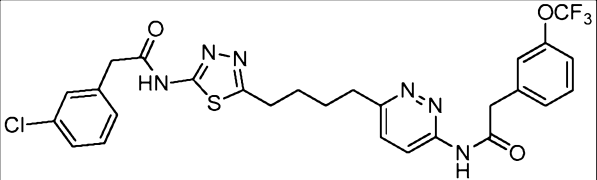
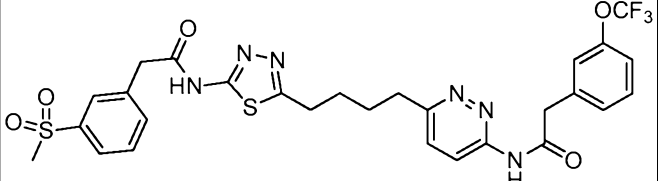
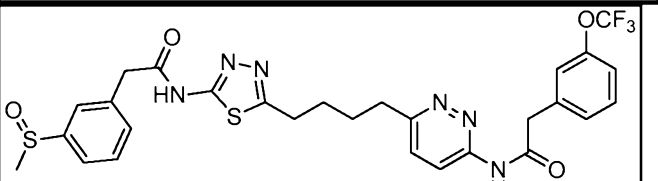
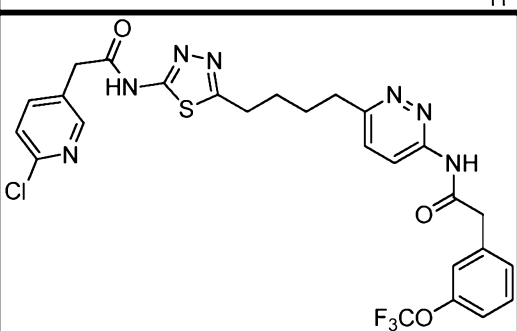
647			0.004		0.018
648			0.004		0.011
649			0.004		0.034
650			0.013		0.14
651			0.006		0.037

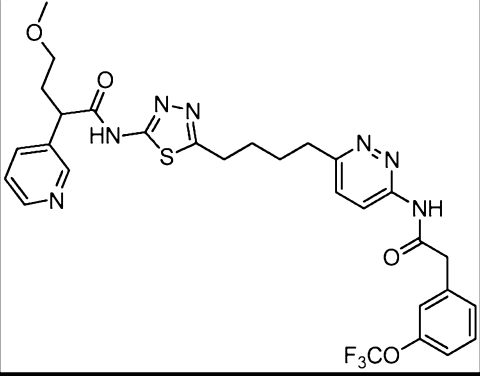
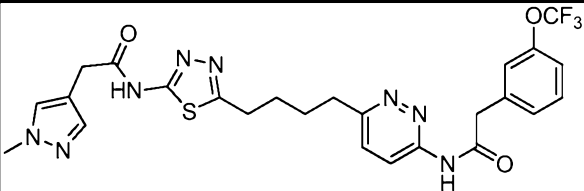
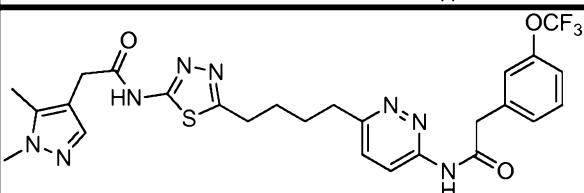
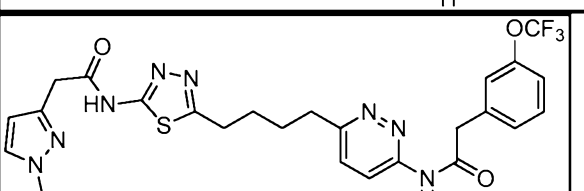
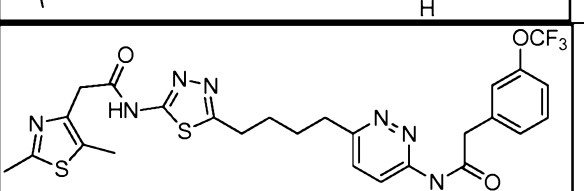
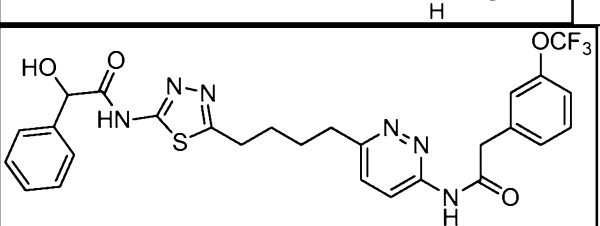
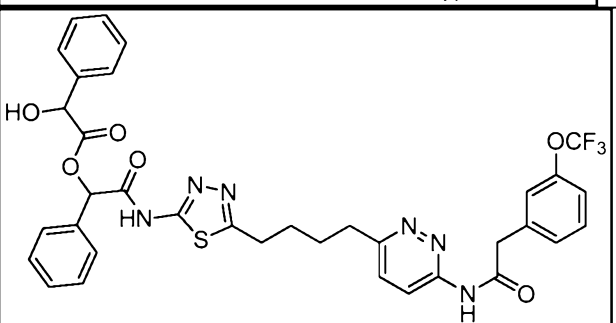
652		0.004		0.039
653		0.005		0.010
654		0.005		0.007
655		0.019		0.35
656		0.018		0.40
657		0.24		1.5
658		0.005		0.040

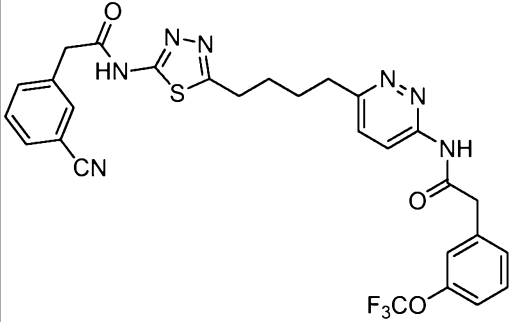
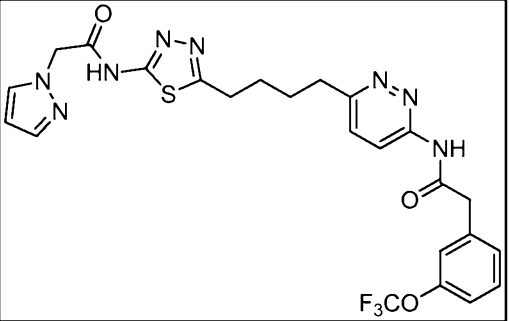
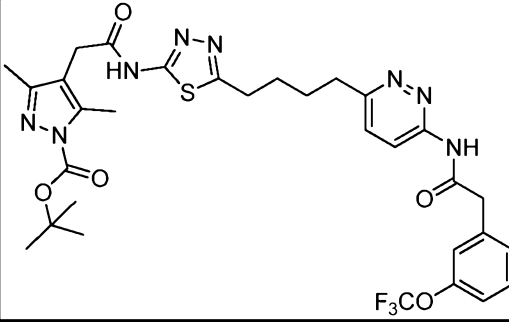
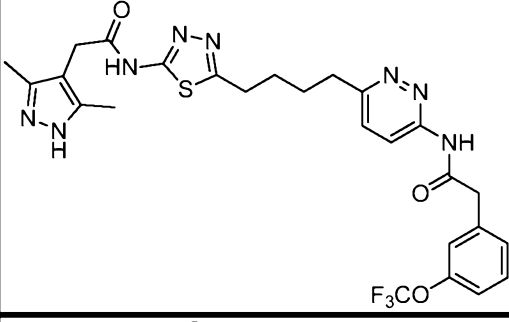
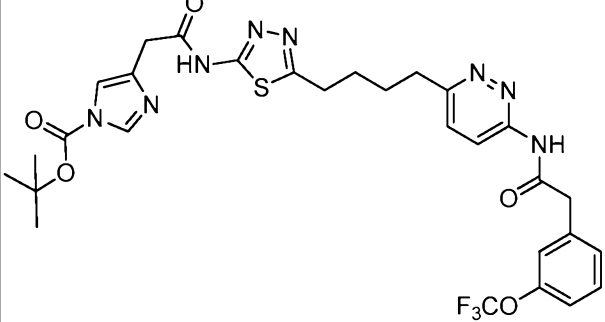
659		0.010		0.058
660		0.025		0.037
661		0.007		0.12
662		0.007		0.055
663		0.007		0.089
664		0.005		0.060
665		0.005		0.10

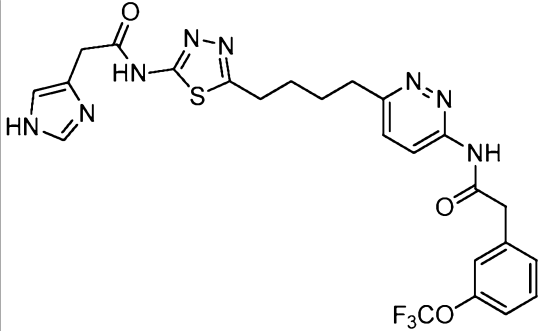
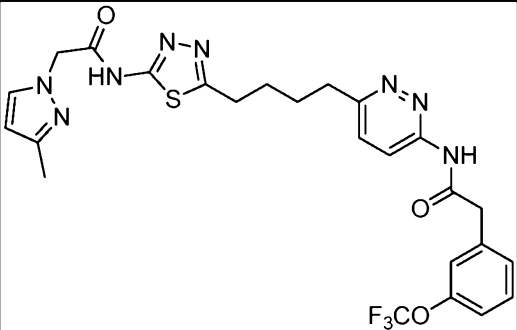
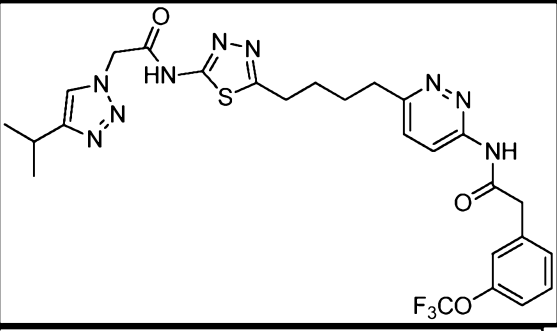
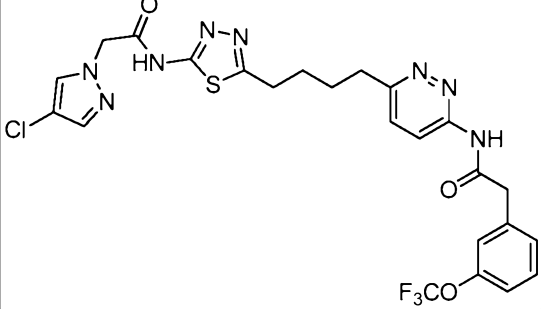
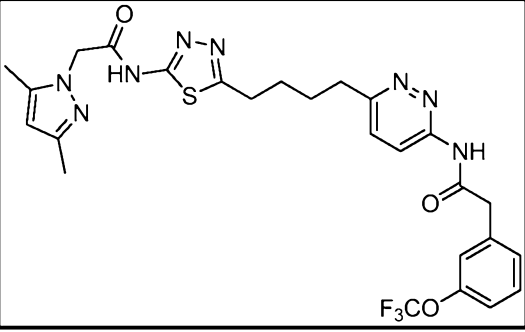
666			0.004		0.058
667			0.004		0.11
668			0.009		0.026
669			0.021		0.026
670			0.005		0.030

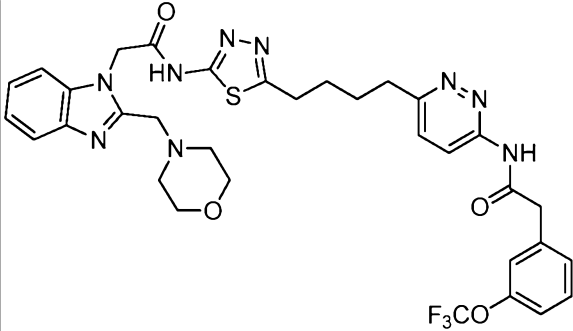
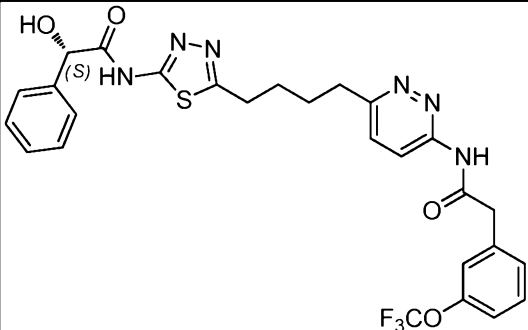
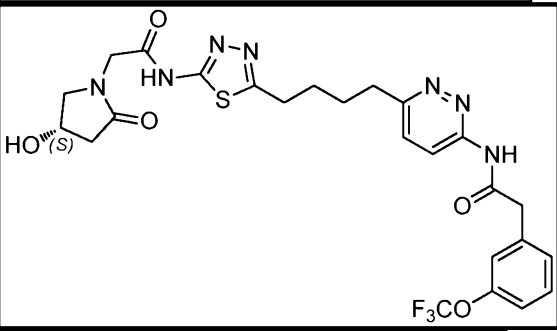
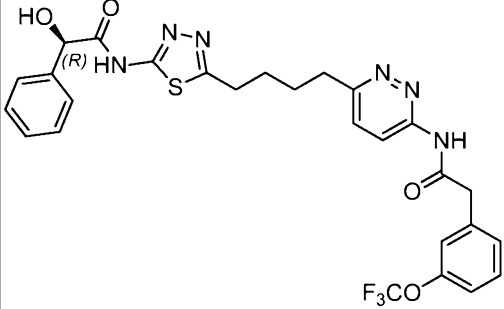
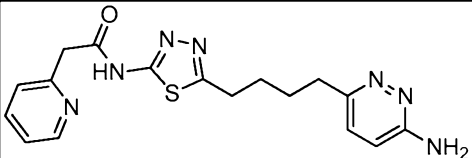
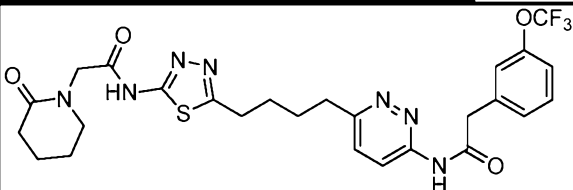
671			0.004		0.035
672			0.010		0.045
673			0.006		0.033
674			0.008		0.024
675					0.040
676					0.030

677					0.056
678					0.026
679					0.036
680					0.033
681					0.019
682					0.017
683					0.024

684					0.042
685					0.022
686					0.010
687					0.011
688					0.012
689					0.013
690					0.017

692					0.020
693					0.070
694					0.029
695					0.030
696					0.034

697					0.050
698					0.098
699					0.12
700					0.17
701					0.11

702					0.31
703					0.012
704					0.88
705					0.032
706					14
707					0.085

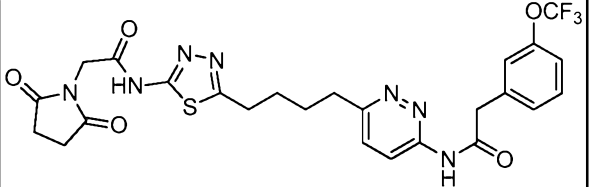
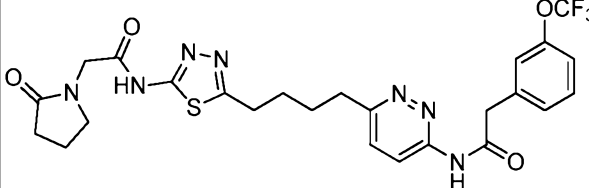
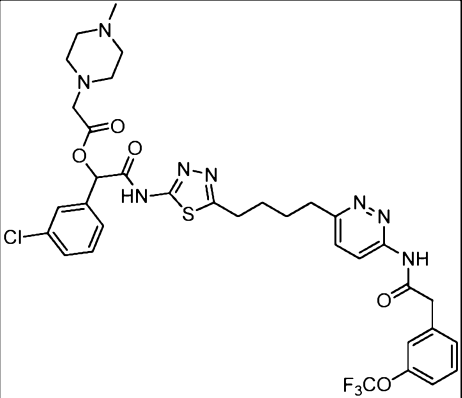
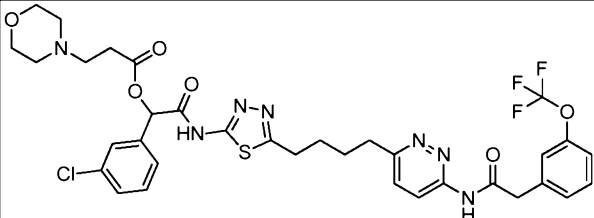
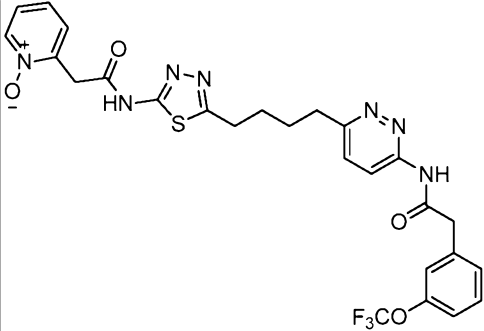
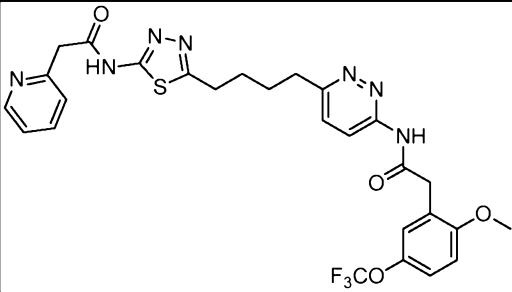
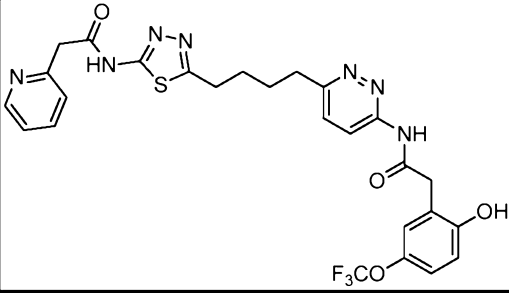
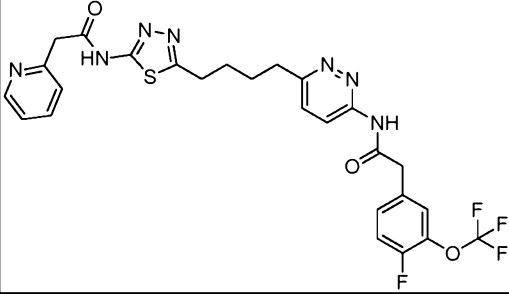
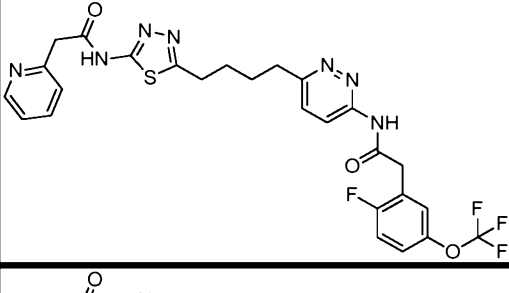
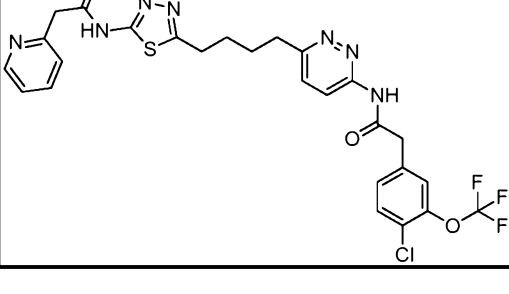
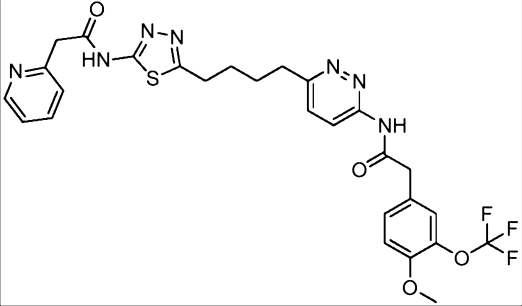
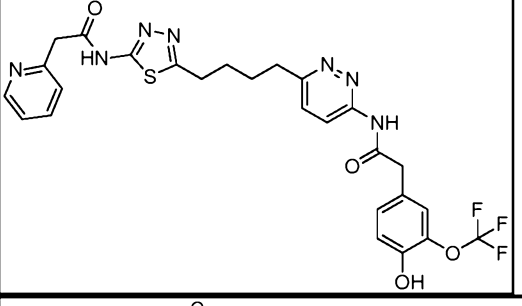
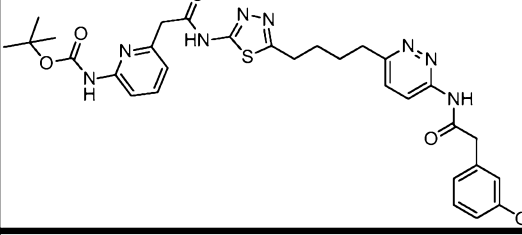
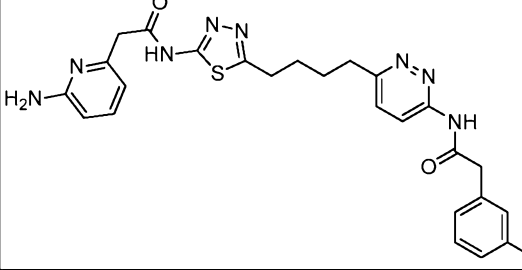
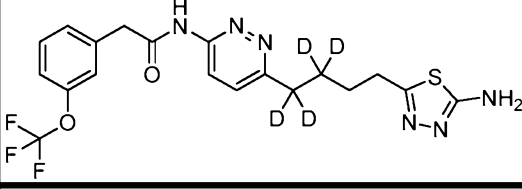
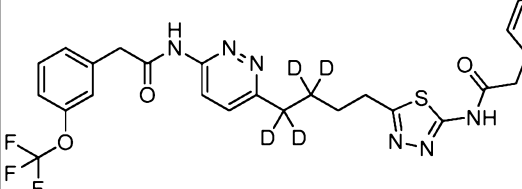
708					2.8
709					0.14

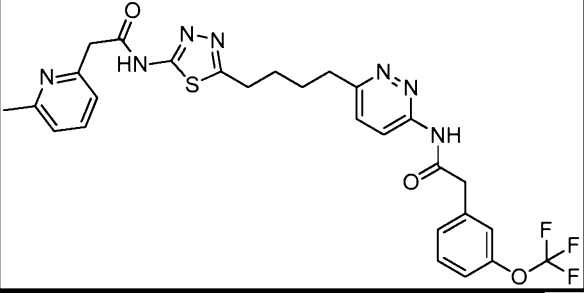
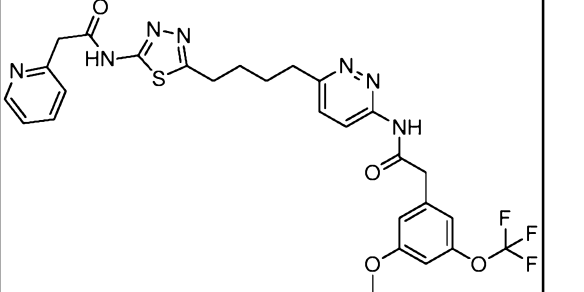
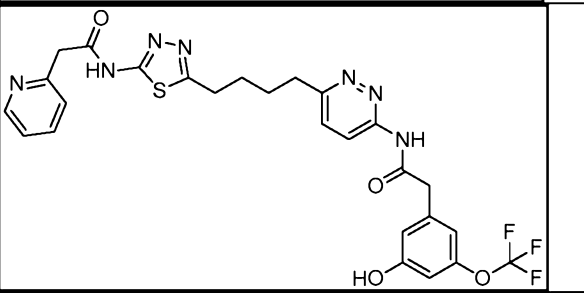
Table 3b:

Compound ID	Structure	Modified GAC Delta N2 IC50 60 min preinc (μM)	GAC Delta N2 IC50 60 min preinc (μM)	GAC Delta N2 IC50 no preinc (μM)	Cell proliferation P493 72h IC50 (μM)
710					
711					

[illegible]

716						0.18
717		0.034				0.019
718		0.026				0.015
719		0.033				0.01
720		0.020				0.92
721		0.016				0.022

722		0.024			0.016
723		0.042			0.02
724		0.14			0.034
725		0.050			0.15
726		0.54			0.61
727		0.023			0.012

728		0.012			0.018
729		0.016			0.026
730		0.013			0.025

Example 3: Caco-2 Permeability Assay

Caco-2 cells are commonly used in a confluent monolayer on a cell culture insert filter. When cultured in this format and under specific conditions, the cells become differentiated and polarized such that their phenotype, morphologically and functionally resembles the enterocytes lining the small intestine. The cell monolayer provides a physical and biochemical barrier to the passage of small molecules, and is widely used across the pharmaceutical industry as an in vitro model of the human small intestinal mucosa to predict the absorption of orally administered drugs (Hidalgo et al., Gastroenterology, 1989; Artursson, J. Pharm. Sci., 1990). The correlation between the in vitro apparent permeability (P_{app}) across Caco-2 monolayers and the in vivo absorption is well established (Artursson et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 1991).

The present assay was used to determine the bidirectional permeability of the compounds of the invention through Caco-2 cell monolayers. Caco-2 cells were grown in confluent monolayers where the media of both the apical (A) and basolateral

(B) sides were at pH 7.4. Compounds were dosed at 1 μ M in the presence of 200 μ M Lucifer Yellow, on the apical side (A $\rightarrow$ B) or the basolateral side (B $\rightarrow$ A) for assessment, in duplicate. Samples from both A and B sides were taken after 120 minutes exposure, and compound concentration (reported as percent recovery) was determined using a generic LC-MS/MS method with a minimum four-point calibration curve.

The absorption potential of compounds were classified as either Low ($P_{app} < 1 \times 10^{-6}$ cm/s) or High ($P_{app} > 1 \times 10^{-6}$ cm/s). The efflux ratio was calculated as ($P_{app} B \rightarrow A$)/($P_{app} A \rightarrow B$), with efflux ratios being significant when greater than or equal to 3 when the $P_{app} (B \rightarrow A)$ was greater than or equal to 1×10^{-6} cm/s. Results for certain compounds of the invention are shown in Table 4.

Table 4: Caco-2 Permeability Results

Cmpd	Direction	Recovery (%)	Papp (avg.)	Efflux Ratio	Permeability Classification	Significant Efflux
533	A $\rightarrow$ B	41	4.94	7.6	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	52	37.5			
585	A $\rightarrow$ B	42	7.52	3.1	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	53	23.4			
616	A $\rightarrow$ B	65	8.23	6.0	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	76	49.5			
295	A $\rightarrow$ B	89	8.17	7.3	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	96	59.8			
318	A $\rightarrow$ B	73	2.45	18	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	82	44.5			
339	A $\rightarrow$ B	73	2.39	17	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	80	41.6			
354	A $\rightarrow$ B	117	1.38	33	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	101	45.0			
436	A $\rightarrow$ B	44	3.75	6.6	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	57	24.7			
660	A $\rightarrow$ B	56	0.61	3.9	Low	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	68	2.37			
670	A $\rightarrow$ B	70	9.64	6.2	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	72	59.6			
679	A $\rightarrow$ B	34	7.59	2.6	High	No
	B $\rightarrow$ A	42	19.6			
447	A $\rightarrow$ B	71	7.76	3.5	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	56	27.2			
703	A $\rightarrow$ B	51	6.26	6.6	High	Yes
	B $\rightarrow$ A	66	41.0			
705	A $\rightarrow$ B	60	8.52	6.0	High	Yes

	B→A	67	51.0			

Example 4: Solubility

Ca. 1 mg portions of test article were combined with 120 μ L solvent in wells of a 96 x 2 mL polypropylene plate. The plate was vigorously vortex mixed at room temperature (*ca.* 20 C) for 18 hr and each well checked visually for undissolved solid; wells containing no visible solid were charged with additional solid test article and vortex mixed another 6 hr at room temperature after which all wells showed visible solid. The contents of all wells were then filtered through a 0.45 μ m GHP filter plate to yield clear filtrates. 5 μ L of each filtrate was diluted into 100 μ L DMF and vortex mixed to yield HPLC samples. Duplicate quantitation standards for each test article were prepared by diluting weighed portions of solid test article in measured volumes of DMF. 2 μ L of each HPLC sample and quantitation standard were analyzed by HPLC using the method outlined in Table 5. Dissolved test article concentrations were calculated by peak area ratio against the appropriate quantitation standards. Solubility results are presented in Table 6.

Table 5: Outline of HPLC Method

Instrument	Shimadzu Prominence UFLC with Diode Array UV/Vis Detector	
Column	VWR Sonoma C8(2), 3.5 μ m, 2.1 x 50 mm	
Column Temp	40° C	
Mobile Phase A	0.1% (v/v) formic acid in water	
Mobile Phase B	0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile	
Flow Rate	0.4 mL/min	
Gradient	<i>Time (min)</i>	<i>% Mobile Phase B</i>
	0	20
	8	100

	8.5	100
	8.6	20
	9.6	END

Table 6: Measured Solubilities

Solvent	Solubility (mg/mL)			
	1	295	402	585
water	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
0.9% NaCl	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
0.1 M HCl	< 0.002	0.003	< 0.004	< 0.002
50 mM Cit pH 2.3	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
50 mM Cit pH 3.3	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
50 mM Cit pH 4.4	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
50 mM Cit pH 5.4	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
PBS	< 0.002	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.002
0.1 M NaOH	14.420	0.268	< 0.004	0.192
10% PS80 / 50 mM cit	0.050	0.027	0.153	0.261
10% CrEL / 50 mM cit	0.076	0.055	0.157	0.228
20% SBECD / 50 mM cit	0.046	0.090	0.019	0.125
20% HPBCD / 50 mM cit	0.042	0.167	0.056	0.327
Labrasol	0.258	0.918	31.032	5.004
Capryol PGMC	0.042	1.540	11.210	1.780
Capryol 90	0.081	0.215	13.676	1.744
canola oil	< 0.002	< 0.002	0.529	0.072
PEG400	0.451	1.644	30.179	3.944
PG	0.048	0.234	1.365	1.422
EtOH	0.040	0.083	2.958	1.991
Solvent	Solubility (mg/mL)			
	670	447	703	
water	0.007	< 0.004	< 0.004	

0.9% NaCl	< 0.002	0.005	< 0.004	
0.1 M HCl	0.005	< 0.004	< 0.004	
50 mM Cit pH 2.3	0.066	< 0.004	< 0.004	
50 mM Cit pH 3.3	0.003	< 0.004	< 0.004	
50 mM Cit pH 4.4	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.004	
50 mM Cit pH 5.4	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.004	
PBS	< 0.002	< 0.004	< 0.004	
0.1 M NaOH	0.227	0.192	0.656	
10% PS80 / 50 mM cit	1.204	0.851	0.378	
10% CrEL / 50 mM cit	0.458	0.732	0.309	
20% SBECD / 50 mM cit	5.256	2.718	0.476	
20% HPBCD / 50 mM cit	9.685	2.177	0.651	
Labrasol	5.042	77.164	20.727	
Capryol PGMC	1.519	7.916	3.683	
Capryol 90	1.974	11.114	7.409	
canola oil	0.012	0.071	0.014	
PEG400	9.901	57.334	22.419	
PG	2.569	8.265	4.698	
EtOH	0.964	3.921	2.645	

Example 5: Anti-proliferation and glutamine dependency assay.

Breast cell lines were tested *in vitro* for their ability to grow in the absence of glutamine and for their sensitivity to compound 670 in glutamine containing media.

The cells were maintained in growth media (RPMI-1640, 10%FBS, 100 units/ml penicillin and 100Ag/ml streptomycin, 0.25 µg/mL amphotericin) supplemented with 2mM glutamine at 37°C with 5% CO₂.

To determine glutamine dependence, cells were seeded in 96-well plates at a density of 3000-5000 cells/well depending on cell size and their growth characteristics. The appropriate plating density was selected to ensure that the cells did not become confluent during the 72 hour assay period. Twenty-four hours after seeding, the

plating media was removed and the cells were washed 2 times with glutamine-free growth media and then 100 uL of glutamine-free media or glutamine containing (2mM) growth media was added back to the wells. Cells were incubated for 72 hrs at 37°C with 5% CO₂ and analyzed for antiproliferative effects by Cell Titer Glo

5 (Promega). Cell proliferation (% of DMSO control) was determined by comparing the Cell Titer Glo signal (rfu) on the day of glutamine withdrawal (t=0) measured in parallel plates with the signal observed after the 72 hour incubation period by the following formula ((rfu of cells grown in glutamine-free media for 72 hours – rfu at t=0)/(rfu of cells grown in 2mM glutamine for 72hrs – rfu at t=0)). Cell lost was
10 determined by the following formula: (100 x rfu at 72 hours in glutamine-free media/rfu at t=0) – 100.

Sensitivity to compound 670 was determined by treating cells in 96-well plate seeded as described above. Twenty four hours after seeding, the cells were washed with growth media with 2mM glutamine and 50 uL of growth media with 2 mM glutamine
15 was added to the well. A 10 mM DMSO stock of compound 670 was diluted into 100% DMSO at 200 uM. This was further diluted to 2 uM in growth media with 2mM glutamine. 50 ul of this mixture was added to cell plates making the final concentration of 670 uM to be 1 uM. Parallel control wells were treated with DMSO only. Cells were incubated for 72 hours at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ and analyzed for
20 antiproliferative effects by Cell Titer Glo. Cell proliferation was calculated in a manner similar to that described above with the following modifications: cell proliferation ((rfu of cells grown in 1 uM compound 670 for 72 hours – rfu at t=0)/(rfu of DMSO control at 72hrs – rfu at t=0)), cell lost (100 x rfu at 72 hours in 1 uM compound 670/rfu at t=0) – 100. The results from these assays are shown in
25 Figure 1.

Example 6: Differential expression of glutaminase and glutamine synthetase in triple-negative breast cancer subtype.

Primary breast tumor and cell line expression datasets were downloaded [The Cancer Genome Atlas from <https://genome-cancer.ucsc.edu> (breast invasive carcinoma/gene
30 expression/RNAseqV2 data) and The Cell Line Encyclopedia from <http://www.broadinstitute.org/ccle/home> (gene-centric RMA-normalized mRNA expression/aAffymetrix U133+2 arrays)] and the expression level within each dataset

for the following genes was evaluated: estrogen receptor (ER), progesterone receptor (PR) and Her2 (ERBB2), glutaminase (GLS) and glutamine synthetase (GLUL). The relative expression level for a given gene in each sample was calculated by comparison to the median expression of the gene in the entire dataset. Samples with the lowest relative levels of ER, PR, and Her2 (“triple-negative”) were identified by analysis of individual expression distributions for the three marker genes and the relative levels of glutaminase and glutamine synthetase within this population and the non-triple-negative population was assessed. Figure 2 represents a heatmap illustrating the relatively high expression (red) of glutaminase and low expression (green) of glutamine synthetase in the triple-negative population.

Example 7: Single-agent compound 402 treatment of MDA-MB-231 orthotopic xenograft model.

Female scig/beige mice (n=20) age 6-8 weeks were implanted in the inguinal mammary fat pad with 1×10^7 MDA-MB-231 cells mixed 1:1 with matrigel. When tumors reached a volume of 100-150 mm³, mice were randomized into the following two groups of n=10 mice/group: 1) Vehicle control (Gelucire) dosed PO BID for 35 days, and 2) compound 402 at 100 mg/kg (formulated at 10 mg/mL in Gelucire) dosed IP BID for 35 days. Tumors were measured with calipers twice weekly for 35 days and tumor volume calculated using the formula tumor volume (mm³) = (a x b²/2) where ‘b’ is the smallest diameter and ‘a’ is the largest diameter. 24 hours after the final dose, mice were sacrificed, lungs were excised, and lung metastases quantified by percent lung metastases coverage (textured lung exterior). Figure 3 shows measurement of tumor volume and metastases upon treatment with compound 402 compared to vehicle.

Example 8: Combination study with compound 389 and paclitaxel in MDA-MB-231 orthotopic xenograft model.

Female scig/beige mice (n=40) age 6-8 weeks were implanted in the inguinal mammary fat pad with 1×10^7 MDA-MB-231 cells mixed 1:1 with matrigel. When tumors reached a volume of 100-150 mm³, mice were randomized into the following four groups of n=10 mice/group: 1) Vehicle control (20% HPBCD/10mM Citrate buffer pH 4.0) dosed IP BID for 35 days, 2) compound 389 at 50 mg/kg (formulated

at 5 mg/mL in 20% HPBCD/10mM Citrate buffer pH 4.0) dosed IP BID for 35 days,
3) Paclitaxel at 10 mg/kg (clinical formulation diluted to 1 mg/mL in saline) dosed IP
QD x 5 days, and 4) compound 389 at 50 mg/kg IP BID x 35 days plus paclitaxel at
10 mg/kg dosed IP QD x 5 days. Tumors were measured with calipers twice weekly
5 for 35 days and tumor volume calculated using the formula tumor volume (mm^3) = (a
 $\times b^2/2$) where 'b' is the smallest diameter and 'a' is the largest diameter. Figure 4
shows measurement of tumor volume upon treatment with a combination of
compound 389 and paclitaxel compared to vehicle and each agent alone.

10 Example 9: Determination of glutamate and glutamine in cell samples by liquid
chromatography tandem mass spectrometry.

Sensitivity to compound 670 was determined as described in Example 5.

Untreated cells were examined for metabolite levels. Concentrations of glutamine
and glutamate were determined by liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry
(LC-MS/MS). Cell pellets from in vitro cell assays were washed by PBS, mixed with
15 methanol:water (50:50) containing internal standard (IS) for extraction of glutamine
and glutamate and then stored at -70°C until analysis. The extracted cellular samples
were vortexed, centrifuged and/or filtered and 10 μL of the extracts was injected for
LC-MS/MS analysis. Glutamine and glutamate were quantified by comparing the
peak area ratios of the analyte to IS in study samples to the standard calibration
20 samples. The LC-MS/MS system comprised an API 4000 mass spectrometer
(ABSCIEX, Foster City, CA) equipped with Shimadzu LC- 10ADvp pumps
(Shimadzu, Columbia, MD) and Leap PAL HTC-xt autosampler. Chromatographic
separation was achieved on an Phenomenex Luna NH2 column (2.1 $\times$ 50 mm, 3.5 μm
particle size) using gradient elution. The mobile phases were (A) 10 mM ammonium
25 acetate and 5 mM ammonium hydroxide in water and (B) 50:50 methanol:acetonitrile.
Mass spectrometric detection was accomplished using the Turbo ionspray interface in
the negative ionization mode by MRM of the selective m/z transitions: 145.9 $\rightarrow$ 101.8
for glutamate and 144.7 $\rightarrow$ 108.8 for glutamine. The results from these assays are
shown in Figure 9.

30 Example 10: Determination of glutaminase:glutamine synthetase ratios

Gene expression data were from the Barretina Cell Line dataset in Oncomine. Expression levels for each glutaminase and glutamine synthetase transcript for each primary tumor sample were quantile normalized. In any given sample, a log2 copy number of 0 indicates that the gene in question is expressed at the median expression level relative to 12,000 genes across all datasets and samples analyzed. The horizontal line indicates the ratio of the median expression of each transcript within the number of clinical samples shown. The results are represented in Figures 5, 6, 7 and 8.

Example 11: Expression and metabolite correlations extend to other tumor types

- Primary tumor xenografts were provided by a commercial clinical research organization, along with microarray data for glutaminase and glutamine synthetase expression. Glutamate and glutamine concentrations were determined as described in Example 9. Glutaminase activity was determined essentially as described in Curthoys and Bellemann (Exp Cell Res, 1979). Figure 10 shows the correlation between glutamate:glutamine ratios and glutaminase:glutamine synthetase expression ratios or glutaminase activity.

Example 12: Colon carcinoma xenograft efficacy study

- Female scid/bg mice, approximately 6 weeks of age, were implanted subcutaneously on the right flank with 5×10^6 HCT116 cells per mouse in a volume of 100 μ L of sterile PBS. When tumors reached a volume of 50 - 100mm³, mice were randomized to groups of n=10 to receive either vehicle or test compound delivered twice daily by intraperitoneal injection. Tumors were measured three times per week using Vernier calipers and tumor volume calculated using the formula: Volume = (Length x Width²/2), where length and width are the longest perpendicular sides of the tumor. Dosing continued twice daily until control tumors reached a size of 2000mm³. Statistical comparisons were made using a 2-way ANOVA with Bonferroni post-test. Figure 11 shows that intraperitoneal administration of compound 188 to mice results in reduced tumor size in this HCT116 colon carcinoma xenograft model.

Example 13: Lung adenocarcinoma xenograft efficacy study

Female scid/beige mice (n=20) age 6-8 weeks were implanted subcutaneously with 1×10^7 H2122 lung adenocarcinoma cells per mouse suspended in PBS. Mice were randomized into the following two groups of n=10 mice/group: 1) Vehicle control (25% Hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrin) and 2) Compound 670 dosed orally at 200 mg/kg (formulated at 20 mg/mL in 25% HP- β -CD). For both groups, dosing was initiated 24 hours post-implant and continued orally BID for 23 days. Tumors were measured with calipers three times per week and tumor volume calculated using the formula tumor volume (mm^3) = $(a \times b^2/2)$ where 'b' is the smallest diameter and 'a' is the largest perpendicular diameter. **P-value < 0.01 (Two-sided T-test). Results are shown in Figure 12.

Example 14: mRNA expression of glutaminase and glutamine synthetase in TNBC and HR+/Her2+ breast tumor cell lines

Two publicly available databases were queried to determine the mRNA levels of glutaminase (GLS) and glutamine synthetase (GS):

- Microarray expression data for a panel of 51 breast cancer cell lines published by Neve et al., (*Cancer Cell* 10(6):515-27 (Dec 2006)) of which 20 were evaluated in the present example, and
- The Cancer Cell Line Encyclopedia (CCLE; Barretina et al., *Nature* **483**, 603–607 (29 March 2012)) which included expression data for 58 breast cancer cell lines, 25 of which were used in this example.

The Neve et al. publication included annotation of hormone and growth factor status for each cell line in the data set (25 triple negative, 26 HR+ or Her2+). For the CCLE dataset, hormone and growth factor receptor status was evaluated based on mRNA expression levels for estrogen receptor (ESR, 20/58 positive), progesterone receptor (PGR, 10/58 positive) and Her2 (ERBB2, 13/58 positive). Based on this analysis, a total of 31 cell lines were classified as TNBC and 27 as HR+ or Her2+. For the 33 cell lines represented in both datasets, there was good concordance in the hormone and growth factor receptor status assignment (32/33). The present example was carried out in a panel of cell lines that included 22 triple negative and 7 HR+ or Her2+.

The log2 transformed mRNA expression values for the GLS splice variants KGA (probeset 203159_at) and GAC (probeset 221510_s_at) as well as GS (probeset

215001_s_at) in each cell line were median-centered based on the median expression value for all probesets across all samples in the dataset (median of 5.583 for the Neve et al. dataset and median of 4.809 for the CCLE dataset). For calculation of the GLS:GS ratio, the log2 transformed expression values for KGA, GAC, and GS were first converted back to their corresponding untransformed values. The expression levels of GLS (KGA and GAC), GS and the ratio of GLS (KGA or GAC) to GS were compared in the TNBC cell lines vs. the HR+/Her2+ cell lines. Significant differences were determined using an un-paired Student's T-test (Prism).

Differences between the TNBC cell lines and HR+/Her2+ cell lines are depicted graphically in Figure 13. For both datasets, there was significantly higher expression of the GLS splice variants KGA and GAC in the TNBC as compared to the HR+ or Her2+ cell lines. The magnitude of difference and statistical significance was greater for the GAC splice variant. For glutamine synthetase (GS), there was significantly lower expression in the TNBC cell lines relative to the HR+ or Her2+ subset for both datasets. The ratio of either KGA to GS and of GAC to GS was also significantly higher in the TNBC cell lines.

Example 15: Correlation between sensitivity to Compound 670 and expression of GLS and GS.

The cell proliferation and cell loss observed as a result of Compound 670 treatment was compared to the expression levels of glutaminase (KGA and GAC), glutamine synthetase (GS), and the ratio of glutaminase to glutamine synthetase. The antiproliferation effect of Compound 670 was determined as described in Example 5. Figure 14 displays a series of bivariate graphs plotting the Compound 670 sensitivity against each expression parameter for all tested cell lines (from either the Neve et al. or the CCLE datasets) while Table 7 summarizes the corresponding Spearman rank order correlation coefficients (and P values). For both expression datasets, significant correlations were observed between Compound 670 sensitivity and the expression of the GAC isoform of glutaminase, the expression of glutamine synthetase (GS), and the ratio of GAC:GS. The most significant correlation in each dataset was with GAC expression alone. These results support the hypothesis that cells with an elevated

GAC expression or a GAC:GS ratio are sensitive to GLS inhibition with glutaminase inhibitors. This phenotype is observed in the majority of TNBC cell lines and the minority of receptor positive breast cell lines.

- 5 Table 7. Correlation between sensitivity to Compound 670 and GLS mRNA expression, GS mRNA expression, or expression ratios¹.

			Correlation between Compound 670 sensitivity and mRNA expression parameters				
			KGA	GAC	GS	KGA: GS	GAC: GS
Dataset	Neve	Spearman correlation coefficient	-0.391	-0.7624	0.585	-0.585	-0.7353
		P-value (two-tailed)	0.0883 ns	<0.0001 ****	0.0067 **	0.0067 **	0.0002 ***
	CCLE	Spearman correlation coefficient	-0.1826	-0.5774	0.4157	-0.3339	-0.4809
		P-value (two-tailed)	0.3931 ns	0.0031 **	0.0434 *	0.1108 ns	0.0174 *

¹Spearman rank order correlation coefficients and associated P-values for the data plotted in the bivariate graphs from Figure 14. The full panel of breast cancer cell lines (TNBC, HR+, Her2+) were combined for each correlation analysis.

10

Example 15: Protein expression of Gln-utilizing enzymes in breast cancer cell lines

- Western analysis of extracts prepared from the panel of breast cancer cell lines was used to monitor, at the protein level, expression of GLS (GAC and KGA splice variants) and glutamine synthetase. As shown in Figure 15, consistent with the microarray mRNA expression analysis for these genes, the majority of TNBC cell lines express GAC and KGA, while GAC and KGA are expressed at lower levels (or undetectable levels) in most of the receptor-positive lines. GAC, in particular, is expressed at relatively high levels in nearly all of the TNBC cell lines tested (compared to the HR+/Her2+ cell lines). The expression of glutamine synthetase was more variable and, in contrast to the microarray data, did not display a clear distinction between TNBC and receptor-positive cells across this panel of cell lines.

20

Cell lysates prepared for the Western blotting were analyzed for glutaminase activity according to the method described in Example 11. Results show that the level of KGA and GAC protein corresponded with higher glutaminase activity.

5

Example 16: Sensitivity to glutaminase inhibitor and metabolite levels.

Glutamate and glutamine concentrations were determined as described in Example 9. Sensitivity to glutaminase inhibitor was determined as described in Example 5.

10 Figure 16 shows the correlation between glutamate:glutamine ratios and sensitivity to compound 670.

Example 17: Multiple Myeloma xenograft study.

15 Female CB.17 SCID mice (n=20) age 8-12 weeks were implanted subcutaneously with 1×10^7 RPMI-8226 myeloma cells per mouse mixed 1:1 with Matrigel. Mice were randomized into the following two groups of n=10 mice/group: 1) Vehicle control (25% Hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrin) and 2) Compound 670 dosed at orally at 200 mg/kg (formulated at 20 mg/mL in 25% HP- β -CD). For both groups, dosing was
20 initiated when tumors reached a volume of 100-150mm³ and continued orally BID for 28 days. Tumors were measured with calipers two times per week and tumor volume calculated using the formula tumor volume (mm³) = (a x b²/2) where 'b' is the smallest diameter and 'a' is the largest perpendicular diameter. **P-value < 0.01 (Two-sided T-test). Results are shown in Figure 17.

25

Example 18: Treatment of Multiple Myeloma cells with a combination of drugs.

As shown in Figure 18, MM1S cells (panels A & B) and RPMI-8226 cells (panels C & D) were treated with a dose titration of either compound 670, pomalidomide or a
30 mixture thereof (panels A & C) or compound 670, dexamethsone or a mixture thereof (panels B & D) for 72 hours in growth media. At the end of the incubation, cell viability was measured using Cell Titer Glo as per manufacturer's protocol (Promega, Madison, WI). Measured values for compound-treated cells were normalized to

DMSO-treated cells and data is reported as a cell survival ratio with a value of 1 (one) corresponding to maximum cell survival and a value of 0 (zero) corresponding to no cell survival. Cell survival ratios for all compound treatments are represented as bar graphs. Combination indices were calculated using the CalcuSyn program

- 5 (biosoft.com) and reported for individual mixtures of compound 670 and pomalidomide [POM] (panels A & C) and individual mixtures of compound 670 and dexamethasone [DEX] (panels B & D). Compound mixtures that produced a synergistic anti-tumor activity are highlighted.

Incorporation by Reference

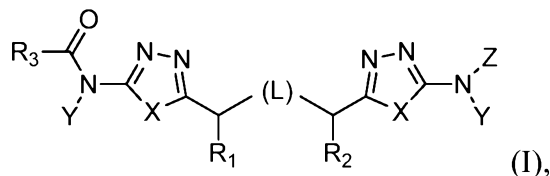
- 10 All publications and patents mentioned herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each individual publication or patent was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. In case of conflict, the present application, including any definitions herein, will control. The compounds, synthetic methods, and experimental protocols and results of U.S. Application
- 15 Number 13/680,582, filed November 19, 2012, are hereby incorporated by reference.

Equivalents

- While specific embodiments of the subject invention have been discussed, the above specification is illustrative and not restrictive. Many variations of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this specification and
- 20 the claims below. The full scope of the invention should be determined by reference to the claims, along with their full scope of equivalents, and the specification, along with such variations.

Claims:

1. A method of treating or preventing cancer comprising administering a compound of formula I,



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, CH₂NHCH₂,

CH=CH, or , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ or

10 CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxy;

X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or CH₂O(CO)R₇;

15 R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or R₃(CO);

R₁ and R₂ each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

20 R₃, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), N(R₄)(R₅) or OR₆, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

25 R₄ and R₅ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₆, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein L represents CH₂CH₂.

4. The method of any preceding claim, wherein Y represents H.

5. The method of any preceding claim, wherein X, independently for each occurrence, represents S or CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl.

6. The method of any preceding claim, wherein Z represents R₃(CO).

7. The method of claim 6, wherein each occurrence of R₃ is not identical.

8. The method of any preceding claim, wherein R₁ and R₂ each represent H.

9. The method of any preceding claim, wherein R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl.
10. The method of any preceding claim, wherein R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, R_9 represents H, and R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl.
11. The method of claim 10, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, or heteroaryl.
12. The method of claim 10 or 11, wherein R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, or alkoxy.
13. The method of claim 1, wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2S or SCH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, and R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl.
14. The method of claim 13, wherein each occurrence of R_3 is identical.
15. The method of claim 1, wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2S or SCH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, and R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, R_9 represents H, and R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl.
16. The method of claim 15, wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 .
17. The method of claim 15 or 16, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl.

19. The method of any of claims 15-18, wherein R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy.

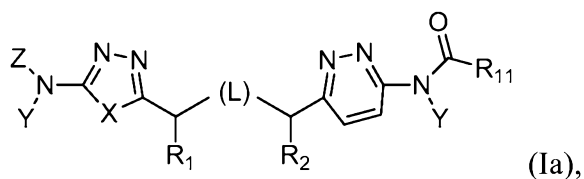
20. The method of claim 19, wherein R_{10} represents hydroxyalkyl.

21. The method of any one of claims 15-20, wherein each occurrence of R_3 is identical.

22. The method of claim 1, wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 , Y represents H, X, independently for each occurrence, represents S or $CH=CH$, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, and R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl.

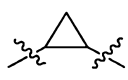
23. The method of claim 22, wherein each occurrence of R_3 is identical.

24. A method of treating or preventing cancer comprising administering a compound of formula Ia,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $CH_2CH_2CH_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

$CH=CH$, or , preferably CH_2CH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

X represents S, O or $CH=CH$, preferably S or $CH=CH$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $CH_2O(CO)R_7$;

R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or R₃(CO);

5 R₁ and R₂ each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy, preferably H;

R₃ represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or

10 C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), N(R₄)(R₅) or OR₆, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₄ and R₅ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

15 heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₆, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

20 heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

25 heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free

30 hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H;

R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or C(R₁₂)(R₁₃)(R₁₄), N(R₄)(R₁₄) or OR₁₄, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

- 5 R₁₂ and R₁₃ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or
10 heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein both of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are not H; and
R₁₄ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl.

15 25. The method of claim 24, wherein R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl.

26. The method of claim 25, wherein R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted benzyl.

27. The method of claim any of claims 24-26, wherein L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂S or SCH₂.

20 28. The method of claim 27, wherein L represents CH₂CH₂.

29. The method of any of claims 24-28, wherein each Y represents H.

30. The method of any of claims 24-29, wherein X represents S or CH=CH.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein X represents S.

32. The method of any of claims 24-31, wherein Z represents R₃(CO).

25 33. The method of claim 32, wherein R₃ and R₁₁ are not identical.

34. The method of any of claims 24-33, wherein R_1 and R_2 each represent H.

35. The method of claim 32, wherein R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl.

36. The method of claim 35, wherein R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted
5 heteroarylalkyl.

37. The method of claim 32, wherein R_3 represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, R_9 represents H, and R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted
10 aryl, arylalkyl, or heteroaryl.

39. The method of claim 37 or 38, wherein R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, or alkoxy.

40. The method of claim 24, wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2S or SCH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent
15 H, R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl, and R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted heteroarylalkyl.

42. The method of claim 24, wherein L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , CH_2S or SCH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent
20 H, R_3 represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl, R_9 represents H, R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy or alkoxyalkyl, and R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl or heteroaryl.
44. The method of claim 43, wherein R_8 represents heteroaryl.
45. The method of any of claims 42-44, wherein R_{10} represents hydroxy,
5 hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy.
46. The method of claim 24, wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S or $CH=CH$, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl, and R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl.
- 10 47. The method of claim 46, wherein R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted heteroarylalkyl.
48. The method of claim 24, wherein L represents CH_2CH_2 , Y represents H, X represents S, Z represents $R_3(CO)$, R_1 and R_2 each represent H, R_3 represents $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, wherein R_8 represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl or
15 heteroaryl, R_9 represents H, R_{10} represents hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl or alkoxy, and R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl.
49. The method of any preceding claim, wherein the cancer is selected from breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cancer and a B cell malignancy.
- 20 50. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.
51. The method of claim 50, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells.
52. The method of claim 51, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells.

53. The method of claim 51, wherein the breast cancer comprises triple-negative breast cancer cells.
54. The method of claim 51, wherein the breast cancer comprises claudin-low breast cancer cells.
- 5 55. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is colorectal cancer.
56. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer.
57. The method of claim 56, wherein the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma.
- 10 58. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is melanoma.
59. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is renal cancer.
60. The method of claim 49, wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy.
61. The method of claim 60, wherein the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.
- 15 62. The method of claim 61, wherein the B cell malignancy is multiple myeloma.
63. The method of claim 61, wherein the B cell malignancy is leukemia.
64. The method of claim 63, wherein the leukemia is selected from acute lymphoblastic leukemia and chronic lymphoblastic leukemia.
65. The method of claim 61, wherein the B cell malignancy is lymphoma.
- 20 66. The method of claim 65, wherein the lymphoma is selected from Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma.

67. The method of any preceding claim, further comprising conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

68. The method of claim 67, wherein conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents provide improved efficacy relative to each individual administration of the compound of formula I or the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agent.

69. The method of claim 68, wherein conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents provide a synergistic effect.

70. The method of claim 69, wherein conjointly administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents provide an additive effect.

71. The method of any of claims 67-70, wherein the compound of formula I and the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents are administered simultaneously.

72. The method of any of claims 67-70, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents are administered within about 5 minutes to within about 168 hours prior to or after administration of the compound of formula I.

73. The method of any of claims 67-72, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents are selected from ABT-263, aminoglutethimide, amsacrine, anastrozole, asparaginase, bcg, bicalutamide, bleomycin, bortezomib, buserelin, busulfan, camptothecin, capecitabine, carboplatin, carfilzomib, carmustine, chlorambucil, chloroquine, cisplatin, cladribine, clodronate, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cyproterone, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, demethoxyviridin, dexamethasone, dichloroacetate, dienestrol, diethylstilbestrol, docetaxel, doxorubicin, epirubicin, estradiol, estramustine, etoposide, everolimus, exemestane, filgrastim, fludarabine, fludrocortisone, fluorouracil and 5-fluorouracil, fluoxymesterone, flutamide, gemcitabine, genistein, goserelin, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib, interferon, irinotecan,

ironotecan, lenalidomide, letrozole, leucovorin, leuprolide, levamisole, lomustine, lonidamine, mechlorethamine, medroxyprogesterone, megestrol, melphalan, mercaptopurine, mesna, metformin, methotrexate, mitomycin, mitotane, mitoxantrone, nilutamide, nocodazole, octreotide, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pamidronate, pentostatin, perifosine, PF-04691502, plicamycin, pomalidomide, porfimer, procarbazine, raltitrexed, rituximab, romidepsin, sorafenib, streptozocin, sunitinib, suramin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, temsirolimus, teniposide, testosterone, thalidomide, thioguanine, thiotepa, titanocene dichloride, topotecan, trastuzumab, tretinoin, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, vinorelbine, and vorinostat (SAHA).

- 10 74. The method of claim 73, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents are selected from bortezomib, capecitabine, carboplatin, carfilzomib, cyclophosphamide, daunorubicin, dexamethasone, docetaxel, doxorubicin, epirubicin, eribulin, fluorouracil, gemcitabine, ixabepilone, lenalidomide, methotrexate, mitoxantrone, mutamycin, paclitaxel, pomalidomide, rituximab, thalidomide, thiotepa, vincristine, and vinorelbine.

75. The method of claim 74, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents are selected from bortezomib, carfilzomib, dexamethasone, doxorubicin, lenalidomide, paclitaxel, pomalidomide, thalidomide, and rituximab.

- 20 76. A method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor comprising determining the ratio of glutamate to glutamine in cancer cells of the cancer patient, wherein a ratio greater than or equal to 1.5 indicates the patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the ratio is greater than or equal to 2.0.

- 25 78. The method of claim 76 or 77, wherein the method of determining the ratio includes measuring levels of glutamate and glutamine in the cancer cells of the cancer patient.

79. The method of any of claims 76-78, wherein the cancer is selected from a B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.
80. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.
- 5 81. The method of claim 80, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells.
82. The method of claim 81, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells.
83. The method of claim 81, wherein the breast cancer comprises triple-negative
10 breast cancer cells.
84. The method of claim 81, wherein the breast cancer comprises claudin-low breast cancer cells.
85. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is colorectal cancer.
86. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer.
- 15 87. The method of claim 86, wherein the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma.
88. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is melanoma.
89. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is renal cancer.
- 20 90. The method of claim 79, wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy.
91. The method of claim 90, wherein the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.

92. The method of claim 91, wherein the B cell malignancy is multiple myeloma.

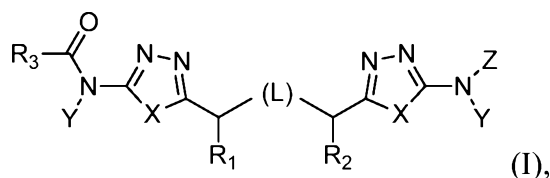
93. The method of claim 91, wherein the B cell malignancy is leukemia.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein the leukemia is selected from acute lymphoblastic leukemia and chronic lymphoblastic leukemia.

5 95. The method of claim 91, wherein the B cell malignancy is lymphoma.

96. The method of claim 95, wherein the lymphoma is selected from Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma.

97. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of
10 glutamate to glutamine in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of glutamate to glutamine is greater than or equal to 1.5, administering a compound of formula I,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

15 L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, CH₂NHCH₂,

CH=CH, or , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ or CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxy;

20 X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or CH₂O(CO)R₇;

R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, or
25 heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $R_3(CO)$;

R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, $N(R_4)(R_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

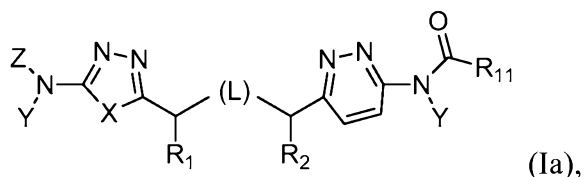
R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$; and

R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$, and wherein at least two of R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are not H.

98. The method of claim 97, wherein the compound is a compound as described in any of claims 2-23.

99. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of glutamate to glutamine in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of glutamate to glutamine is greater than or equal to 1.5, administering a compound of formula Ia,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

$\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, or , preferably CH_2CH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

10

X represents S, O or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, preferably S or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_7$;

15 R_7 , independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $\text{R}_3(\text{CO})$;

R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy, preferably H;

20 R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or $\text{C}(\text{R}_8)(\text{R}_9)(\text{R}_{10})$, $\text{N}(\text{R}_4)(\text{R}_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

25

R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or

heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₆, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H;

R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or C(R₁₂)(R₁₃)(R₁₄), N(R₄)(R₁₄) or OR₁₄, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₁₂ and R₁₃ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein both of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are not H; and

30 R₁₄ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl.

100. The method of claim 99, wherein the compound is a compound as described in any of claims 25-48.

101. The method of any of claims 97-100, wherein the ratio is greater than or equal to 2.0.

102. The method of any of claims 97-101, wherein the method of determining the ratio includes measuring levels of glutamate and glutamine in the cancer cells of the
5 cancer patient.

103. The method of any of claims 97-102, wherein the cancer is selected from a B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

104. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.

10 105. The method of claim 104, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells.

106. The method of claim 105, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells.

15 107. The method of claim 105, wherein the breast cancer comprises triple-negative breast cancer cells.

108. The method of claim 105, wherein the breast cancer comprises claudin-low breast cancer cells.

109. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is colorectal cancer.

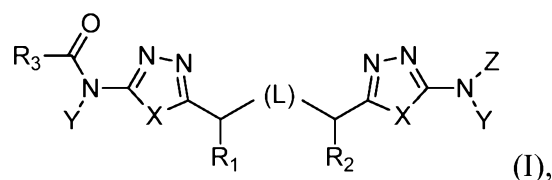
20 110. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma.

112. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is melanoma.
113. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is renal cancer.
114. The method of claim 103, wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy.
115. The method of claim 114, wherein the B cell malignancy is selected from
5 multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.
116. The method of claim 115, wherein the B cell malignancy is multiple myeloma.
117. The method of claim 115, wherein the B cell malignancy is leukemia.
118. The method of claim 117, wherein the leukemia is selected from acute
lymphoblastic leukemia and chronic lymphoblastic leukemia.
- 10 119. The method of claim 115, wherein the B cell malignancy is lymphoma.
120. The method of claim 119, wherein the lymphoma is selected from Burkitt's
lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's
lymphoma.
121. A method of identifying a cancer patient that may benefit from treatment with
15 a glutaminase inhibitor, comprising determining the ratio of GLS:GS ratio in cancer
cells of the cancer patient, wherein a ratio greater than or equal to 0.05 indicates the
patient may benefit from treatment with a glutaminase inhibitor.
122. The method of claim any one of claims 121, wherein the ratio is greater than
or equal to 1.
- 20 123. The method of claim 121 or 122, wherein the method of determining the ratio
comprises measuring levels of GLS and GS in the cancer cells of the cancer patient.

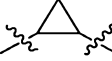
124. The method of claim 123, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS comprises measuring mRNA amounts.
125. The method of claims 123, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS comprises measuring protein amounts.
- 5 126. The method of any one of claims 121-125, wherein GLS is GAC.
127. The method of any one of claims 121-125, wherein GLS is KGA.
128. The method of any one of claims 121-125, wherein GLS is both GAC and KGA.
129. The method of any of claims 121-128, wherein the cancer is selected from a B
10 cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.
130. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.
131. The method of claim 130, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type
15 breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells.
132. The method of claim 130, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells.
133. The method of claim 130, wherein the breast cancer comprises triple-negative breast cancer cells.
- 20 134. The method of claim 130, wherein the breast cancer comprises claudin-low breast cancer cells.
135. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is colorectal cancer.

136. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer.
137. The method of claim 136, wherein the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma.
- 5 138. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is melanoma.
139. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is renal cancer.
140. The method of claim 129, wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy.
141. The method of claim 140, wherein the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.
- 10 142. The method of claim 140, wherein the B cell malignancy is multiple myeloma.
143. The method of claim 140, wherein the B cell malignancy is leukemia.
144. The method of claim 143, wherein the leukemia is selected from acute lymphoblastic leukemia and chronic lymphoblastic leukemia.
145. The method of claim 140, wherein the B cell malignancy is lymphoma.
- 15 146. The method of claim 145, wherein the lymphoma is selected from Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma.
147. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of GLS to GS in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of GSL to GS is
- 20 greater than or equal to 0.05, administering a compound of formula I,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

5 $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, or , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ or CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_7$;

10 R_7 , independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $\text{R}_3(\text{CO})$;

R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

15 R_3 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or $\text{C}(\text{R}_8)(\text{R}_9)(\text{R}_{10})$, $\text{N}(\text{R}_4)(\text{R}_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

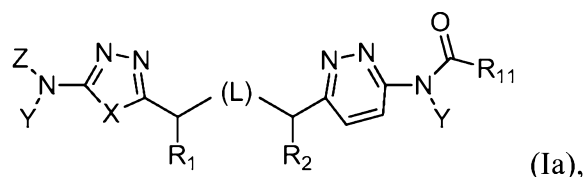
20 R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$;

25 R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_7$; and

30

- R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H.
- 10 148. The method of claim 147, wherein the compound is a compound as described in any of claims 2-23.
149. The method of claim any one of claims 147, wherein the ratio is greater than or equal to 1.
150. The method of any one of claims 147 or 149, wherein the method of
15 determining the ratio comprises measuring the levels of GLS and GS in the cancer cells of the cancer patient.
151. The method of claim 150, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS comprises measuring mRNA amounts.
152. The method of claims 151, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS
20 comprises measuring protein amounts.
153. The method of any one of claims 147-152, wherein GLS is GAC.
154. The method of any one of claims 147-152, wherein GLS is KGA.
155. The method of any one of claims 147-152, wherein GLS is both GAC and KGA.

156. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining the ratio of GLS to GS in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the ratio of GLS to GS is greater than or equal to 0.05, administering a compound of formula Ia,



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, CH₂NHCH₂,

CH=CH, or , preferably CH₂CH₂, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of

10 CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ or CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxy;

X represents S, O or CH=CH, preferably S or CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or CH₂O(CO)R₇;

15 R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or R₃(CO);

R₁ and R₂ each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy, preferably H;

20 R₃ represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or C(R₈)(R₉)(R₁₀), N(R₄)(R₅) or OR₆, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

25 R₄ and R₅ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

30

R₆, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇; and

R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R₈ and R₉ together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein at least two of R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ are not H;

R₁₁ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or C(R₁₂)(R₁₃)(R₁₄), N(R₄)(R₁₄) or OR₁₄, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇;

R₁₂ and R₁₃ each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein both of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are not H; and

R₁₄ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl.

157. The method of claim 156, wherein the compound is a compound as described in any of claims 25-48.

158. The method of claim 156 or 157, wherein the ratio is greater than or equal to 1.

159. The method of any one of claims 156-158, wherein the method of determining the ratio comprises measuring the levels of GLS and GS in the cancer cells of the cancer patient.

160. The method of claim 159, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS comprises measuring mRNA amounts.

161. The method of claims 159, wherein measuring the levels of GLS and GS comprises measuring protein amounts.

162. The method of any one of claims 156-161, wherein GLS is GAC.

163. The method of any one of claims 156-161, wherein GLS is KGA.

164. The method of any one of claims 156-161, wherein GLS is both GAC and KGA.

165. The method of any of claims 156-164, wherein the cancer is selected from a B cell malignancy, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, endocrine cancer, lung cancer, melanoma, mesothelioma and renal cancer.

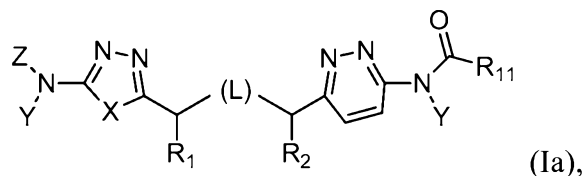
166. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is breast cancer.

167. The method of claim 166, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells, triple-negative breast cancer cells or claudin-low breast cancer cells.

168. The method of claim 166, wherein the breast cancer comprises basal-type breast cancer cells.

169. The method of claim 166, wherein the breast cancer comprises triple-negative breast cancer cells.
170. The method of claim 166, wherein the breast cancer comprises claudin-low breast cancer cells.
- 5 171. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is colorectal cancer.
172. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is endocrine cancer.
173. The method of claim 172, wherein the endocrine cancer is selected from adrenal cortex adenoma, adrenal cortex carcinoma, adrenal gland pheochromocytoma and parathyroid gland adenoma.
- 10 174. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is melanoma.
175. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is renal cancer.
176. The method of claim 165, wherein the cancer is a B cell malignancy.
177. The method of claim 176, wherein the B cell malignancy is selected from multiple myeloma, leukemia and lymphoma.
- 15 178. The method of claim 176, wherein the B cell malignancy is multiple myeloma.
179. The method of claim 176, wherein the B cell malignancy is leukemia.
180. The method of claim 179, wherein the leukemia is selected from acute lymphoblastic leukemia and chronic lymphoblastic leukemia.
181. The method of claim 176, wherein the B cell malignancy is lymphoma.
- 20 182. The method of claim 181, wherein the lymphoma is selected from Burkitt's lymphoma, Diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma and Hodgkin's lymphoma.

183. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) determining glutaminase activity in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the activity is greater than or equal to 0.005 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, administering a compound of formula Ia,



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH_2SCH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, CH_2 , CH_2S , SCH_2 , CH_2NHCH_2 ,

$\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, or , preferably CH_2CH_2 , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH_2 unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH_2 unit of CH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ or

10 CH_2 may be replaced by hydroxy;

X represents S, O or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, preferably S or $\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or $\text{CH}_2\text{O}(\text{CO})\text{R}_7$;

R_7 , independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted
15 alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, arylalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or $\text{R}_3(\text{CO})$;

R_1 and R_2 each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy, preferably H;

R_3 represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl,
20 acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl,

heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl or $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, $N(R_4)(R_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, 5 aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, 10 aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$; and

R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, 15 alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form 20 $C(O)R_7$, and wherein at least two of R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are not H;

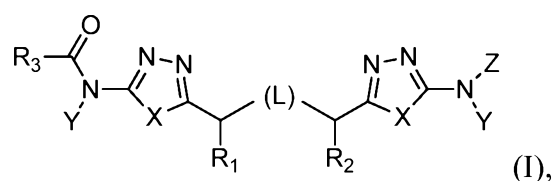
R_{11} represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or $C(R_{12})(R_{13})(R_{14})$, $N(R_4)(R_{14})$ or OR_{14} , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_{12} and R_{13} each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, 25 alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free

hydroxyl group may be acylated to form C(O)R₇, and wherein both of R₁₂ and R₁₃ are not H; and

R₁₄ represents substituted or unsubstituted aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl.

- 5 184. A method of treating a cancer patient comprising 1) 1) determining glutaminase activity in cancer cells of the cancer patient; and 2) if the activity is greater than or equal to 0.005 $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min}/\text{mg}$ of protein, administering a compound of formula I,



- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

L represents CH₂SCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂, CH₂, CH₂S, SCH₂, CH₂NHCH₂,

CH=CH, or , wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH or CH₂ unit may be replaced by alkyl or alkoxy, any hydrogen of an NH unit may be replaced by alkyl, and any hydrogen atom of a CH₂ unit of CH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ or

- 15 CH₂ may be replaced by hydroxy;

X, independently for each occurrence, represents S, O or CH=CH, wherein any hydrogen atom of a CH unit may be replaced by alkyl;

Y, independently for each occurrence, represents H or CH₂O(CO)R₇;

R₇, independently for each occurrence, represents H or substituted or unsubstituted

- 20 alkyl, alkoxy, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, or heterocyclalkoxy;

Z represents H or R₃(CO);

R₁ and R₂ each independently represent H, alkyl, alkoxy or hydroxy;

R₃, independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl,

- 25 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy,

heteroaryloxyalkyl or $C(R_8)(R_9)(R_{10})$, $N(R_4)(R_5)$ or OR_6 , wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_4 and R_5 each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$;

R_6 , independently for each occurrence, represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$; and

R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} each independently represent H or substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, acylamino, aminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaryloxyalkyl, or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon to which they are attached, form a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any free hydroxyl group may be acylated to form $C(O)R_7$, and wherein at least two of R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are not H.

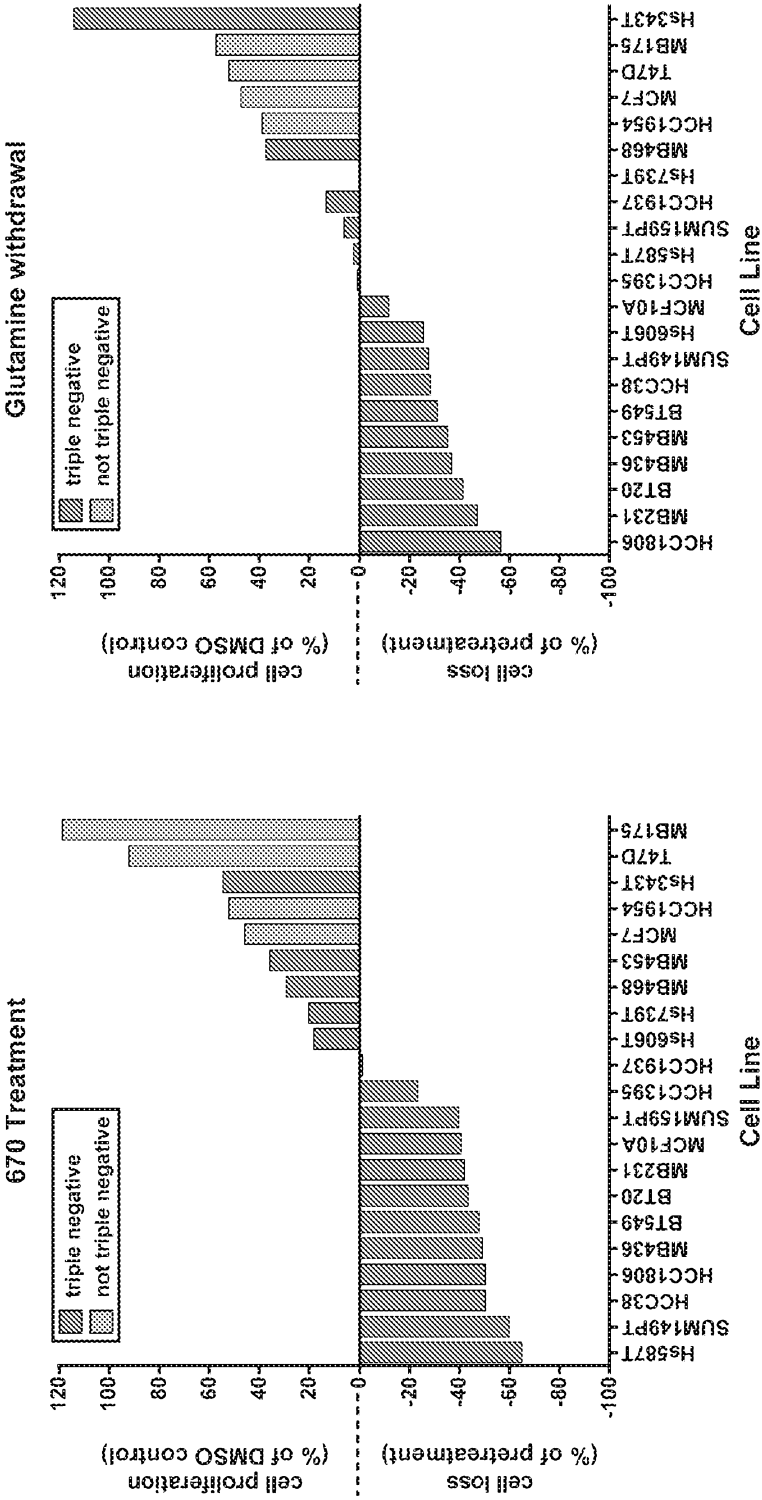
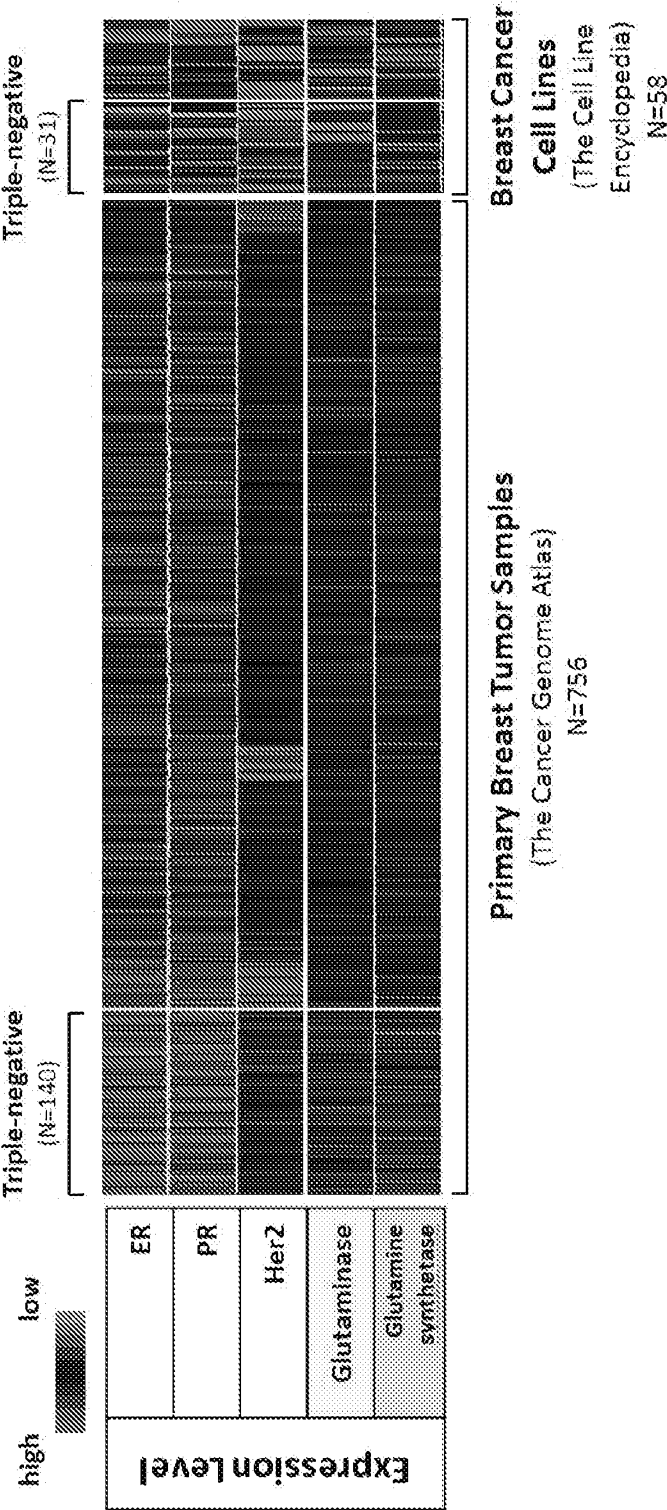


Figure 1

Figure 2



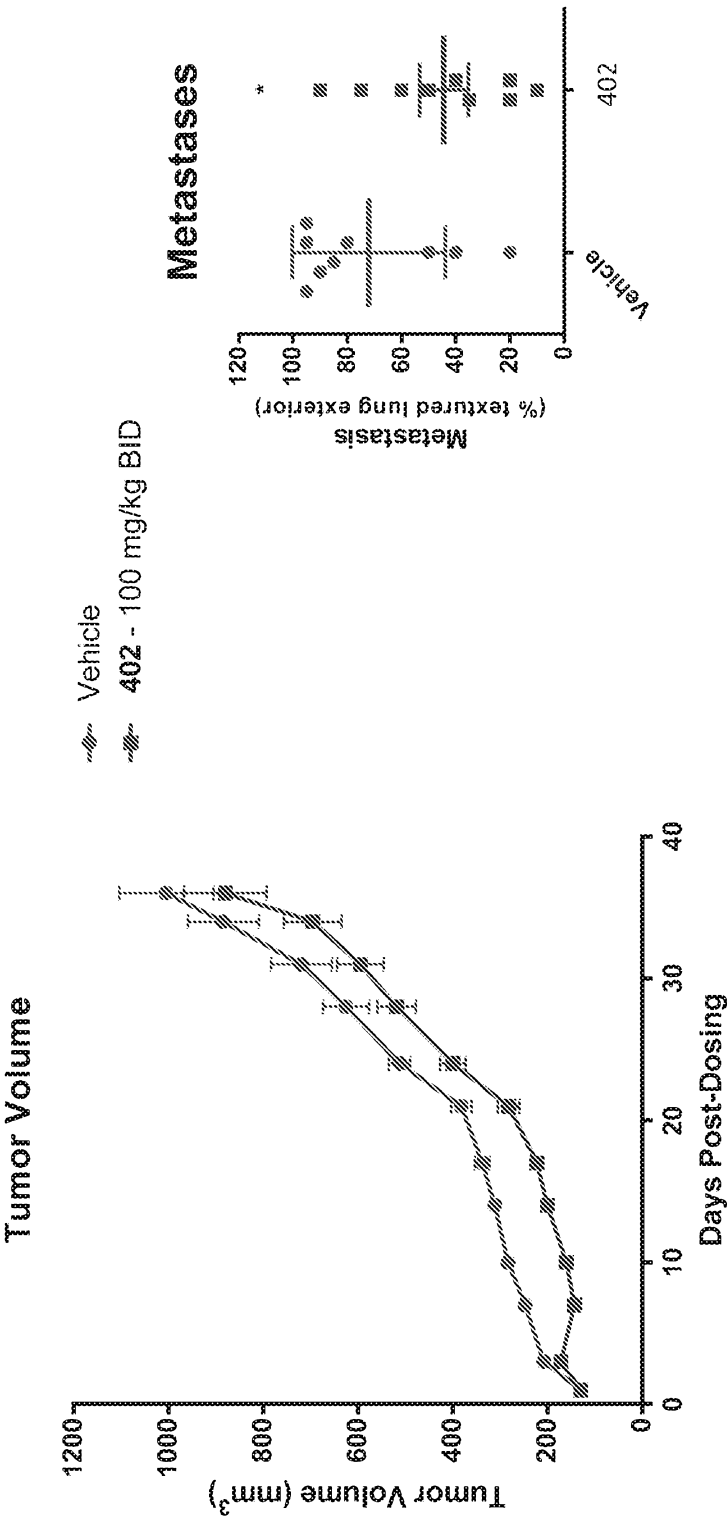
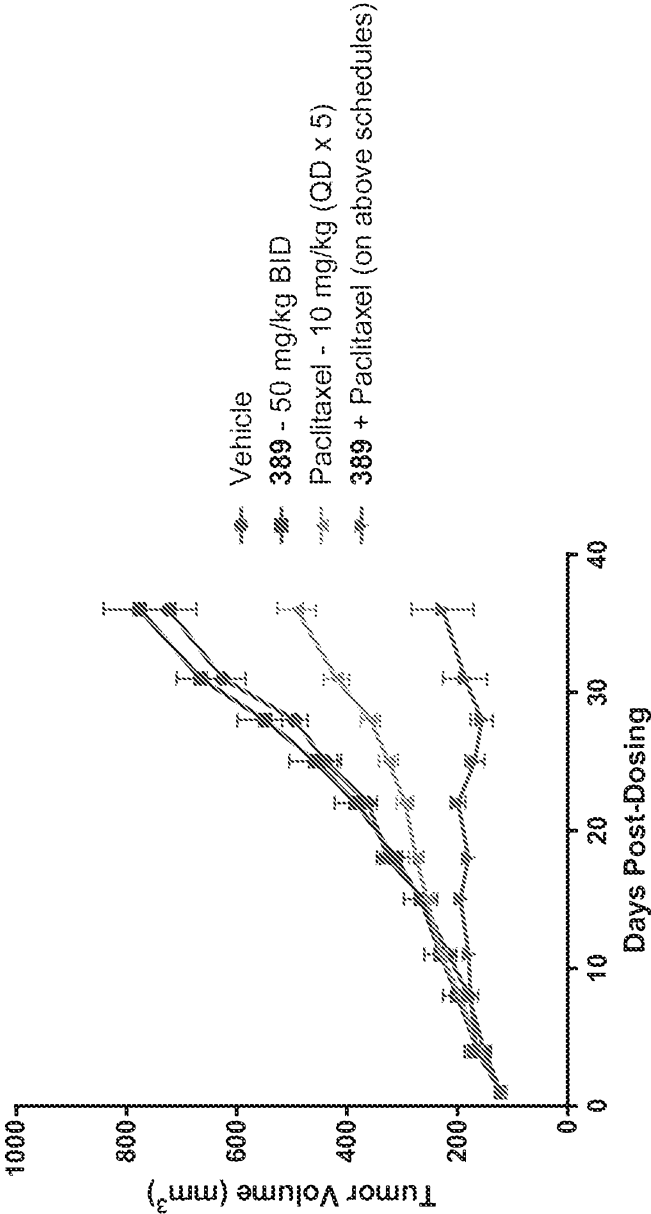


Figure 3

Figure 4



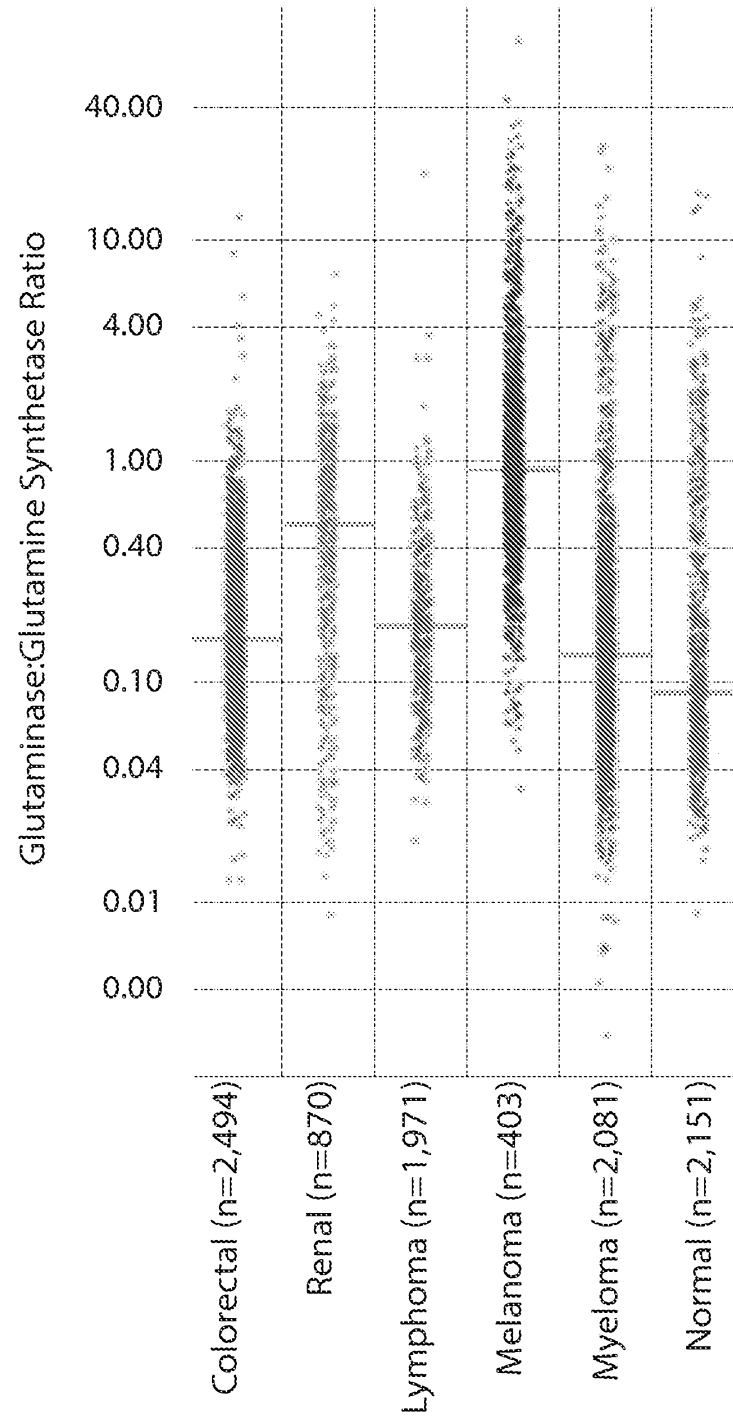


Figure 5

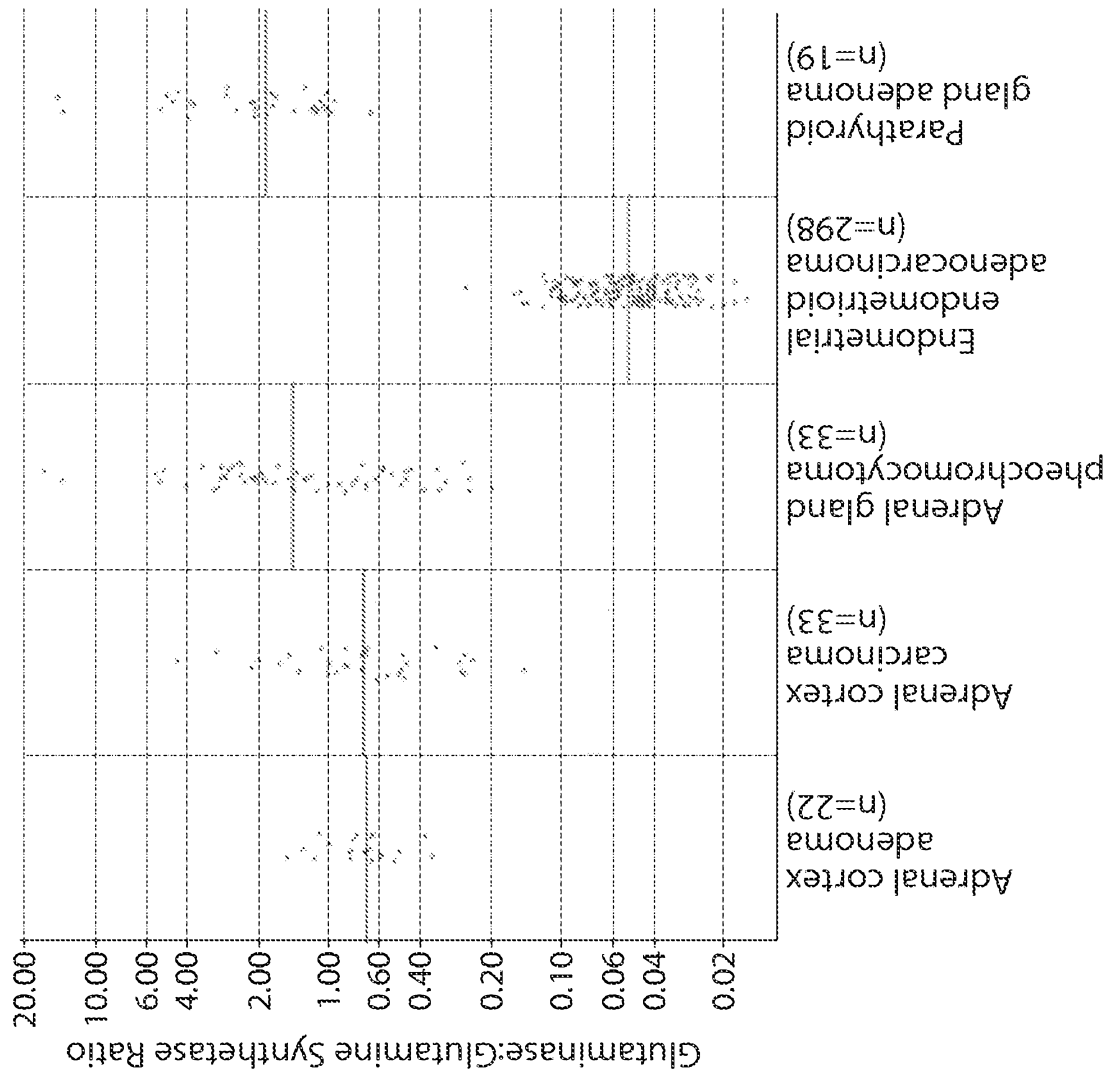


Figure 6

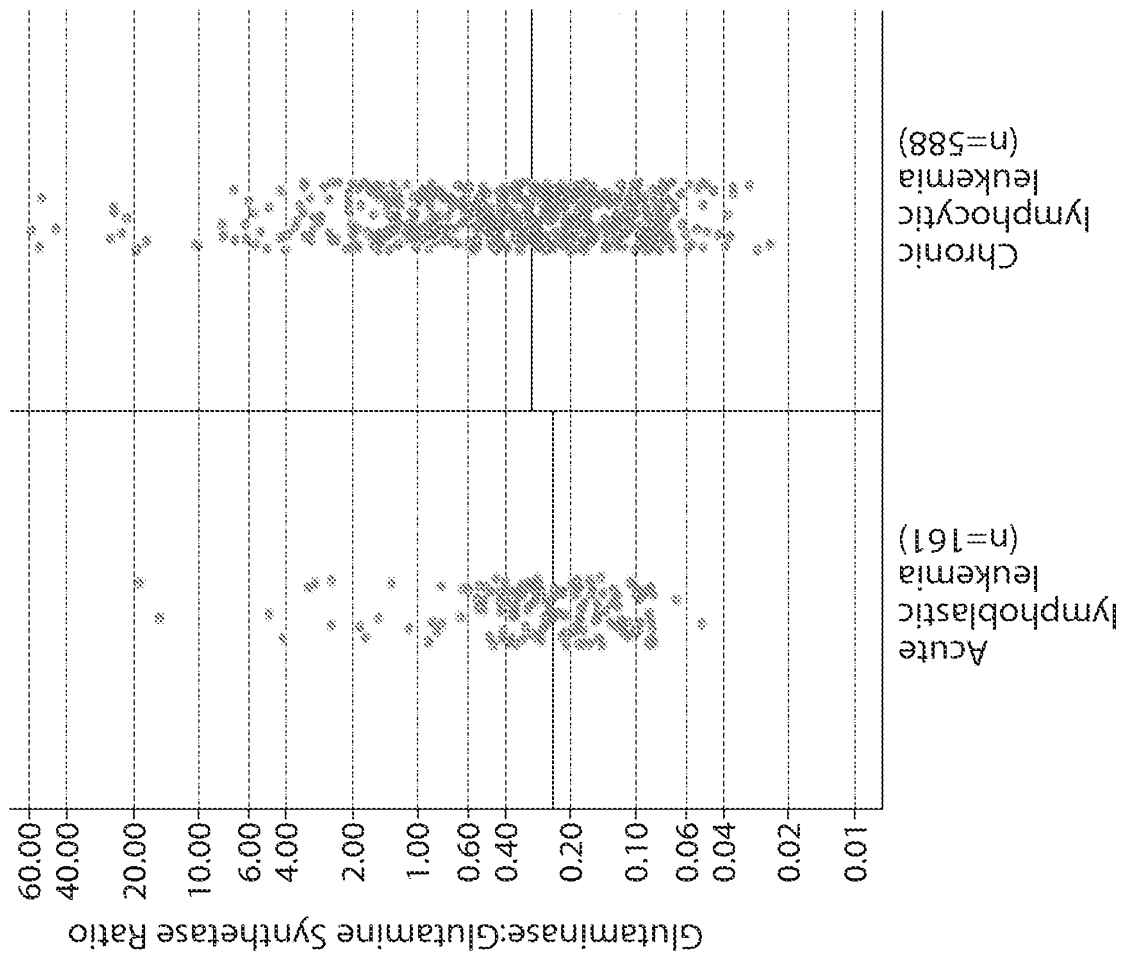


Figure 7

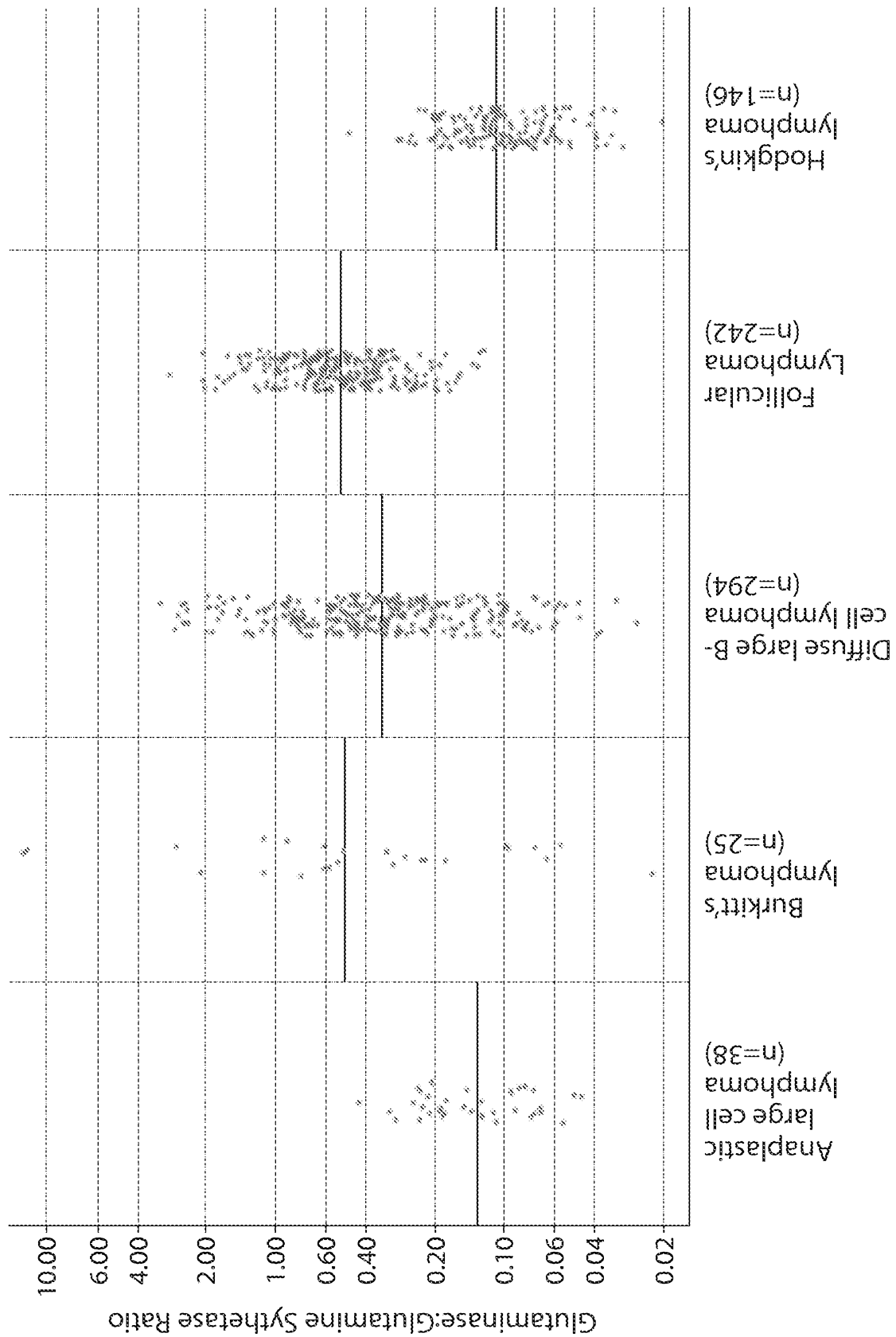


Figure 8

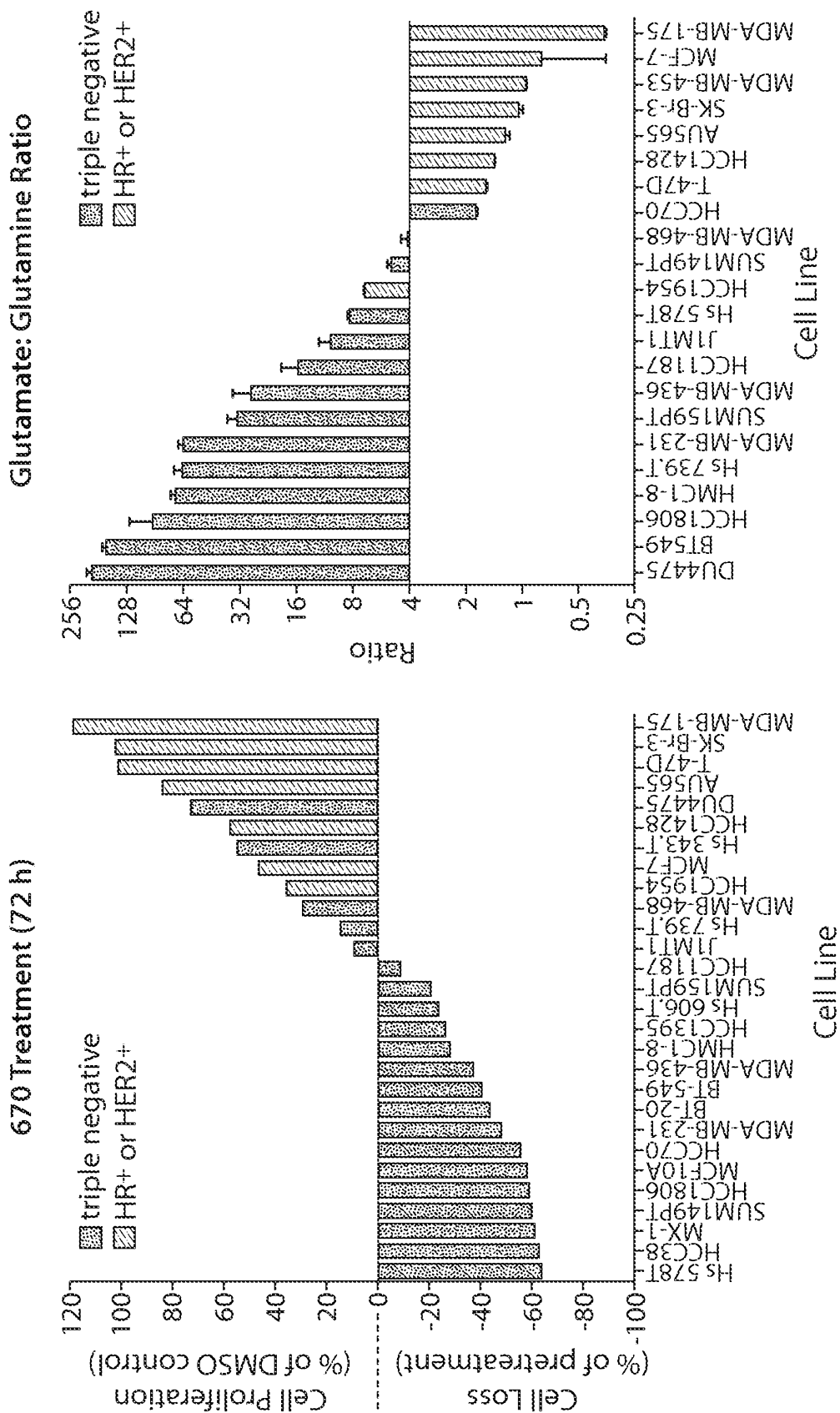
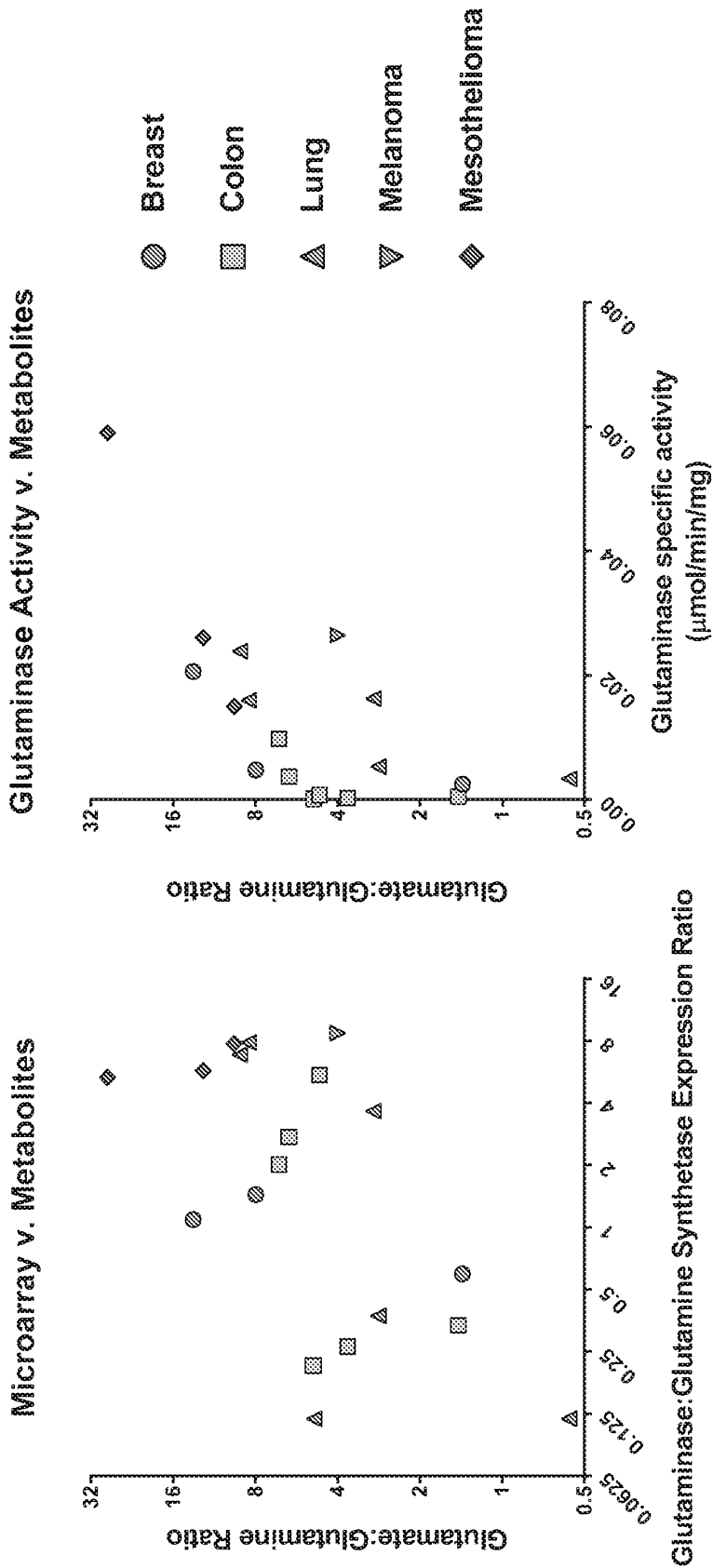


Figure 9

Figure 10



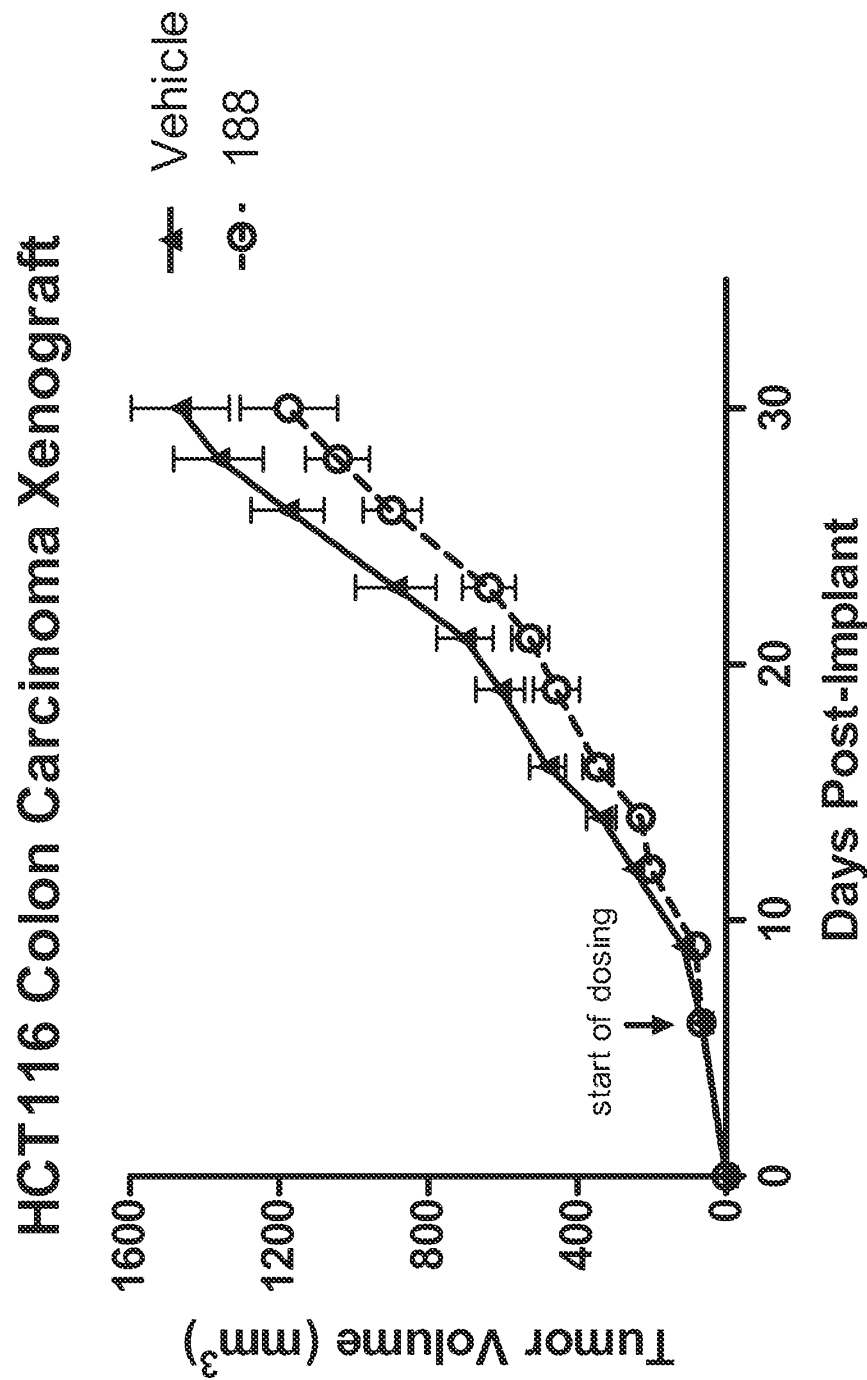


Figure 11

H2122 Lung Adenocarcinoma Xenograft

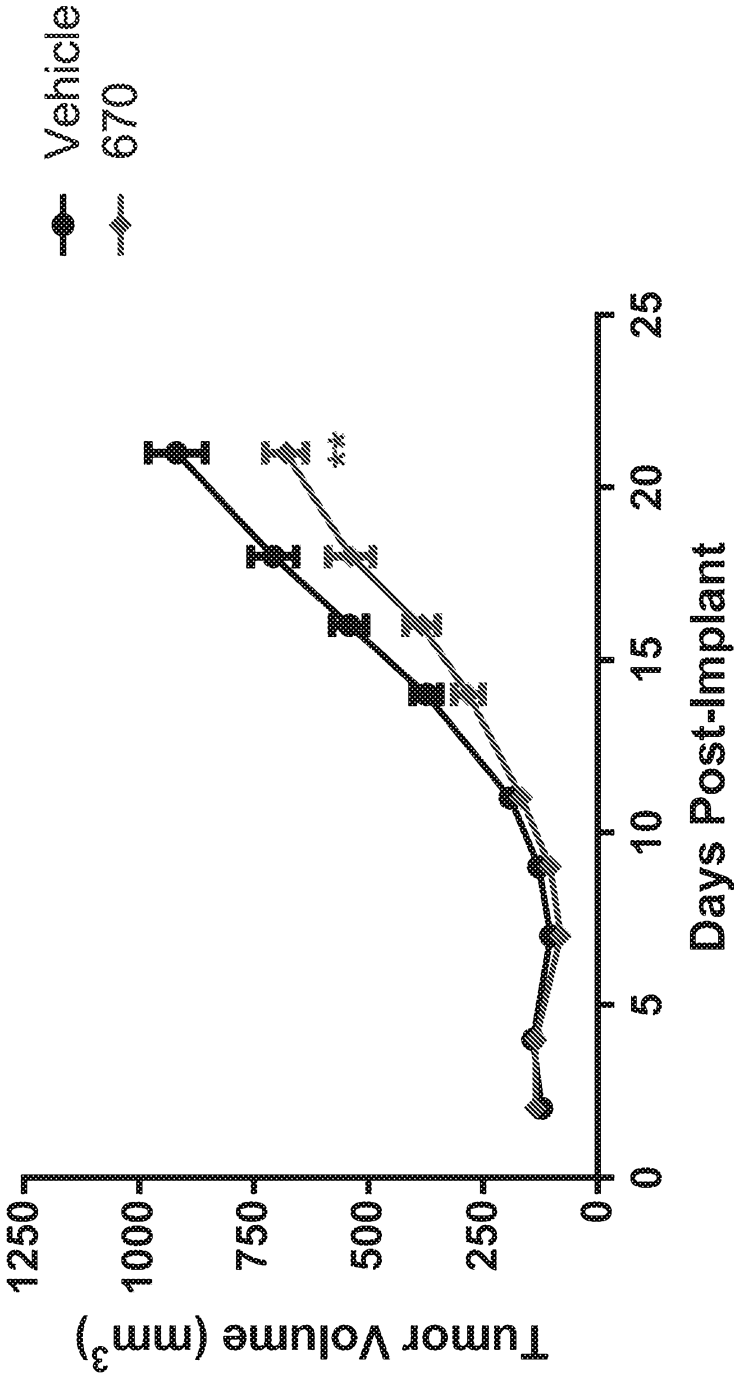


Figure 12

Figure 13

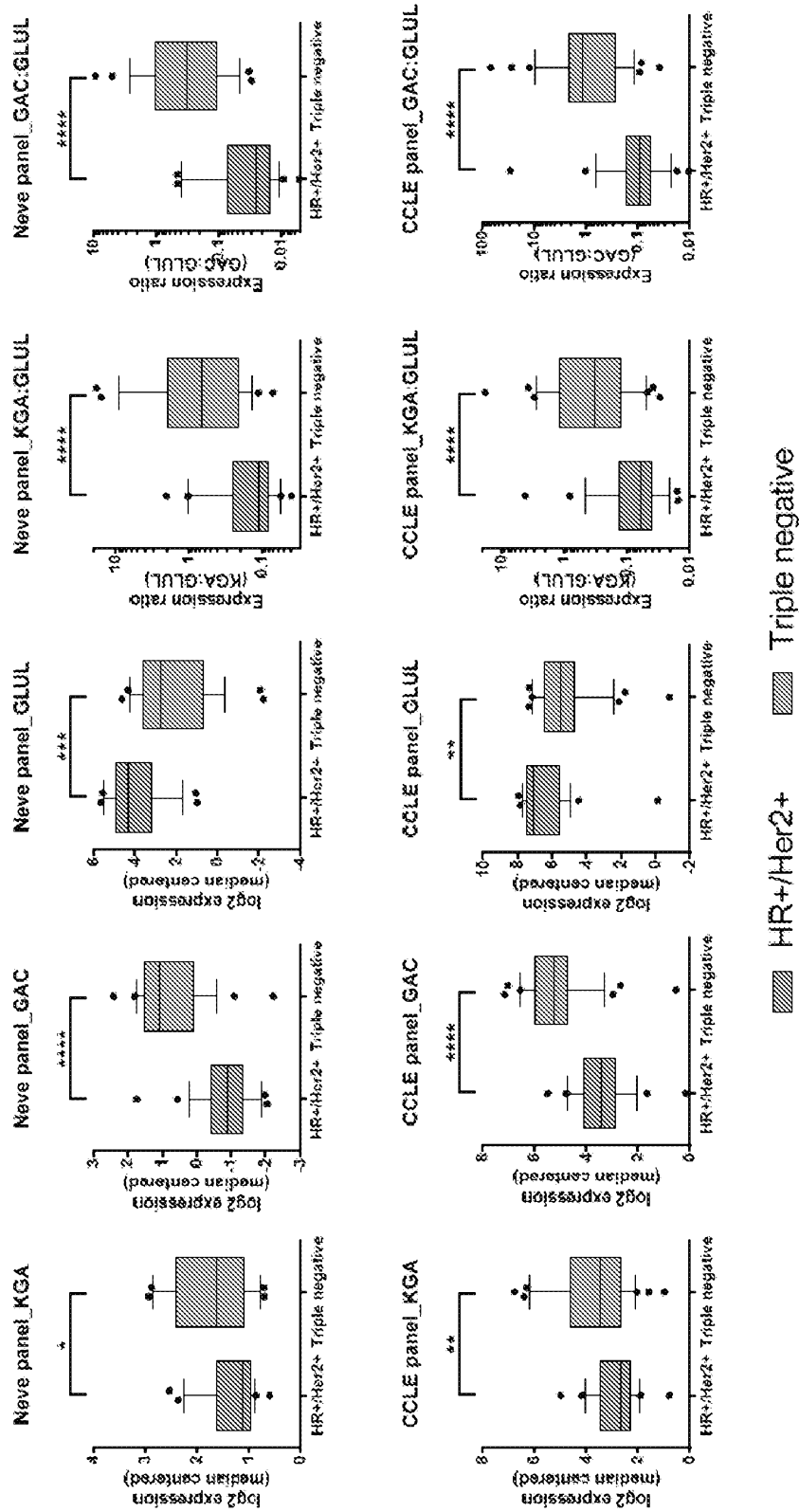
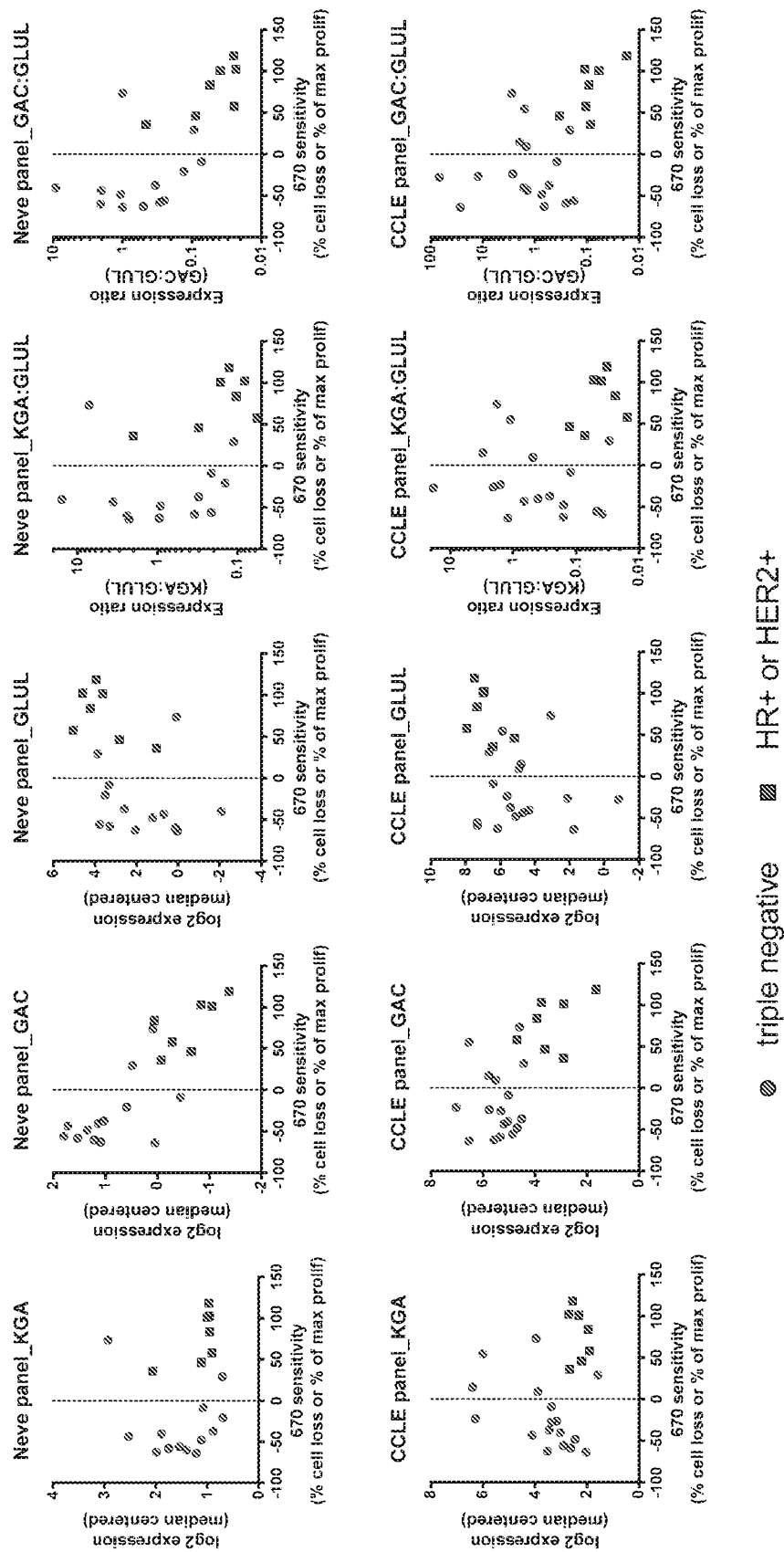


Figure 14



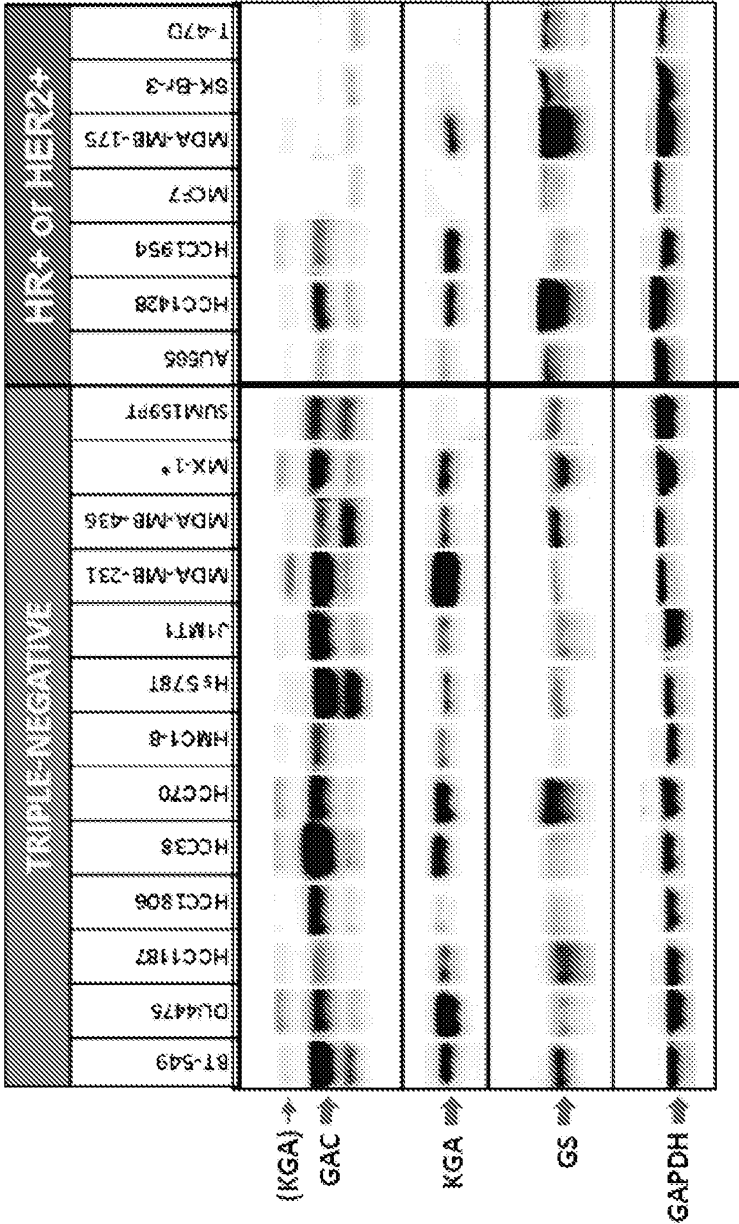
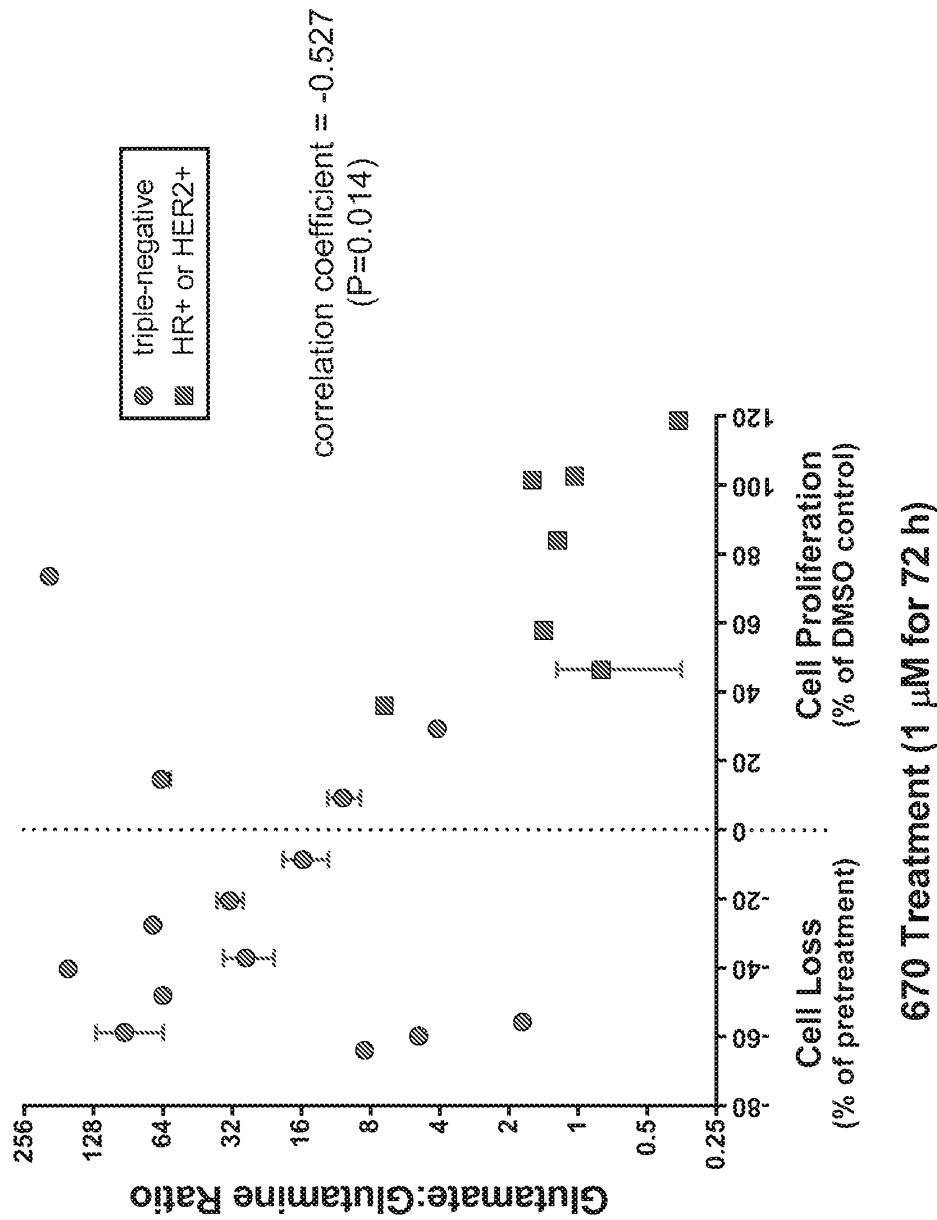


Figure 15

Figure 16



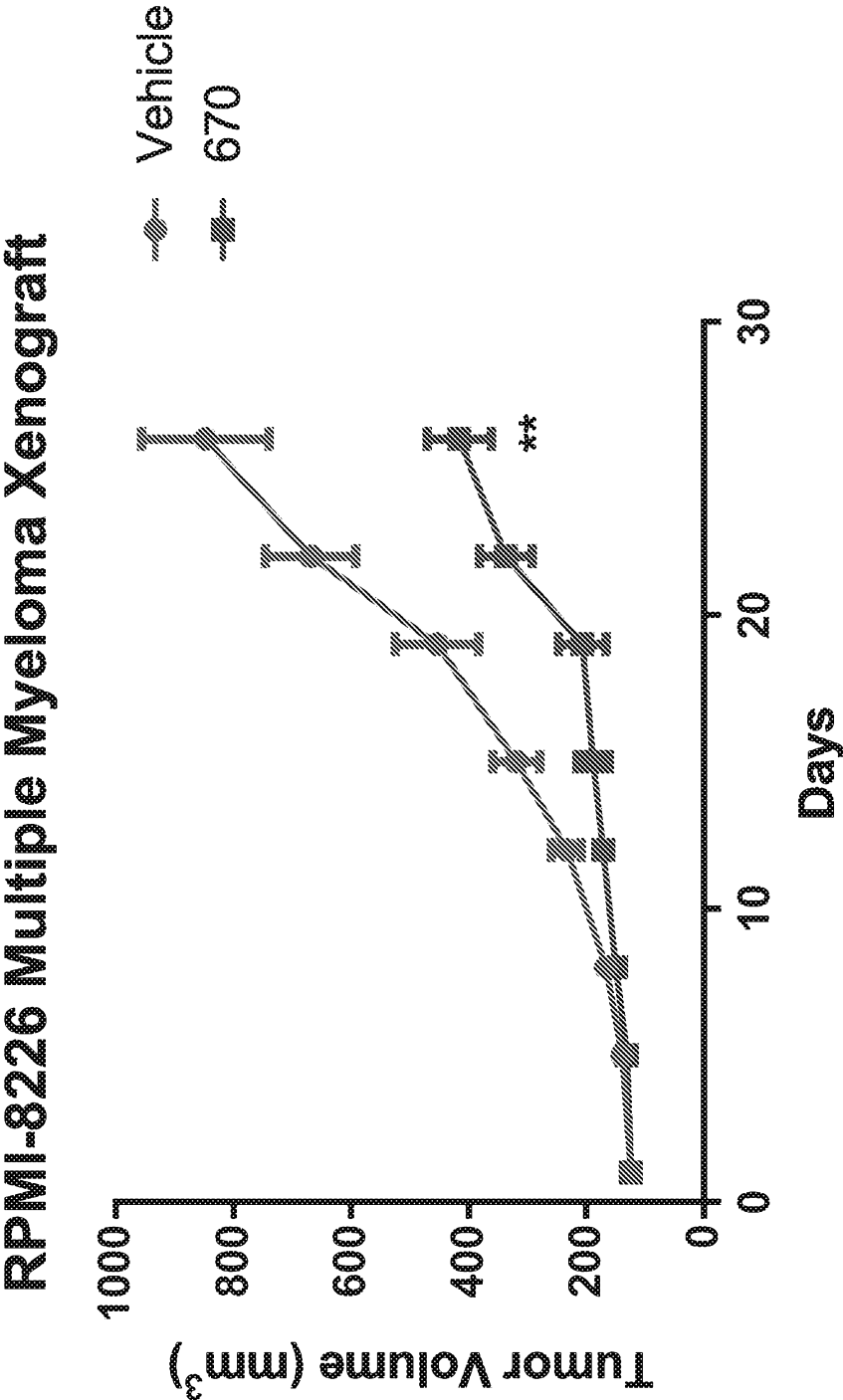


Figure 17

Figure 18

